

# CEF Study Group

RECOMMENDED GREAT WAR WEBSITES

- 11 November 2022 -



<http://cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/>

Dwight G Mercer /aka Borden Battery  
- Regina, Canada

©

The 11 November 2022 edition of the **Recommended Great War Websites** by the **Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group** is part of the CEF Study Group internet discussion forum's dedicated **study**, sharing of information and discussion related to the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War – all in an “*Open Source*” mode. This List is intended to assist the reader in their research of specific Great War themes with emphasis on the Canadian experience. Further, this recommended List of Great War websites is intended to compliment the active discourse on the Forum by its members.

In Q4 of 2020, background organizational steps were taken to form a partnership between the **CEF Study Group** and the **Central Ontario Branch – Western Front Association**.

The function of the CEF Study Group **List of Recommended Great War Websites** (circa 2005) is to serve as a **directory** for the reader of the Great War. These websites have been vetted and grouped into 31 logical sections. Each abstract, in general, attempts to provide a “*key word*” search to find websites of immediate interest. *Surfing this List is one of the objectives.*

All aspects of the Canadian Expeditionary Force are open to examination. Emphasis is on coordinated study, information exchange and constructive critiquing of postings and the general mutual support in the research and study of the CEF. Wherever possible, we ask members to provide a reference source for any information posted. This will enable future readers to build upon the work of earlier researchers. *If one forgets one's history – then later generations are required to relearn it – perhaps something akin to the Russian forces of today.*

In general, you will not find many websites on this List which glorify war - the common theme is generally to accurately document this world impacting event and to provide for the *Remembrance* and an understanding of those who participated in this historic world conflict.

If you have a recommendation of a website related to either the Canadian Expeditionary Force and/or the Great War in general, or to report a broken website link, please forward a short note and URL address to “*Borden Battery*” [*nomme de plume*] on the CEF Study Group discussion forum under the “*Recommended Website*” thread. Many website abstracts include the name of the person who referred a good or unique website to this List. New websites are being assessed and stale and/or defunct website are now being culled on a regular basis. Exceptional websites have two or three asterisks.

In Q2 of 2012, the CEF Study Group was required to relocate to a new server and make a number of upgrades to its software and security. In addition, server costs have now increased, and the hundreds of hours of volunteer labour now requires donations to cover the internet server costs. A second major system upgrade was completed In Q1 of 2019 and the late Richard Laughton directed much of the technical reconfiguration of the discussion forum.



Since the last edition (18 December 2020) and pre-COVID 19, the webmasters and some 750 website locations have been surprising robust. Only 59 broken links (7.8% over 2 years) and under 15 actual websites lost and or taken down – most were minor sites. Government websites, with their perpetual re-organizing, remain the largest source of broken links. A few weaker websites have also been pruned to make space for new websites with good information to the members of the CEF Study Group.

Membership on the CEF Study Group forum is free - but in the future modest donations may be gratefully accepted - as there are definite fixed costs associated with the operation and file maintenance of what are now substantial amounts of posted information – over 15,000 topics as of 11 November 2022.

Member backgrounds range from first-time neophytes of military history, to serious amateurs and finally to doctoral researchers and published authors. Everyone retains the informal status of "*Other Ranks*" or Privates on the CEF Study Group discussion forum - we all are expected to undertake "*fatigue duties*" for the Group. The synergy of over 900 members can be immense, especially for newer members just learning about the Canadian Corps.

This List may be shared with any other interested parties; however, it is recommended it be retained intact for both continuity, completeness and reference to the CEF Study Group.

And finally; and perhaps most importantly - this List is also dedicated to the many Webmasters and assistants who are creating an "*Open Source*" medium whereby the documentation, cataloguing and dissemination of cooperative research on the Great War is enabled by sharing. There are hundreds of thousands of hours of volunteer work invested to create this "*community of information*". As you visit and utilize the information on these websites, remember to provide suggestions and factual input to these webmasters - a thank you to these webmasters would also be appreciated. Please feel free to forward this List to other persons and groups interested in the Great War. *Webmasters of all Great War websites have permission to use this List.*



The CEF Study Group Discussion Forum can be accessed at the following URL address:

<http://cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/>

**New additions in 11 November 2022 edition are in BROWN font.**

25 October 2022

The List is under constant review and update. Suggestions for additional recommended Great War websites can be posted by members of the CEF Study Group Discussion Forum under "*Recommended Websites*".  
<http://www.cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/viewforum.php?f=10&sid=6d8d40c6925d85fc729719d79114ca7e>



The CEF Study Group forum was formed in 2004 and was generally based around some of the original "*Canadian Pals*" who first met on the Great War Forum discussion site based in Great Britain. As our requirements were more specific, there was a desire to create this discussion forum over 18 years ago - eons on the Internet.

As there have been numerous key volunteers on the CEF Discussion Forum over the years, we will not mention any by name for fear of omission. Volunteers, much like the original soldiers of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, remain the cornerstone of this effort. However, it is the daily contribution of the members themselves (the Other Ranks) which is the "*engine*" which drives the continual development of this discussion forum and its expanding base of data.

Membership is free. However; it should be noted the monthly internet fees are covered by historic voluntary member donations.

Below is a "*PrintScreen*" of the CEF Study Group Discussion Forum index page. Prospective members need to subscribe and the usual process to confirm you are not a "*bot*" and sign you up generally takes 1-2 days. New members are most welcome – they are the "*roots*" from which new group is sustained.

Category	Topics	Posts	Last post
Registration & Guidelines	5	71	Re: 531884 ANDER COMPTON'S GILL... by Paul Warkie @ Fri Aug 24, 2024 10:18 am
Welcome to the CEF Study Group	336	3054	Re: Reaching member by smelia @ Sat Oct 02, 2022 10:22 pm
Site Suggestions	142	956	Re: What time is it where you... by Gordon Gaskin @ Sun Mar 05, 2011 5:07 am
Study Group Members Special Offers	12	64	Re: New Book: 22nd Battalion by B'nogor @ Tue Feb 26, 2019 10:00 pm
Study Group Member Programs, Apps, Spreadsheets, etc.	7	76	Re: New CEFSG Members Home PL... by M'Luaga @ Tue Nov 24, 2020 11:27 am
Voluntary Donation Programs	0	01	Re: Closure of Hance Decker Proj... by Gordon Gaskin @ Tue Jan 01, 2019 12:15 pm
Moderators	176	1719	Re: How many... falls of the... by Paul Warkie @ Tue Nov 20, 2018 9:39 pm
Member Committee	100	1050	Re: Planning for suggestions.org... by M'Luaga @ Sat Oct 06, 2018 1:04 am
Members Only	5	144	Re: Commission Projects by Sally-Ann @ Mon 1 2 13, 2018 8:10 am
What's Hot	1387	6293	Re: Par Sale - History of the 21st... by smelia @ Sun Oct 04, 2020 7:40 am
Recent Posts	918	5813	Re: Mail at Canadian War Comm... by Richard Phoenix @ Sat Oct 04, 2020 8:41 am
Upcoming Events & News	192	5133	Re: Maritime Veterans Call on... by Cheryl @ Mon Sep 08, 2020 7:14 am
Outfield Training	106	697	Re: The 18th Line Training R... by M'Luaga @ Sat 10 04 2018 11:14 am

<http://cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/>

Finally, this document may be used and/or forwarded to others on the condition it remains both intact and full reference is given to the CEF Study Group and D.G. Mercer of Regina. Webmasters are also most welcome to use this List and also link to the CEF Study Group should they wish – *it is the work of the hundreds of Webmasters which has created this List.*



- Table of Contents -

CEF Study Group Recommended Great War Websites

---

Quick Guide for Researching a Great War Soldier  
Recommended Great War Books and Book Reviews

CEF - General Research Websites - Part 1

CEF - Canadian Government Websites - Part 2

General Great War Websites

- CEF - General Websites - Part 3(a)
- BEF - General Websites - Part 3(b)
- AIF - General Websites - Part 3(c)
- AEF, French & Other General Websites - Part 3(d)
- General Research Websites - Part 3(e)

Individual Great War Soldier Websites/Videos - Part 4

CEF Battalion & Regimental Websites - Part 5

Newfoundland, Allied Battalion & Regimental Websites - Part 6

Great War Discussion Forums - Part 7

Miscellaneous Great War Websites - Part 8

Great War Weapons & Railway Websites - Part 9

Great War Photographic & Mapping Websites - Part 10

Great War Art and Paintings Websites - Part 11

General Great War Nominal Roll Websites - Part 12

Great War Air Force Websites - Part 13

General Medical Websites - Part 14

Great War Honour Websites - Part 15



Great War Reference Book Websites - Part 16

Great War Documents Websites - Part 17

General Great War Naval Websites - Part 18

General Great War - Eastern Front - Part 19

General Great War Artillery - Part 20

Great War Medals & Collections - Part 21

General Great War Middle East - Part 22

Chemical Warfare Websites - Part 23

German & Austrian Great War Websites - Part 24

Belgium General Great War Websites - Part 25

Great War Blog Sites - Part 26

Great War Document Download Websites - Part 27

Great War Poetry - Part 28

Internet YouTube/Lecture Websites on Great War - Part 29

Great War Academic - Part 30

List of the 260 Canadian Battalions of the Great War – Part 31



## Quick Guide for Researching a Great War Soldier

---

The following short list of recommended websites (\*\*\*) and a couple introductory books should provide a new Great War researcher a quick and distilled introduction to researching a Canadian soldier from the Canadian Expeditionary Force from the Great War. While there are many common denominators regarding the experiences of the 620,000 soldiers who served, each soldier also has a unique story and the specific research often takes one on a separate path. For this reason, a wide range of additional websites are often required to fill in many "blanks". Naturally, becoming a member of the CEF Study Group connects you with over 900 other individuals with a similar interest and a huge discussion group database of earlier postings.

### \*\*\* **Researching Canadian Soldiers of the First World War** - *By Michael O'Leary; The Regimental Rogue*

The following element from the main *Regimental Rogue* website provides a brief but very clear introduction to researching Canadian soldiers of the First World. It is highly recommended as one of the first websites to consider when starting your research - especially for someone new to the Great War. The material represents many hours of planning by the author and will save the reader, many more hours in their initial research on the soldier under review. Experienced researchers will also benefit from this organized topic treatment. The following layout (hot URL links per part) will take the reader on an organized research path. This part of the newly parent website (<http://regimentalrogue.com/> from Part 8 of this List). [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

- [Part 1: Find your Man \(or Woman\)](#)
- [Part 2: The Service Record](#)
- [Part 3: Court Martial Records](#)
- [Part 4: War Diaries and Unit Histories](#)
- [Part 5: Casualties](#)
- [Part 6: Researching Honours and Awards](#)
- [Part 7: Deciphering Battlefield Location Information](#)
- [Part 8: More Mapping Information](#)
- [Part 9: Matching Battlefield Locations to the Modern Map](#)
- [Part 10: Service Numbers; More than meets the eye](#)
- [Part 11: Rank, no simple progression](#)
- [Part 12: Medals; Pip, Squeak, Wilfred and the whole gang](#)
- [Part 13: Evacuation to Hospital](#)
- [Part 14: The Wounded and Sick](#)
- [Part 15: Crime ...](#)
- [Part 16: ... and Punishment](#)
- [Part 17: Battalions and Brigades, Companies and Corps](#)
- [Part 18: Photo Forensics: Badges and Patches](#)
- [Part 19: Veterans Death Cards](#)
- [Part 20: The Vimy Pilgrims \(1936\)](#)

*Note: the above website sections have live hypertext links for quick access for the reader.*  
[http://regimentalrogue.com/misc/researching first world war soldiers part1.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/misc/researching_first_world_war_soldiers_part1.htm)





**\*\*\* Canadian Great War Project – University of Victoria Version**

This massive database and reference website was first created by Marc Leroux and assisted by a band of dedicated contributors<sup>1</sup> over the years. Nevertheless, recently the University of Victoria has assumed custodial duties going forward to provide a more lasting residence for the catalogued material. This website enables one to research Canadians who participated in the Great War – perhaps the first place to begin any serious research. The website is very extensive and the features are beyond a short abstract - the reader should allocate several hours to fully appreciate it. At present there are over 189,700 database records of individual soldiers in the database with more being added on a regular basis by volunteers – this represents about 30 percent of the total enlistment. In addition, a significant data base of some Nominal Rolls has also been developed. Not all entries have full details but these are being built up soldier by soldier. In addition, there is a “Grandson Micheal” section which greatly facilitates the access and reading of many of the digitized CEF war diaries and now a section of BEF war diaries. Marc Leroux is always looking for a few dedicated volunteers to assist in expanding the records base. One of the premier websites on the List – an alternative to the Library and Archives Canada website. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com>

**Extra Search Engine Option <https://cgwp.uvic.ca/>**

This additional element from the Canadian Great War Project. *“Welcome to the largest fully searchable database dedicated to the Canadian men and woman that served in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) during the Great War (1914-1919). This site, like any site on the Great War, relies heavily on the documents database of Library and Archives Canada and other government agencies. What distinguishes this project is the transcription of those records and the normalization of their data elements by the tireless work of our members, students and supporters. Whether you want to look at data on farmers from Ontario or bakers from British Columbia you can rely on stable HISCO mapping of the entries reported on attestation forms. This site evolved from the personal research work of Marc Leroux into the story of his grandfather in the Great War. That search expanded to the soldiers from his town, and then to soldiers from the area. Over time, a host of other researchers with similar interests joined in and, thanks to Marc’s technical skill, the Canadian Great War Project came to life. Over the following twelve years, contributors from across Canada and around the world continued to transcribe attestation papers, war diaries and other primary source documents. Site members added letters and images and eagerly shared information with any who asked. Linkages were developed to a wide range of other Great War sites.*

*As the centennial of the Great War approached, it became apparent that over the long term, a permanent home was needed to preserve this growing national treasure house of data. That home would need to demonstrate both a strong commitment to the history of Canada in the Great War, and the technical expertise to continue to improve the usefulness of the site the community of users. The Library of the University of Victoria and the Department of History proved a good match.”*

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

---

<sup>1</sup> See the contributors from this URL: <http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com/general/acknowledgements.asp>





### \*\*\*Battle Honours and Honorary Distinctions

Battle honours and honorary distinctions are awarded to provide public recognition of and to record a combatant unit's active participation in battle against a formed and armed enemy. Combatant units are those whose purpose is to close with and defeat, neutralize or destroy the enemy as an effective fighting force. The Canadian battle honours system accommodates the different heritage and employment in war of sea, land, air, and special forces. The following links lead to individual battle honours and honorary distinction honours awarded to Canadian military units past and present. These are broken down chronologically and listed in numeric-alphabetical orders within each category. Only the Great War section is included in this list here. Each battle listed includes a distilled summary – useful for readers to gain a better grasp. Access the links via the main URL link below. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<b>Albert (Beaumont Hamel), 1916</b>	<b>Épehy</b>	<b>Rosières</b>
<b>Amiens</b>	<b>Festubert, 1915</b>	<b>Sambre</b>
<b>Ancre 1916</b>	<b>Flers-Courcelette</b>	<b>Scarpe, 1917</b>
<b>Ancre Heights</b>	<b>France and Flanders</b>	<b>Scarpe, 1918</b>
<b>Arleux</b>	<b>Frezenberg</b>	<b>Selle</b>
<b>Arras, 1917</b>	<b>Gallipoli</b>	<b>Siberia</b>
<b>Arras, 1918</b>	<b>Gravenstafel</b>	<b>Somme, 1916</b>
<b>Avre</b>	<b>Hill 70</b>	<b>Somme, 1918</b>
<b>Bailleul</b>	<b>Hindenburg Line</b>	<b>St. Julien</b>
<b>Bapaume, 1918</b>	<b>Kemmel</b>	<b>St. Quentin</b>
<b>Bazentin</b>	<b>Langemarck, 1917</b>	<b>St. Quentin Canal</b>
<b>Beaurevoir</b>	<b>Lys</b>	<b>The Great War</b>
<b>Bellewaarde</b>	<b>Menin Road</b>	<b>Thiepval</b>
<b>Broodseinde</b>	<b>Mount Sorrel</b>	<b>Valenciennes</b>
<b>Cambrai, 1917</b>	<b>Passchendaele</b>	<b>Vimy, 1917</b>
<b>Cambrai, 1918</b>	<b>Piilckem</b>	<b>Ypres, 1915</b>
<b>Canal du Nord</b>	<b>Poelcappelle</b>	<b>Ypres, 1917</b>
<b>Courtrai</b>	<b>Polygon Wood</b>	<b>Ypres, 1918</b>
<b>Drocourt-Quéant</b>	<b>Pozières</b>	
<b>Egypt</b>	<b>Pursuit to Mons</b>	

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/battle-honours-honorary-distinctions.html>

### \*\*\* The Canadian Virtual War Memorial

This site contains a registry of information about the graves and memorials of more than 116,000 Canadians and Newfoundlanders who served valiantly and gave their lives for their country up to present-day. All Canadian soldiers are listed on this virtual memorial. A daily posting of an Honour Roll is featured. [CEF Study Group - July 2022]

<https://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/memorials/canadian-virtual-war-memorial>



**\*\*\* Library and Archives Canada - Soldiers of the First World War (1914-1918)**

A total of 622,290 Canadians enlisted in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) during the First World War (1914-1918). The CEF database is an index to those personnel files which are held by Library and Archives Canada. As of 15 August 2018, all the files have been digitally scanned and placed online. *This material can now be downloaded at no charge.* From this basic information a researcher can also acquire the full military file of a Great War soldier. The process and cost to research a Canadian soldier is now greatly simplified – no other country has this level of digitization. Being upgraded but downloads slower in short-term. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/first-world-war/personnel-records/Pages/personnel-records.aspx>

**NOTE:** The University of Victoria “*mirror*” website is often less buggy and easier to use. **Cut-copy and paste the following URL address – direct link is not working in short-term.**

<https://canadiangreatwarproject.com/search.php>

**\*\*\* Library and Archives Canada - War Diaries of the First World War**

This database contains the digitized War Diaries of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) units. From the start of the First World War, CEF units were required to maintain a daily account of their “*Actions in the Field.*” This log was called a War Diary. The War Diaries are a historical record of a unit’s administration, operations and activities during the First World War. However, at times this “*new and improved*” government website can be “*flaky*” and painfully slow. Hopefully, the next *upgrade* will be better. In the short-term, readers may do better by using the search features found in the Canadian Great War Project Website found on page 8 of this List. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/first-world-war/Pages/war-diaries.aspx>

**NOTE:** The University of Victoria “*mirror*” website is often less buggy and easier to use. **Cut-copy and paste the following URL address – direct link is not working in short-term.**

<https://canadiangreatwarproject.com/diaries/>



**\*\*Circumstances of Death Registers, First World War**      *(Canadian Expeditionary Force)*

This series (volumes 145 to 238) consists of registers known as the “*Brown Binders*” that include information on the circumstances of death with particulars of the initial grave site. The registers are arranged in alphabetic order and provide for each Canadian Expeditionary Force member a two-page document that contains the following information: Service number, Rank, Name (Surname and Christian Names), Unit or Ship, Date of Casualty, Headquarter File Number, Religion, Circumstances of casualty, Name, Relationship and Address of Next of Kin, Location of Unit at Time of casualty, Cemetery, Location of Cemetery, and Grave Location and Information. In alphabetical blocks, however, Volumes containing names beginning with S to Z have not survived. Manual searching in sequence is required.

[Recommended by avidgenie] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/mass-digitized-archives/circumstances-death-registers/Pages/circumstances-death-registers.aspx#b>

**\*\*\* Canadian Book of Remembrance**

The Books of Remembrance contain the names of Canadians who fought in wars and died either during or after them. All the books are kept in the Memorial Chamber located in the Peace Tower on Parliament Hill. The purpose of creating a site that displays these books on the Internet is to make them more accessible to the public. Quite aptly named are these testaments to Canada's past, for by their very title they remind us to never forget the foundations of courage on which Canada is built.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/memorials/books>

**\*\*\* Library and Archives Canada – Military Medals, Honours and Awards, 1812-1969**

A simple database search website. The names and details were entered in the database as they appear in the actual documents. Many of these records contain only an initial, not the full given name.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/military-medals-1812-1969/Pages/search.aspx>



### **Lest We Forget Information Package First World War**

A large file created by Library and Archives Canada. Takes about 15-20 seconds to download. URL link provided at the bottom of the page. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022] [Recommended by ejwalshe]

First World War Personnel Files

The War Diaries

Military Abbreviations, Terms and Meanings

How to Read a Record of Service or Casualty Form from the First World War

How to Read a Medal Card from the First World War

Criteria for the Award of First World War Theatre Medals

How to Read a Memorial Cross Card from the First World War

Next of Kin

Pay and Allowances

Divisions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (November 1918)

Corps Troops of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (November 1918)

Battles and Other Engagements in which Canadian Forces Participated

First World War Bibliography

Military, First World War, Corps Histories

First World War Online Resources

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/lest-we-forget/Pages/information-package-first-world-war.aspx>



## Guide(s) to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

These URL links by category below provide an overall directory to the Canadian Archives file descriptors of these units and provides an organized listing of the various units. Click on each item and the system will download the Adobe pdf file specific to this topic area. For persons new to military organizations, this first source may provide you with an overall context of the structure and organization of the military. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022 [Recommended by ejwalshe].

Use main URL to access sub-categories.

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/first-world-war/pages/units-canadian-expeditionary-force.aspx>

### Artillery

Canadian Army Medical Corps

Army Troop Companies, Canadian Engineers

Field Companies and Battalions, Canadian Engineers

Miscellaneous Units, Canadian Engineers

Pontoon Bridging Transport Units, Canadian Engineers

Signal Service, Canadian Engineers

Tramways Companies, Canadian Engineers

Canadian Forestry Corps

Canadian Garrison Regiment

Canadian Mounted Rifles

Canadian Ordnance Corps

Canadian Railway Troops

Calvary

Cyclist

Depot Battalions

Divisional Ammunition Columns

Employment Companies

Entrenching Battalions

Infantry Works Companies

Infantry Battalions

Labour Battalions

Machine Gun Units

Miscellaneous Infantry Units

Miscellaneous

Pioneer Battalions

Reserve Battalions

Trench Mortar Batteries and Groups

Tunnelling Companies and Canadian Engineers

Canadian Army Veterinary Corps

Lest We Forget Information Package First World War



## Recommended Great War Books and Book Reviews – October 2022

---

The following books provide an introduction to the Great War from a Canadian perspective. It should be noted there are many other books on this subject – more will be added in the future.

**Marching to Armageddon** - *Canada and the Great War 1914-1919*

Desmond Morton and J. L. Granatstein, Lester & Orpen Dennys (1989)

- provides a good initial overview of the conflict from a CEF perspective
- out of print but sometimes available from used book websites

**When Your Numbers Up** - *The Canadian Soldier in the First World War*

Desmond Morton, Random House of Canada (1993)

- details training and life of a typical Canadian soldier
- provides a first overview of life from a soldier's perspective

**The Journal of Private Fraser** - *Canadian Expeditionary Force 1914-1918*

CEF Books, Edited by Reginald Roy (1998)

- personal journal on one man's direct experiences
- articulates one man's observations and experiences – captures the tenor of the event

**The Secret History of Soldiers** - *How Canadians Survived the Great War*

Tim Cook, Publisher, Allen Lane (2018)

- how soldiers found entertainment, solace, relief, and distraction from the relentless slaughter

**Great War Commands: Historical Perspectives on Canadian Army Leadership 1914-1918**

Kingston: Canadian Defence Academy Press, 2010. Edited by Major Andrew B. Godefroy, PhD

- free downloadable eBook; in-depth study of the senior leadership of the CEF

[http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection\\_2010/forces/D2-259-2-2010-eng.pdf](http://publications.gc.ca/collections/collection_2010/forces/D2-259-2-2010-eng.pdf)

**The Embattled General** - *Sir Richard Turner VC*

Bill Stewart, Publisher McGill-Queen's University Press (2015)

- a modern day re-assessment of this forgotten, gifted officer of the Canadian Corps
- outlines the organizational strengths of the man after Sir Sam Hughes

**Canadians on the Somme** - *The Neglected Campaign*

Bill Stewart, Publisher Helion & Company August (2017)

- a meticulous examination of the CEF at the Somme and resulting later *esprit corps*
- a distilled textbook complimented by a separate map booklet

**The Canadian Experience of the Great War: A Guide to Memoirs**

Brian Douglas, Published by Scarecrow Press (2013) [Sable Chief recommendation]

- a detailed book, out of print but warrants consideration for a large bibliography



**At the Sharp End** - *Canadians Fighting in the Great War 1914-1918*

Tim Cook, Viking Canada (2007).

- a required reference text for any student of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Shock Troops** - *Canadians Fighting in the Great War 1917-1918*

Tim Cook, Viking Canada (2008).

- a required reference text for any student of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**No Place to Run** - *The Canadian Corps and Gas Warfare in the First World War*

Tim Cook, UBC Press (1999).

- documents poison gas by and on the CEF - will become a classic reference text

**Shock Army of the British Empire** - *The Canadian Corps in the Last 100 Days*

Shane B. Schreiber, Vanwell Publishing Ltd. (2004/1997)

- well written account by an active Canadian military officer and outlines reasons for its success

**Stormtroop Tactics: Innovation in the German Army, 1914-1918**

Bruce I. Gudmundsson, Praeger - Westport, Connecticut, London (1989)

- describes transformation in German Infantry tactics during World War I - stormtroopers

**Poilu** – *The World War I Notebooks of Corporal Louis Barthas*

Yale University Press (English 2014) Translated by Edward M. Strauss

- a first hand account in the French Army – similar to the Journal of Private Fraser

**Canadian Airmen and the First World War** - *Official History of the Royal Canadian Air Force, V1*

S.F. Wise, University of Toronto Press (1980)

- a required history reference text for any student of Canadians in the air war

- book is part of a trilogy on the Canadian Air Force and later the RCAF

- segmented digital book scan available via the following [LINK](#)

**Filling the Ranks** – *Manpower in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1918*

Richard Holt with Foreword by Tim Cook and J. L. Granatstein

- book based on Holt's PhD thesis, its detailed and best used as a reference text

- Lt. Col. Holt passed away shortly after his book was published in 2017

**Lifesavers and Body Snatchers** - *Medical Care and the Struggle for Survival in the Great War*

Tim Cook (2022), Allen Lane (Penguin)

- polished prose, an informative easy read with original research begun in 1997

- Canadian Army Medical Corps expanded from a handful of members to over 20,000 personnel

In the coming years, a new chapter will be added to this List of websites; recommended books on the Great War. Members of the CEF Study Group are welcome to recommend specific books for consideration under the topic area within the main discussion board index. Ideally, a book summary or abstract should be provided along with the author's name and the publisher.





## Book Reviews on the Great War:

### **Capturing Hill 70: Canada's Forgotten Battle of the First World War**

by Douglas E. Delaney and Serge Marc Durlinger (Eds), Vancouver: UBC Press, 2016, 273 pages  
ISBN: 9780774833592

<http://www.journal.forces.gc.ca/Vol17/no1/page84-eng.asp>

### **Vimy: The Battle and the Legend**

by Tim Cook. Toronto: Random House, 2017, 512 pages, ISBN: 978-0735233164

<http://www.journal.forces.gc.ca/vol18/no1/page74-eng.asp>

### **Sister Soldiers of the Great War: The Nurses of the Canadian Army Medical Corps.**

By Cynthia Toman

Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 2016. Pp. 312. By Eliza Richardson, Wilfrid Laurier University

This review appears in *Canadian Military History* Vol. 27 No. 1 (2018)

### **No Free Man: Canada, the Great War, and the Enemy Alien Experience.** By Bohdan S. Kordan.

Montreal & Kingston: McGill-Queen's University Press, 2016. Pp. 394. By Richard Roy, Independent Researcher This review appears in *Canadian Military History* Vol. 27 No. 2 (2018)

### Brian D. McInnes. **Sounding Thunder: The Stories of Francis Pegahmagabow.**

Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 2015. Pp. 221

[Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies](#)

### Brock Millman. **Polarity, Patriotism, and Dissent in Great War Canada, 1914-1919.**

Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2016. Pp. 336.

[Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies](#)

### J.L. Granatstein and J.M. Hitsman. **Broken Promises: A History of Conscription in Canada.**

Revised edition. Oakville, ON: Rock's Mills Press, 2015. Pp. 282.

[Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies](#)

Review of Isabel V. Hull, **A Scrap of Paper: Breaking and Making International Law during the Great War** (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 2014). Pp. 368

[Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies](#)

Review of Paul Jankowski, **Verdun: The Longest Battle of The Great War**

(New York: Oxford University Press, 2014), Pp. 324.

[Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies](#)

Review of Alan Bowker, **A Time Such as There Never Was Before: Canada After the Great War.**

(Toronto: Dundurn, 2014). Pp. 438. [Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies](#)



**Books Published by authors associated with the CEF Study Group:****Fabric of War - Canadian Army Cloth Insignia c1900-1970**

Written and compiled by Bill Alexander. Published by Friesen Press 2019.

Hard cover, 513 pages, on gloss paper. Over 1,000 images and tables. Full colour images capture the true colours of the insignia. Retail price is \$175.00 CAD Plus shipping. CEF Study Group members can contact Bill directly by Private Message to arrange for a purchase.

<http://www.marway-militaria.com/shop.php>

**The Embattled General - Sir Richard Turner VC**

Bill Stewart, Publisher McGill-Queen's University Press (2015)

- a modern day re-assessment of this forgotten, gifted officer of the Canadian Corps

**Canadians on the Somme - The Neglected Campaign**

Bill Stewart, Publisher Helion & Company August (2017)

- a meticulous examination of the CEF at the Somme and resulting later *esprit corps*

**Ordinary Heroes - History of the 21st Battalion (2<sup>nd</sup> Edition)**

Steve Nichol, a military history researcher.

Product of 12 years of research detailing the service details of the nearly 5,000 men who passed through the battalion from November 1914 until its demobilisation in May of 1919. The price is \$75.00 Cdn per copy plus shipping. For ordering, please email [21stbattalion@kos.net](mailto:21stbattalion@kos.net) . [Al Lloyd]

**Keeping the Old Flag Flying – Memoir of Kenneth Foyster, 7th Canadian Battalion (1st British Columbia)** Mike Richardson, Publisher: Spiderwize (2019), ISBN 978-1-912694-39-6. During the First World War, thousands of captured Allied combatants were dispatched to neutral countries to await the end of the conflict.

**Winning the Second Battle: Canadian Veterans and the Return to Civilian Life, 1915-1930.** UTP, 1987  
Part of a discussion thread on the [CEF Study Group Discussion Forum](#)

*The book lays out efforts between 1915 and 1930 to devise, implement, and administer a system to help veterans reintegrate into Canadian society. The creation and administration of the Pension Commission, the Military Hospitals Commission, the Department of Soldiers' Civil Re-establishment, and the Department of Pensions and National Health predominate in this largely administrative and institutional history. The veteran experience is not overlooked, being handled mainly through veterans' advocacy groups, especially the Great War Veterans' Association and the Canadian Legion. Key players on the policy side include J. L. Todd, the long-serving Ernest Scammell, and Walter Segsworth. Leading veterans' advocates, such as Harry Flynn and Grant MacNeil, get coverage too. Reports produced by government agencies (Pensions, MHC, DSCR, etc.), the findings of royal commissions and similar investigations, including testimonies delivered (Ralston, Hyndman, etc.), and publications like the GWVA's *The Veteran*, form the bulk of the source material.* Review by JonathanS. CEF Study Group)  
<https://cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/viewtopic.php?f=9&t=16351>



In support of small Canadian book publishers featuring specialized Great War Material.



# Archive CD Books Canada

The Archive CD Books Canada Project exists to make digital reproductions of old books and documents available to genealogists and specialist historians, while providing the advantages of human “proofing” & computer assisted researching.

In view of the interest of CEF group members in their military history we give a priority to the production of digital reproductions of books with military connections. We, are pleased to provide you, a special linked table singling out the appropriate, Canadian, “book on CD’s” and “Download Files” from our unfiltered list of Military subject reproductions.

[https://archivecdbooks.ca/pages/military\\_cef](https://archivecdbooks.ca/pages/military_cef)

*(Copy this URL into your Web Browser)*

*(Note: There is no direct “Live” link to this Page (URL) from here or from our website. We recommend you “bookmark” the page so you can readily access it at anytime.)*

Our “High Fidelity”, and hand edited, reproductions cater to those readers seeking the valuable information contained in an original publication by relieving them of the task of interpreting publishers’ errors, computer “reading” errors and the results of years of accumulated, physical “wear & tear”. This leaves them in a state close to “just issued”, except that we may even correct some visible printing errors’ - providing we are 100% sure that it **was** a printing error.

We need to emphasise that we provide this additional human effort to make a product more suitable to our specific customers and we fully recognize that we are deviating from the (stricter) traditional rules of digital Archiving (which require a photo-accurate page reproduction which includes all visible publishing errors, and any post printing artifacts.) For our targeted clients this traditional principal can result in an unneeded distraction from their obtaining the pertinent facts the author had intended to be presented in the book.

On our website we also provide detailed description of the contents of all of our Canadian books. To review these descriptions use the above link to see our “Military\_CFE” access page and click on the Catalogue Number (Cat#) to the right of a book’s title and you will be provided with a new page showing our description / summary of the selected book.

Our site also has a “Shopping Cart” where you can buy a copy of our “On CD” version, or (if available) as an instant Direct Download \*. (Download versions provide exactly the same reproduction as the “on CD” version. The re-format is required for technical and administrative reasons.)

(Release Note: Version 2.0 4 September, 2022. (Four - 4) additional products added.)

Call Malcolm Moody at 1-613-692-2667 or email at [malcolm@archivecdbooks.ca](mailto:malcolm@archivecdbooks.ca)



\*\*\* **Edward Walshe** – *Sample Panning Videos of Great War Cemeteries*

There are a series of websites and YouTube sites to visit regarding the presentation of this material – beginning with; [https://www.youtube.com/channel/UChmfIFq2AMZ\\_bi0qWJ17wA/videos](https://www.youtube.com/channel/UChmfIFq2AMZ_bi0qWJ17wA/videos) . In addition, several video of Great War cemeteries have also been completed and are best summarized by the words of the author: *“I’ve visited over 600 Commonwealth War Graves Commission (CWGC) cemeteries, and dozens of Volksbund Deutsche Kriegsgräberfürsorge e.V. (counterpart to the CWGC) cemeteries in the Western Front, and they all hold two things in common for me - they are uniquely beautiful, and they never cease to move me. It is both a profoundly disturbing and rewarding experience to be surrounded by so many souls whose lives were cut way too short, in all too often horrifying circumstances. If you never get the chance to visit these cemeteries in person, I hope your virtual-visit gives you an appreciation for the manner in which these men and women are cared for, in perpetuity by representatives of the CWGC and volunteers of the humanitarian organization Volksbund Deutsche Kriegsgräberfürsorge e.V... We Will Remember Them.”*

[Ingoyghem Military Cemetery Video](#)

[Kortrijk St Jan Communal Cemetery Video](#)

[Brookwood Military Cemetery, UK](#)

[Warvillers Churchyard Extension Video](#)

[Givenchy Road Canadian Cemetery Video](#)

[Zouave Valley Cemetery Video](#)

[Givenchy-en-Gohelle Canadian Cemetery](#)

[Grand Seraucourt British Cemetery Video](#)

[La Chaudiere Military Cemetery](#)

[Mons \(Bergen\) Communal Cemetery Video](#)

[La Chaudiere Military Cemetery Video](#)

[Berguette Churchyard Video](#)

[Bajus Churchyard Video](#)

[Bray Military Cemetery Video](#)

[Warnant Communal Cemetery Video](#)

[Pernes British Cemetery Video](#)

[Abbeville Communal Cemetery Video](#)

[Ypres Reservoir Cemetery Video](#)

[Antheit Communal Cemetery Video](#)

[Hotton War Cemetery Video](#)

[Euskirchen New Town Cemetery Video](#)

[Dochy Farm New British Cemetery Video](#)

[Leopoldsburg War Cemetery Video](#)

[St Pol Communal Cemetery Extension Video](#)

[Avesnes-le-Comte Communal Cemetery Extension Video](#)

[Valkensward War Cemetery Video](#)

[Lillers Communal Cemetery and Extension Video](#)

[Uden War Cemetery Video](#)

[Deutscher Soldatenfriedhof Ysselsteyn Video](#)

[Vimy Communal Cemetery Video](#)

[Coming World Remember Me \(CWRM\) Project Video](#)

[Les Baraques Military Cemetery Video](#)

Finally, the remainder of these aesthetic videos can be accessed from the CEF Study Group discussion forum sub-site [War Memorials & Cemeteries]. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/viewforum.php?f=39>



**\*\*ActiveHistory.ca**

A Canadian general history website with publications, podcasts and essays that connects the work of historians with the wider public and the importance of the past to current events. Although not specifically Great War related – a search of the website does provide a good list of Great War articles. Active History is a project open to contributions from all historians seeking to publish short essays that align with their mandate. As an entirely volunteer-run organization, they have a loose editorial structure, whereby copyright and ownership of published material remains with the author under a “*Creative Commons*”. The site is now home to 2,000+ blog posts, podcasts, papers and exhibits. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://activehistory.ca/papers/canadas-first-world-war-a-centennial-series-on-activehistory-ca/>

- [Black Identity and the Great War: History from the Bottom Up](#)
- [The Toronto Church Memorials to Soldiers of the Great War Project](#)
- [The Active History of Canada’s First World War: A Thematic Guide](#)
- [In Conversation VI: Making Sense of the Centenary of Canada’s First World War](#)
- [In Conversation V: Publishing, Precarity, and the Public History of Canada’s First World War](#)
- [Francophone Alberta: Deeply Engaged in the First World War](#)
- [The francophone community of Alberta and the First World War](#)
- [Reflections on the First World War](#)
- [In Conversation IV: Preserving and Passing-On the Legacies of Canada’s First World War](#)
- [We need to stop talking about Vimy](#)
- [Growing Pains: The Great War Veterans’ Association, Early Poppy Day Campaigns, and the Seeds of Commemorative Tradition](#)
- [The Dark Side of Disarmament: Ocean Pollution, Peace, and the World Wars](#)
- [Remembrance Day 2018 and Canada’s First World War Centennial](#)
- [“The town’s gone wild”: Sounds of Victory in Toronto, 11 November 1918](#)
- [First World War Postscript: “Fed Up and Tired” in the Months Following the Armistice](#)
- [“Tom’s Return” — or A Girl’s Heroic Adventure? Great War Fiction by a Canadian Schoolgirl](#)
- [Embodying Anti-German Sentiment during the Great War: An Archival Moment](#)
- [Art as Prescience: Reflections on Sarah Beck’s 2001 ÖDE](#)
- [Indigenous Veterans, the Indian Act, and the Origins of National Aboriginal Veterans Day](#)
- [“The Equal and Respected Companions of Men”\[1\]: The Female Veteran of the Great War](#)
- [“He Will Again Be Able to Make Himself Self-Sustaining”\[1\]: Canadian Ex-Officers’ Return to Civilian Life](#)
- [The Difficulty in Diagnosis: Shell Shock and the Case of Private Dennis R.](#)
- [Coming Home: Veterans, Pensions and the Canadian State After the Great War](#)
- [In Conversation III: Touring the Battlefields of Canada’s First World War](#)
- [Africa’s War: Anti-colonial Movements and Repression in First World War French West Africa](#)
- [Art, Religion, & Iconography in the Vimy Memorial: An Overview](#)
- [Six Nations Soldiers and British Women’s Activism during and after the First World War](#)
- [The Bolshevik: Art, Revolution and Canada](#)
- [Canadian Red Cross Sock-Selling: ‘Fake News’ of the First World War](#)
- [In Conversation II: Archiving and Accessing Canada’s First World War](#)
- [Red Crosses and White Cotton: Memory and Meaning in First World War Quilts](#)
- [The Alderville War Memorial: A Bizarre Monument or A Community’s Search for Meaning?](#)
- [Atheists in the Trenches: Loss of Faith among Canadians in the Great War](#)
- [National Disunity and the Meaning of Vimy Ridge](#)
- [Feet of Clay? Canada’s Vimy Ridge](#)
- [Peaceable Kingdom or Emergency State? The Legacy of Canada’s First World War for Security Regulation and Civil Rights](#)





- [“You want to put what, where?” Contesting Malpeque’s \(Second\) First World War Memorial](#)
- [Unfit to Fight: The History of Rejecting First World War Volunteers – An Excerpt](#)
- [Canada’s History and the First World War Centennial: A Conversation](#)
- [A View from the \(Editing\) Trenches: Summer 2016 and the Challenges of \(Knowledge\) Mobilization](#)
- [“Manna From Heaven” – A YMCA Physical Director at Valcartier and Salisbury Plain](#)
- [Vimy Ridge and Canadian Nationalism](#)
- [In Conversation: Teaching and Learning Canada’s First World War](#)
- [“Deeply regret to inform you”: War and Loss in the Trapp Family](#)
- [Performing For War, Hoping For Peace: Canadian Actresses’ Transnational Engagements with World War I](#)
- [Golgotha?: D. Y. Cameron’s Flanders from Kemmel](#)
- [Marjorie Stinson, the Flying Schoolmarm](#)
- [Bleeding Him White: How Canada Stole an Indigenous Veteran’s Identity](#)
- [Exploring the Clash of Official and Vernacular Memory: The Great War in Brantford, Brant Country, and Six Nations](#)
  
- [Hidden Messages and Code Words: Bill Alldritt’s Letters as a Prisoner in First World War Germany](#)
- [“If ye break faith – we shall not sleep?”](#)
- [Further Writing on War, Loss and Remembrance: Reflections on In Flanders Fields: 100 Years](#)
- [“Trustees of the Future” and the Echoes of History](#)
- [New Archives of Ontario Online Exhibit: Ontario’s WWI Hospital Overseas](#)
- [World War One: A Fight for Freedom?](#)
- [Soldier-Candidates and the 1917 Wartime Election](#)
- [Conscientious Objectors: Fitting Dissent into a Coming of Age Story](#)
- [Racist Propaganda and the Shaping of Boys’ Attitudes toward War](#)
- [Raising ‘Human Ammunition’: Motherhood, Propaganda, and the Great War](#)
- [When writing the First World War comes home: Remembering Pvt. Harold Carter](#)
  
- [Heritage vs. History in the Commemoration of War in Cape Breton Highlands National Park](#)
- [A Monument to the Past? The Never Forgotten National War Memorial Project](#)
- [A Father’s Grief: The Case of Captain Robert Bartholomew](#)
- [The Second Battle of Ypres and the Creation of a YMCA Hero](#)
- [“On ‘The Road to 2017’: Reflecting on Canada’s First World War Commemoration Plans”](#)
- [The Ideological Work of Commemoration](#)
- [Sexing Up Canada’s First World War](#)
- [An American Legion in the CEF? Crossing Borders during “Canada’s” First World War](#)
- [Passing the Torch: The CBC and Commemoration in 1964 and 2014](#)
- [Promises Broken, or Politics as Usual?](#)
- [Did You Know the American World War I Museum is in Kansas City?](#)
- [New paper – Victory in the Kitchen: Food Control in the Lakehead during the Great War by Beverly Soloway](#)
- [1864 vs. 1914: A Commemorative Showdown](#)
- [Podcast – Robert Rutherford on the Local Responses of WWI](#)
  
- [World War One in Winnipeg – Conscription](#)
- [Anti-War Poetry in Canadian Newspapers at the Beginning of the First World War](#)
- [Comic Art and the First World War](#)
- [A Canadian Observing the Great War Centenary in London, UK](#)
- [‘1914-1918 In Memoriam’: A View from the Grandstand](#)
- [Call for Blog Posts – Canada’s First World War: A Centennial Series on ActiveHistory.ca](#)



**\*\*\* The CEF Paper Trail - An Unofficial Guide to the Official Canadian Army Service Records from the Great War**

This project involves collating examples of each type of document found in a soldier's World War I Canadian Expeditionary Force Service Records. The guide shows researchers what they may expect in a soldier's service records. It's important to be aware that you will only find a selection of these records in your particular CEF soldier's file. A very well-done summary of representative documents and invaluable for any student of the Great War. [Brett Payne Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~brett/cef/cefpapertrail.html#top>

**\*\*\*www.canadiansoldiers.com**

This reformatted website/wiki [formerly known as "CANUCK] is perhaps the largest and most comprehensive single source, on-line or off, regarding the organization, vehicles, weapons, uniforms, traditions, and insignia of Canadian soldiers in the 20th Century. Over 6,700 images on 500+ pages dealing with history, equipment, literature and more are presented here for students of history, re-enactors, modelers, gamers, serious researchers and anyone interested in the Canadian Army between 1900 and 2000. Serious contributions to site content, such as information, photos, or anecdotes, are welcomed and will be fully credited. Major information on other military periods also.

[Michael A. Dorosh website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.canadiansoldiers.com>

**\*\*\* Acronyms & Abbreviations: CEF Service Records & War Diaries**

The private records of Canadian Expeditionary Force soldiers may contain a litany of bewildering abbreviations. However, Brett Payne and others, have taken the time to prepare a definitive alphabetical list of the majority of these abbreviations – additions coming forward through the CEF Study Group on a regular basis. This information will be of use to both the neophyte and the seasoned Great War researcher. The list is available via the following link to the CEF Study Group Discussion Forum. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/viewtopic.php?f=19&t=655#p3402>

**\*\*\* Nominal Rolls of the Canadian Expeditionary Force - Doing Our Bit**

This nice little website provides a URL link to most of the original Nominal Rolls of unit in the Canadian Expeditionary Force. A Nominal Roll is a list of the Officers, NCOs and Men who served in a unit of the CEF at a specific point in time. They were often compiled prior to a unit embarking for England and sometimes include embarkation information such as ship name, embarkation port and the date of sailing. A Nominal Roll usually lists a soldier's Regimental Number, Rank, Name, Former Corps, Name of Next of Kin, Address of Next of Kin, Country of Birth, and both the place and date they were "*Taken on Strength*". It's important to note that units experienced continual and sometimes significant changes to personnel. Major battles resulted in huge numbers of casualties but so did "*wastage*", a term used to describe the daily toll of soldiers wounded or killed by sniping and shelling. The never-ending need for reinforcements meant that Nominal Rolls had a very short shelf life. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://militaryandfamilyhistory.blog/2016/04/18/nominal-rolls-of-the-canadian-expeditionary-force/>





**\*\* Canadian Military Journal**

*Canadian Military Journal* is the official professional **journal of the Canadian Armed Forces** and the Department of National Defence. It is published quarterly under authority of the Minister of National Defence. Opinions expressed or implied in this publication are those of the author, and do not necessarily represent the views of the Department of National Defence, the Canadian Forces, Canadian Military Journal, or any agency of the Government of Canada. Each issue of the journal is published simultaneously in print and electronic versions; it is available on the Internet. Some material on the Great War – have to search for it. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[www.Canada.ca/canadian-military-journal](http://www.Canada.ca/canadian-military-journal)

Below is a listing of all editions which can be accessed by hypertext.

[Vol. 1, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 1, No. 2](#)  
[Vol. 1, No. 3](#)  
[Vol. 1, No. 4](#)

[Vol. 2, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 2, No. 2](#)  
[Vol. 2, No. 3](#)  
[Vol. 2, No. 4](#)

[Vol. 3, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 3, No. 2](#)  
[Vol. 3, No. 3](#)  
[Vol. 3, No. 4](#)

[Vol. 4, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 4, No. 2](#)  
[Vol. 4, No. 3](#)  
[Vol. 4, No. 4](#)

[Vol. 5, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 5, No. 2](#)  
[Vol. 5, No. 3](#)  
[Vol. 5, No. 4](#)

[Vol. 6, No. 1](#)

[Vol. 6, No.2](#)  
[Vol. 6, No.3](#)  
[Vol. 6, No.4](#)

[Vol. 7, No.1](#)  
[Vol. 7, No.2](#)  
[Vol. 7, No.3](#)  
[Vol. 7, No.4](#)

[Vol. 8 , No.1](#)  
[Vol. 8 , No.2](#)  
[Vol. 8, No. 3](#)  
[Vol. 8, No.4](#)

[Vol. 9, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 9, No. 2](#)  
[Vol. 9. No 3](#)  
[Vol. 9. No 4](#)

[Vol. 10. No 1](#)  
[Vol. 10 No 2](#)  
[Vol. 10 No 3](#)  
[Vol. 10 No 4](#)

[Vol. 11 No 1](#)  
[Vol 11. No 2](#)  
[Vol 11. No 3](#)  
[Vol 11. No 4](#)

[Vol 12. No 1](#)  
[Vol 12. No 2](#)  
[Vol 12. No 3](#)  
[Vol 12. No 4](#)

[Vol 13. No 1](#)  
[Vol 13. No 2](#)  
[Vol 13. No 3](#)  
[Vol 13. No 4](#)

[Vol 14. No 1](#)  
[Vol 14. No 2](#)  
[Vol 14. No 3](#)  
[Vol 14. No 4](#)

[Vol 15. No 1](#)

[Vol 15. No 2](#)  
[Vol 15. No 3](#)  
[Vol 15. No 4](#)

[Vol 16. No 1](#)  
[Vol 16. No 2](#)  
[Vol 16. No 3](#)  
[Vol 16. No 4](#)

[Vol 17. No 1](#)  
[Vol 17. No 2](#)  
[Vol 17. No 3](#)  
[Vol 17. No 4](#)

[Vol 18. No 1](#)  
[Vol 18. No 2](#)  
[Vol 18. No 3](#)  
[Vol 18. No 4](#)

[Vol 19. No 1](#)  
[Vol 19. No 2](#)  
[Vol 19. No 3](#)  
[Vol 19. No 4](#)

[Vol 20. No 1](#)  
[Vol 20. No 2](#)  
[Vol 20. No 3](#)  
[Vol 20. No 4](#)

[Vol. 21, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 21, No. 2](#)  
[Vol. 21, No. 3](#)  
[Vol. 21, No. 4](#)

[Vol. 22, No. 1](#)  
[Vol. 22, No. 2](#)



## \*\* Canadian Military History Journal

*“Canada’s flagship journal on military history and current military conflict began in 1992, one year after the Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies (LCMSDS) opened their doors. Working closely with the Canadian War Museum, the journal has always sought to bridge the gap between scholars and the general public. The journal provides an opportunity for many of today’s leading young scholars to publish their first article and also serves as a scholarly outlet for more seasoned academics. With a subscription list of over 500, Canadian Military History remains one of our foremost outreach programs.”* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://scholars.wlu.ca/cmh/>

### Sample Issue: Volume 27, Issue 2 (2018)

“The Most Vivifying Influence:” Operation Delta in Preparing the Canadian Corps for the Hundred Days  
William F. Stewart [PDF Download](#)

‘Whatsoever a Man Soweth:’ Sex Education about Venereal Disease, Racial Health, and Social Hygiene during the First World War; Brent Brenyo [PDF Download](#)

Struck off Strength and from Memory: A Profile of the Deserters of the 165th (Acadian) Battalion, 1916  
Gregory Kennedy [PDF Download](#)

Clay-kickers of Flanders Fields: Canadian Tunnellers at Messines Ridge 1916-1917  
Brian Pascas [PDF Download](#)

Art in the Trenches: Unofficial Art of the First World War  
Tim Clarke [PDF Download](#)

Or, readers can do a specific search for papers with a theme such as *“motor machine gun”* and obtain the following published online papers such as:

Canada’s First Armoured Unit: Raymond Brutinel and the Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigades of the First World War Author: **Cameron Pulsifer** Publication: Canadian Military History  
[Download](#)

Death at Licourt: An Historical and Visual Record of Five Fatalities in the 1st Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade, 25 March 1918 Author: **Cameron Pulsifer** Publication: Canadian Military History  
[Download](#)

Death at Licourt Revisited Author: **Cameron Pulsifer**  
Publication: Canadian Military History  
[Download](#)

Notes on Canadian Units and Formations Engaged: Battles of the Somme, March-April 1918  
Author: **Archer Fortescue Duguid** Publication: Canadian Military History  
[Download](#)



### **\*\* The Laurier Centre for Military, Strategic and Disarmament Studies (LCMSDS)**

The Laurier Centre for the Study of Canada (LCSC) is a university research centre at Wilfrid Laurier University in Waterloo, Ontario. Founded in 1991 as the Laurier Centre for Military Strategic and Disarmament Studies, the LCSC brings together faculty and students in several research collectives, all focused on different aspects of Canada. A sub-set of the Centre is the **Canadian Military History Journal** – a direct ULR link to the journal is provided. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.wlu.ca/news/spotlights/2018/may/lcmsds-a-national-leading-research-centre-studying-impact-of-war-on-society.html>

### **Canadian Centre for the Great War**

Canadian Centre for the Great War preserves and protects artifacts and archives related to the Canadian experience of the First World War, and informs Canadians of the same. Website is a “*work in progress*” with the start of a photographic catalogue and as series of public exhibitions and is expected to make significant contributions over the coming years. Quarterly newsletter. [Recommended by canadawwi]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://greatwarcentre.com/>

### **The Militia Council – Dominion of Canada, 1913 Annual Report by Sam Hughes**

This 76-page summary report from 1 November 1913 provides a detailed insight into the nature and scope of the Canadian militia prior to the Great War. Numerous tables outline the status of staff and activities. Training of staff officers and the construction of numerous drill halls across Canada are to be noted. It is apparent Sam Hughes has been energetic in upgrading the militia across the country. Available for pdf download. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.canada.ca/content/dam/themes/defence/caf/militaryhistory/dhh/reports/militia-reports/militia-council-dominion-canada-report-part1-1913-03-31.pdf>

### **Canadian Great War Homepage - Canada's Role in World War I**

The goal of this comprehensive website is to preserve the records and memories of Canadians who served their country, and to ensure that their sacrifices are not forgotten. Through the Canadian Military Heritage Project, it is hoped to maintain the tradition of remembrance and to foster pride in our military heritage. [A Brian Lee Massey Website] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.rootsweb.com/~ww1can/>

### **Regional and Regimental Affiliations of the Canadian Expeditionary Force**

The tables from [www.canadiansoldiers.com](http://www.canadiansoldiers.com) present a clear outline of the many military units which formed the Canadian Corps during the Great War. Readers not familiar with the Canadian Corps and its sub-units are advised to visit this website first to familiarize themselves.

[Also See Part 5] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/cef/cefaffiliations.htm>



**Black Canadians in Uniform — a proud tradition**

The tradition of military service by Black Canadians goes back long before Confederation. Many Black Canadians can trace their family roots to Loyalists who emigrated North in the 1780s after the American Revolutionary War. Black volunteers also served with British forces farther away from home, including in the Royal Navy. Indeed, one such man, William Hall, would earn the Victoria Cross (the highest award for military valour) for his brave actions in India in 1857. On July 5, 1916, No. 2 Construction Battalion was formed in Pictou, Nova Scotia—the largest Black military unit in Canadian history. Recruitment took place across the country and approximately 800 personnel would serve with the battalion at some point during the war. Most were from Nova Scotia, with others coming from New Brunswick, Ontario, the West and even some from the United States. The Black Battalion's chaplain was Reverend William White, who had also played a leading role getting the unit formed. He was given the rank of Honorary Captain—one of the few Black commissioned officers to serve in the Canadian Army during the war. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022] <https://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/people-and-stories/black-canadians>

**Hockey & The Great War** by Alan Livingstone MacLeod

This is one of two photo sets on the subject of hockey and the Great War. This set addresses members of the Hockey Hall of Fame (HHF) who were also soldiers in the war—thirty players, one referee and two individuals in the HHF builders' category. A second set in my Flickr stream deals with players *not* in the HHF who served in the Canadian Expeditionary Force and who died in the war. Click on each JPED and a background sub-text is provided. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022] <https://www.flickr.com/photos/bigadore/sets/72157625322655197/>

**Front Lines** – National Film Board: *Claude Guilmain (2008) 33 minutes*

A tribute to the combatants in the First World War, this film traces the conflict through the war diary and private letters of five Canadian soldiers and a nurse. Hearing them, the listener detects between the lines an unspoken horror censored by war and propriety. The film mingles war footage, historical photos and readings of excerpts from the diary and letters. The directorial talent of Claude Guilmain breathes life into these 90-year-old documents and accompanying archival images so that we experience the human face and heart of the conflict. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022] [https://www.nfb.ca/film/front\\_lines/](https://www.nfb.ca/film/front_lines/)

**Legion Magazine** – Royal Canadian Legion

The magazine engages Canadians in commemorating the effort, bravery and sacrifice of those who served and continue to serve in Canada's military. From the War of 1812 to modern armed forces missions around the world, *Legion Magazine* offers a blend of stories, photographs, graphics, maps and posters on Canadian military history and heritage, veterans' issues and the Canadian Armed Forces. Feature articles and columns by noted historians and journalists and personal memoirs by war veterans and their descendants are supported by rich archival images, current photography and colourful illustrations.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://legionmagazine.com/en/about/>



**CEF Study Group - Wiki Cap Badge Index (Late Richard Laughton Wiki Site)**

The following hyper-linked Wiki sites are based on detailed cataloguing by Larry Will and others. In addition to providing a general context for the various Canadian military units, the reader can also view a high-quality photograph of each insignia. It is not complete as Richard passed away. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

**Army Corps Cap Badges**

- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 1-25](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 26 - 50](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 51 - 75](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 76-100](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 101 - 125](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 126 - 150](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 151 - 175](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 176 - 200](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 201 - 225](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 226 - 250](#)
- [Infantry Battalions Cap Badges 251 - 260](#)
- [Named Battalions Cap Badges](#)
- [Depot Battalions Cap Badges](#)
- [Mounted Rifles Cap Badges](#)
- [Pioneer Battalion Cap Badges](#)
- [Reserves Cap Badges](#)
- [Trench Mortars Cap Badges](#)
- [University Companies Cap Badges](#)
- [Infantry Companies Cap Badges](#)
- [Infantry Drafts Cap Badges](#)

**Army Troops Cap Badges****1st Echelon**

- [Cavalry Cap Badges](#)
- [Artillery Cap Badges](#)
- [Machine Gun Cap Badges](#)
- [Tank Battalion Cap Badges](#)

**2nd Echelon**

- [Canadian Engineers](#)
- [Construction Units Cap Badges](#)
- [Labour & Infantry Works Cap Badges](#)
- [Railway Troops Cap Badges](#)
- [Cyclists Cap Badges](#)
- [CASC Cap Badges](#)

**3rd Echelon**

- [Canadian Army Medical Corps](#)
- [Canadian Army Dental Corps](#)
- [Administrative \(Pay, Clerks, etc.\)](#)
- [Chaplain Corps Cap Badges](#)
- [Canadian Forestry Corps](#)
- [Canadian Army Veterinary Corps](#)
- [Special Service Cap Badges](#)
- [Canadian Military Police Corps](#)
- [Support Troops Cap Badges](#)

[http://cefresearch.ca/wiki/index.php/Cap\\_Badges](http://cefresearch.ca/wiki/index.php/Cap_Badges)



### Canadian Society of Military Medals & Insignia

The Canadian Society of Military Medals & Insignia is an organization open to all interested in pursuing the hobby of studying, collecting and trading military medals, badges and insignia. The CSMMI typically hosts 8 monthly meetings and shows plus an annual 2-day show each year. These shows are open to the general public, as well as, members. It has some downloadable journals dating to 1981. Good source of experts. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://csmmi.com/> Also, Facebook - <https://www.facebook.com/groups/CSMMI>

### Military Collectors' Club of Canada

The Military Collectors' Club of Canada was formed in 1963 to serve as the focal point for Canadian Collectors of all types of military artifacts, ranging from medals, insignia, documents and artwork, to military arms, vehicles and anything militaria related. It publishes downloadable journals.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.mccoqc.ca/>

### Russians & Ukrainians in the C.E.F. 1914-1919

This website complements research on a pending book of the same title. What role was played by Ukrainians in the Canadian Expeditionary Force? This website includes material on the 41<sup>st</sup> French-Canadian Battalion, the 3<sup>rd</sup> Pioneer (48th Victoria) Battalion, the 29<sup>th</sup> Vancouver (Tobin's Tigers) Battalion and the Canadian Forestry Corps. Contact and interviews with descendants of these veterans is needed. There is also a section on how to research a soldier from the CEF. Finally, this website now provides access to the Canadian Defence Academy Press free digital edition of *Great War Commands - Historical Perspectives on Canadian Army Leadership 1914-1918*. Link <http://www.russiansinthecef.ca/weblinks.shtml> [Peter Broznitsky website] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.russiansinthecef.ca/index.shtml>

### Index of Historical Victoria Newspapers – 1858 to 1936

The general index of about 48,000 records focuses on the social history of Victoria and surrounding areas, and Comox, Campbell River and Discovery Islands. It does not include political news or newspaper editorial opinions. Many but not all vital events are recorded in this index as the collection was initially viewed as research material for Old Cemeteries Society tours. This index is limited to all incarnations of the Colonist newspaper including the British Colonist, the Daily Colonist and the Weekly British Colonist -- from the beginning of publication, Dec. 1858, to the end of 1936. [Recommended by avidgenie]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://web.uvic.ca/vv/newspaper/index.php>





## Valour Canada

Valour Canada is a not-for-profit organization that educates young Canadians about our shared military heritage by developing and providing learning opportunities designed to foster a deeper understanding of who we are as individuals, citizens, and as a nation. There is a special section of the Great War with about 50 short articles on a wide range of topics – useful material for people new to the study of the Great War and a good resource tool for teachers. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022] <https://valourcanada.ca/>  
<https://valourcanada.ca/military-history-library/world-war-i/>

## T. Eaton Co. Limited - Employees who served

Eaton's was once Canada's largest department store, founded in 1869 and bankrupt in 1999. The T. Eaton Company records are now housed at the Archives of Ontario. Each time a Toronto employee enlisted in WWI and was sent overseas, a portrait of him was displayed prominently in the Toronto store. More than 2,000 of these portraits survived to become a part of the T. Eaton Company records at the Archives of Ontario. A searchable list of these employees who enlisted with links to photographs.

[Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/en/explore/online/soldiers/index.aspx>

## South Peace (Alberta) Soldiers Memorial - *South Peace Regional Archives*

In 1914, the area was newly open to settlers, many of them bachelors of British descent. The South Peace Regional Archives is creating an online memorial to the soldiers from the South Peace area who were involved in defending our country. They have over 1,100 WWI soldiers and over 2,300 WWII soldiers listed on this site. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://southpeacearchives.org/the-south-peace-soldier-memorial/>

## New Brunswick Great War Project

The project is divided into two but equally important parts: the first provides the names and vital statistics of approximately 32,000 soldiers and nurses of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) who are linked to New Brunswick's military effort. Personal data such as date and place of birth have been extracted from several different sources and has not yet been verified. Efforts are currently underway to correct these deficiencies. The second part of the project provides users with 106,000 articles drawn from eight provincial newspapers, namely the Kings County Record, the St. John Standard, Fredericton's Daily Gleaner, the Campbellton Graphic, the Daily Telegraph and the Sun (Saint John), the Daily Times (Moncton), the North Shore Leader (Newcastle), and the Tribune (Campbellton).

[Recommended by avidgenie] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://archives.gnb.ca/Search/NBGWP/Default.aspx?culture=en-CA>





**Archives of Ontario** [Reference Desk - [reference@ontario.ca](mailto:reference@ontario.ca)]

The Archives of Ontario collects, manages, and preserves the significant records of Ontario and promotes public access to Ontario's documentary heritage. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

A sampling of Great War material includes:

**Canadian Posters from the First World War**

This virtual exhibit focuses on a selection of Canadian posters from the First World War and, in particular, those that can be found in the Archives of Ontario poster collection (C 233).

<http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/en/explore/online/posters/index.aspx>

**Dear Sadie: Love, Lives, and Remembrance from Ontario's First World War**

This online exhibit highlights letters exchanged between a soldier named Harry Mason and his sweetheart Sadie Arbuckle, demonstrating how their lives were changed forever by the Great War. The letters are found in the [Sadie Arbuckle fonds \(F 848\)](#) at the Archives of Ontario.

**Eaton's Goes to War**

Featuring records from the [T. Eaton Company fonds \(F 229\)](#) at the Archives of Ontario, this online exhibit reveals the contributions made by the T. Eaton Company and its employees to the war effort during World War I. It includes a searchable database of portraits of Eaton's employees who served in the war.

**In Good Hands: L. Bruce Robertson, WWI Surgeon**

This online exhibit explores the lasting impact made by doctors and nurses during the First World War through the records of Dr. L. Bruce Robertson—a skilled physician who saved the lives of many WWI soldiers through his innovative technique in blood transfusion.

**Preparing for Departure: Panoramic Photographs from the First World War**

This online exhibit presents three examples of panoramic photographs depicting units of soldiers before they left for England or France to fight in the First World War.

**The Archives of Ontario Remembers Our Canadian War Heroes**

This online exhibit features records from the [Gray family fonds \(F 4383\)](#) at the Archives of Ontario to tell the story of brothers Charlie and Wally Gray—soldiers who wrote to their family while on the battlefield during the First World War. These letters provide valuable insight into the thoughts, emotions, and experiences of those who fought in the war.

**The Story of an Ontario Veteran – Excerpts from the John Mould Diaries**

This online exhibit includes excerpts from the diary of Private John Mould of St. Catharines, Ontario, who fought in the First and Second World Wars. A member of the 19<sup>th</sup> Battalion, 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Expeditionary Force during WWI, Mould participated in some of the war's most horrific battles—including the Battle of the Somme in 1916—and recounts his firsthand experiences in his diary.

**War Artists from the First World War**

This online exhibit features images created by war artists between 1914 and 1918, found in the Archives of Ontario's [Canadian War Memorials Fund fonds \(C 334\)](#).



### **The War Graves Photographic Project**

The War Graves Photographic Project is a developing data base which intends to link data and photographs to every war grave, individual memorial, MoD grave, and family memorial (est. 1.8 million) of serving military personnel from WWI to the present day. [Recommended by Steve Rogers – WGPP]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.twgpp.org/>

### **Canada Post Employees in WWI**

Jim Bain, Heather Ferguson, Joan Garlick, *“Honouring Our Own: Canada Post Employees in World War I”*. This research has resulted in the location of 1,312 Canada Post employees who served in World War I and 132 who were lost. Brief details are provided for each employee listed. [Recommended by HamiltonS]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://heritageclub.ca/vancouver-fraser/wp-content/uploads/sites/21/2016/04/Honouring-Our-Own.pdf>

### **Watford Guide-Advocate – Newspaper (Located on Lake Huron between Toronto and Detroit)**

Scanned images of each newspaper page from 1906 to 1925. Key-word search feature will ID specific pages but not highlight the word. Great War period has details on soldiers from the region. Website is part of the larger Canadian Knowledge Research Network (CKRN) <https://www.crkn-rcdr.ca/en/about-crkn>

[Recommended by Les Fowler] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[https://www.canadiana.ca/view/ocidm.N\\_00478](https://www.canadiana.ca/view/ocidm.N_00478)

### **Canadian Historical Association | La Société historique du Canada**

The Canadian Historical Association is a bilingual not-for-profit and charitable association devoted to fostering the scholarly study and communication of history in Canada. The Association seeks to encourage the integration of historical knowledge and perspectives in both the scholarly and public spheres, to ensure the accessibility of historical resources. The CHA|SHC serves professional historians, history degree holders and anyone with an interest in history. There are a few articles on the Great War from this Association.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://cha-shc.ca/>

### **War Records Revealed - British, Commonwealth and other military records**

This extensive website begins to layout a series of documents related to the Great War Records - including the following: (1) Imperial War Graves Commission Index, (2) Commonwealth War Grave Casualty Archive, (3) War Office, Records Section, (4) Medal Cards-Understanding. (5) 30,000 Medals a Day, and (6) The Chelsea Hospital Archive of Soldiers` Discharge Documents. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://warrecordsrevealed.com/>



**\*\*Battle Honours and Honorary Distinctions**

Battle honours and honorary distinctions are awarded to provide public recognition of and to record a combatant unit's active participation in battle against a formed and armed enemy. Combatant units are those whose purpose is to close with and defeat, neutralize or destroy the enemy as an effective fighting force. The Canadian battle honours system accommodates the different heritage and employment in war of sea, land, air, and special forces. The following links lead to individual battle honours and honorary distinction honours awarded to Canadian military units past and present. These are broken down chronologically and listed in numeric-alphabetical orders within each category. Only the Great War section is included in this list here. Each battle listed includes a distilled summary – useful for readers to gain a better grasp. Access the links via the main URL link below. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<b>Albert (Beaumont Hamel), 1916</b>	<b>Épehy</b>	<b>Rosières</b>
<b>Amiens</b>	<b>Festubert, 1915</b>	<b>Sambre</b>
<b>Ancre 1916</b>	<b>Flers-Courcelette</b>	<b>Scarpe, 1917</b>
<b>Ancre Heights</b>	<b>France and Flanders</b>	<b>Scarpe, 1918</b>
<b>Arleux</b>	<b>Frezenberg</b>	<b>Selle</b>
<b>Arras, 1917</b>	<b>Gallipoli</b>	<b>Siberia</b>
<b>Arras, 1918</b>	<b>Gravenstafel</b>	<b>Somme, 1916</b>
<b>Avre</b>	<b>Hill 70</b>	<b>Somme, 1918</b>
<b>Bailleul</b>	<b>Hindenburg Line</b>	<b>St. Julien</b>
<b>Bapaume, 1918</b>	<b>Kemmel</b>	<b>St. Quentin</b>
<b>Bazentin</b>	<b>Langemarck, 1917</b>	<b>St. Quentin Canal</b>
<b>Beaurevoir</b>	<b>Lys</b>	<b>The Great War</b>
<b>Bellewaarde</b>	<b>Menin Road</b>	<b>Thiepval</b>
<b>Broodseinde</b>	<b>Mount Sorrel</b>	<b>Valenciennes</b>
<b>Cambrai, 1917</b>	<b>Passchendaele</b>	<b>Vimy, 1917</b>
<b>Cambrai, 1918</b>	<b>Pilckem</b>	<b>Ypres, 1915</b>
<b>Canal du Nord</b>	<b>Poelcappelle</b>	<b>Ypres, 1917</b>
<b>Courtrai</b>	<b>Polygon Wood</b>	<b>Ypres, 1918</b>
<b>Drocourt-Quéant</b>	<b>Pozières</b>	
<b>Egypt</b>	<b>Pursuit to Mons</b>	

<https://www.canada.ca/en/departement-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/battle-honours-honorary-distinctions.html>



## Major First World War Battles and Campaigns Involving Canada

*Overviews of seven major battles and campaigns of the First World War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]*

### **The Battle of Ypres (1915)**

The notorious Battle of Ypres, Canada's first major appearance on a European battlefield. The titles are linked to a short summary narrative of each battle - example shown on right.

### **Festubert and Givenchy (1915)**

Summary of allied efforts at Festubert and Givenchy.

### **The Battle of the Somme at Beaumont-Hamel (1916)**

How Canadian soldiers pushed back the Germans as part of a four-month offensive.

### **The Battle of Vimy Ridge (1917)**

How Canadian forces lead the capture of one of Germany's most important positions.

### **The Battle of Hill 70 and Lens (1917)**

How Canadian forces captured the strategic position of Hill 70.

### **The Battle of Passchendaele (1917)**

How 100,000 Canadian soldiers captured enemy territory by fighting through mud and enemy fire.

### **The Battle of Cambrai (1917)**

Canada's role supporting the first effective tank attack in history.

### **Canada's Hundred Days (1918)**

The last hundred days of the First World War, which are known as Canada's Hundred Days.



## CEF - Canadian Government Websites - Part 2

---

### **Library and Archives Canada - Military History**

This is the fundamental URL Internet address for most Canadian Expeditionary Force researchers. This site contains a wide range of basic links and data bases and represents a "*starting point*" for many people beginning research on the CEF in the Great War. For ease of navigation, several other website recommendations come from this "*parent*" website. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/Pages/military-heritage.aspx>

### **Library and Archives Canada - Regimental Number List**

The Regimental Number List of the Canadian Expeditionary Force is a guide which links a soldier's regiment number to his assigned military unit. With the military unit's name, a researcher can then search the War Diaries database. This website provides a scanned image page linking "*Block Numbers*" to "*Military Units*". [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022].

[https://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/obj/001042/f2/Regimental Number List of the Canadian Expeditionary Force.pdf](https://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/obj/001042/f2/Regimental%20Number%20List%20of%20the%20Canadian%20Expeditionary%20Force.pdf)

### **\*\*\* Library and Archives Canada - Soldiers of the First World War (1914-1918)**

A total of 622,290 Canadians enlisted in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) during the First World War (1914-1918). The CEF database is an index to those personnel files which are held by Library and Archives Canada. As of 15 August 2018, all the files have been digitally scanned and placed online. *This material can now be downloaded at no charge.* From this basic information a researcher can also acquire the full military file of a Great War soldier. The process and cost to research a Canadian soldier is now greatly simplified – no other country has this level of digitization. [CEF Study Group - July 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/first-world-war/personnel-records/Pages/personnel-records.aspx>

**NOTE:** The University of Victoria "*mirror*" website is often less buggy and easier to use.

<https://canadiangreatwarproject.com/>

### **\*\*\* Library and Archives Canada - War Diaries of the First World War**

This database contains the digitized War Diaries of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) units. From the start of the First World War, CEF units were required to maintain a daily account of their "*Actions in the Field.*" This log was called a War Diary. The War Diaries are a historical record of a unit's administration, operations and activities during the First World War. However, at times this "*new and improved*" government website can be "*flaky*" and painfully slow. Hopefully, the next *upgrade* will be better. In the short-term, readers may do better by using the search features found in the Canadian Great War Project Website found on page 8 of this List. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/first-world-war/Pages/war-diaries.aspx>

**NOTE:** The University of Victoria "*mirror*" website is often less buggy and easier to use.

<https://canadiangreatwarproject.com/>



**\*\*\*Circumstances of Death Registers, First World War** (Canadian Expeditionary Force)

This series (volumes 145 to 238) consists of registers known as the “*Brown Binders*” that include information on the circumstances of death with particulars of the initial grave site. The registers are arranged in alphabetic order and provide for each Canadian Expeditionary Force member a two-page document that contains the following information: Service number, Rank, Name (Surname and Christian Names), Unit or Ship, Date of Casualty, Headquarter File Number, Religion, Circumstances of casualty, Name, Relationship and Address of Next of Kin, Location of Unit at Time of casualty, Cemetery, Location of Cemetery, and Grave Location and Information. In alphabetical blocks, however, Volumes containing names beginning with S to Z have not survived. Manual searching in sequence is required.

[Recommended by avidgenie] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/mass-digitized-archives/circumstances-death-registers/Pages/circumstances-death-registers.aspx#b>

**\*\*Official History of the Canadian Army in the First World War Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919**

*Colonel G. W. L. Nicholson, C.D., Army Historical Section*

This is the classic reference text [*The Bible*] for any student of the Canadian Expeditionary Force during the Great War. The original textbook is very difficult to obtain; however, the document is now available in the Adobe .pdf format directly from the historical section of the Canadian Armed Forces website. This digital document can be “*key-word*” searched for specific military units, locations and dates. In addition, a paper book and ebook hard-copy reprint has recently been released by McGill-Queens University Press [<https://www.mqup.ca/canadian-expeditionary-force--1914-1919-products-9780773546189.php>].

To download a digital version - cut and paste this URL address. Their hypertext link is not functioning well.

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/official-military-history-lineages/official-histories/book-1964-expeditionary.html>

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]



## The Canadian War Museum

The Canadian War Museum (CWM) is an affiliated museum of the Canadian Museum of Civilization. The Canadian War Museum, the national military history museum, is also a centre for research and the dissemination of information and expertise on all aspects of the country's military past from the pre-contact era to the present. The museum opened in May 2005. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.warmuseum.ca/>

### **Military History Research Centre – Part of the Canadian War Museum**

The **Canadian War Museum's** Military History Research Centre houses, the George Metcalf Archival Collection and the Hartland Molson Library. These extensive national collections of primary and secondary research material document Canada's military history from the colonial period to the present. The Military History Research Centre's online catalogue is accessible via the Web. It allows users to search the library and archives collections of both the Canadian War Museum and the Canadian Museum of History. The catalogue includes thousands of books, periodicals, photographic, textual and audiovisual archives and electronic materials – a data base search option is available to obtain information on material – however, material cannot be viewed on-line. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.warmuseum.ca/learn/research-collections/military-history-research-centre/>

### **1918 Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) Organization Chart**

The Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) was Canada's overseas force in the First World War. The CEF was made mostly of the Canadian Corps, but it also included: railway units, forestry units, medical hospitals, and a Canadian Cavalry Brigade. A total of 619,636 Canadians served in the CEF, with 424,529 serving overseas. Note – this chart is “organizational” and differs from the “Order of Battle” chart from November 1918.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.canada.ca/content/dam/themes/defence/caf/militaryhistory/dhh/CEF-org-chart-reconstituted.jpg>





## CEF - General Websites - Part 3(a)

---

### **Central Ontario and Pacific Coast Branches (Canada) - Western Front Association**

The Western Front Association was formed in 1980 to maintain interest in the period 1914-1918, to perpetuate the memory, courage and comradeship of those on all sides who served their countries in France and Flanders and their own countries during the Great War. It does not seek to glorify war and is non-political. The Western Front Association has about 6,000 members worldwide. There are two branches in Canada: Central Ontario and Pacific Coast branches. [Recommendation by Floyd Low]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.westernfrontassociation.com/branches/canada/>

### **Pacific Coast Branch - Western Front Association**

The Pacific Coast Branch (PCB) was established in 1999. Headquartered in Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, the PCB was created as a cross-border WFA branch and has members from the Canadian Provinces of British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan and Ontario and the American States of Washington, Oregon, California, Virginia and Florida. Our membership consists of over 100 well-informed men and women who strive to remember, honour and learn from the sacrifices made by those who served and endured the cataclysm of the First World War. Many members are experienced researchers, presenters and published authors. Youth membership is encouraged to create awareness of the relevance of the Great War. Members' interests and activities include researching military, family or social history; studying battles and campaigns; assisting in the identification of military graves and maintaining war memorials; visiting battlefield sites; and making presentations to civic and school groups. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://wfapacificcoast.org/>

### **Canada in Flanders by Sir Max Aitken, M.P.**

The book [6<sup>th</sup> edition in 1916] is dated and somewhat romantic and overly patriotic in style, however, it probably represents at least the general public's initial understanding of the first part of the Great War from the Canadian perspective. The book is divided into the following; Chapter 1 - Mobilization, Chapter II - Warfare, Chapter III - Neuve Chapelle, Chapter IV - Ypres, Chapter V - A Wave of Battle, Chapter VI - Festubert, Chapter VII - Givenchy, Chapter VIII - Princess Patricia's Light Infantry, Chapter IX - The Prime Minister, Chapter X - The Canadian Corps and Appendices I to VI. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.rootsweb.com/%7Ecansk/CanadaInFlanders/index.html>

### **Canada's Siberian Expedition - Экспедиция Канады в Сибирь**

The Siberian Expedition Virtual Exhibition and Digital Archive created by the University of Victoria Humanities Computing and Media Centre tells the forgotten story of the 4,200 Canadians who served in Vladivostok. This tri-lingual learning resource combines the accessible Story with a comprehensive Digital Archive – preserving and providing access to more than 2,200 archival photographs, documents, and works of war art on this chaotic moment in the history of Canada, Russia, and the world. Learning Resources have also been developed for students and educators. [Recommended by Avidgenie] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.siberianexpedition.ca/index.html%3Flang=english.html>



### **Canadian Siberian Expeditionary Force - Wikipedia Website**

The Canadian Siberian Expeditionary Force (also referred to as the Canadian Expeditionary Force (Siberia) or simply C.S.E.F.) was a Canadian military force sent to Vladivostok, Russia during the Russian Revolution to bolster the allied presence. Composed of 4,192 soldiers and authorized in August 1918, the force returned to Canada between April and June 1919. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Canadian\\_Siberian\\_Expeditionary\\_Force](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Canadian_Siberian_Expeditionary_Force)

### **Military History Society of Manitoba**

The objectives of the Military History Society of Manitoba (1987) are to collate information on military material culture and history and to acquire new knowledge through research and study with special emphasis on Manitoba units and their activities. It is also the Society's aim to promote the study of military history and share its resources with non- members. Members give public lectures, answer inquiries and occasionally put on public displays. The Society maintains a library, archives, photo files, and the Legion House Museum. [Recommended by Bruce Tascona - CEFSG] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.mhsm.ca/Z341/>

### **Aboriginal Veterans Tribute Website**

This website honours Canada's Aboriginal veterans and is dedicated to their descendants. The website features a wide range of tables listing Aboriginal soldiers by unit and actions, officer lists and NCO lists, and short biographies on many soldiers. The compilation includes over 7,000 names and brings forward a topic area in need of greater research. [Recommended by 1st Motors] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.vcn.bc.ca/~jeffrey1/tribute.htm>

### **Aboriginal Contributions During the First World War**

During the First World War, thousands of Aboriginal people voluntarily enlisted in the Canadian military. While the exact enlistment number is unknown, it is estimated that over 4,000 served in the Canadian forces during the conflict. About one third of First Nations people in Canada age 18 to 45 enlisted during the war. Métis and Inuit soldiers also enlisted; however, only status Indians were officially recorded by the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF). Aboriginal soldiers served in units with other Canadians throughout the CEF. They served in every major theatre of the war and participated in all of the major battles in which Canadian troops fought. The simple website outlines the following: Recruitment of Aboriginal Soldiers, Aboriginal Enlistment, Aboriginal Soldiers' Experiences during the First World War, Canadian Wartime Policies on the Homefront, Aboriginal People and the Homefront, Aboriginal Women's Contributions, Post-War Experience of Aboriginal Veterans, and Bibliography. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://rcaanc-cirnac.gc.ca/eng/1414152378639/1607908713791>

### **Sniping and Canada's Most Decorated First Nation Soldier**

Francis Pegahmagabow (9 March 1891-5 August 1952) was the most decorated Canadian First Nation soldier in the First World War. He was awarded the Military Medal (MM) plus two bars for bravery in Belgium and France. Pegahmagabow was one of 39 members of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) to receive two bars to the MM. Royal Montreal Regiment. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://royalmontreregiment.com/378-kills-canada-produces-top-sniper-in-ww1/>



### **First Nations in the Great War**

Initially, the Canadian Expeditionary Force didn't accept aboriginal soldiers, but by 1915 their participation was approved. By 1917, active recruitment of First Nations' men began. Over 4,000 First Nation men joined the armed forces at higher rates percentage wise than non-Aboriginals. These soldiers excelled in scouting and as snipers. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://vimyridge.valourcanada.ca/the-road-to-vimy-ridge/battling-on/first-nations/>

### **Montreal at War 1914 – 1918 - A History of Canada's Metropolis at War**

Montreal at War 1914 – 1918 is the work of historian Terry Copp, Professor Emeritus at Wilfrid Laurier University and Alexander Maavara, a graduate student. Montreal at War 1914 – 1918 is the story of the ways in which the citizens of Canada's largest city responded to the challenges of the First World War. The narrative begins with an introduction to the city and its communities in the first years of the 20th Century. The online eBook consists of seven chapters and a conclusion. [Metropolis, 1914, Ypres, Mobilizing, Attrition, 1917, 1918 and Conclusion. [Recommended by Broznitsky] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://montrealatwar.com/>

### **The Call to Arms: Montreal's Roll of Honour, European war, 1914**

This 1914 publication (212 pages) lists all of the units of the 1<sup>st</sup> Contingent. In addition, the officers, NCOs and enlisted men are all listed in alphabetical order. A brief history is provided and sometimes a history of commanding officers is provided. A useful source to compare with Nominal Roles. The following units are listed: Field Ambulance, Montreal Heavy Brigade Artillery, 65<sup>th</sup> Carbiniers (Mont Royal), Cavalry Regiments, 85<sup>th</sup> Regiment, 85<sup>th</sup> Regiment (Second Contingent), Canadian Engineers, Franco-Belgium Sub-Committee, Grenadier Guards of Canada, Grenadier Guards of Canada (Second Contingent), Corps of Guides, Staff Headquarters, Royal Highlanders of Canada, Royal Highlanders of Canada (Second Contingent), Montreal Home Guard, Irish Canadian Rangers, Le Regiment Royal Canadien, McGill Training Corps, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, Canadian Army Veterinary Corps, Victoria Rifles of Canada, Victoria Rifles-24<sup>th</sup> Battalion, Victoria Rifles (Second Contingent), Westmount Rifles and Westmount Rifles-23<sup>th</sup> Battalion.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://archive.org/stream/calltoarmsmontre00sanduoft#page/n233/mode/2up>

### **The Montreal Irish and the Great War - Robin B. Burns, Bishop's University**

This paper began as an inquiry into the response of the Irish of Montreal to the Easter uprising of 1916 in Ireland. Did the rebellion and, more importantly, the executions which followed adversely affect the attitude of the Irish community of Montreal to King and country? Was there any protest or disaffection? Did the widespread opposition to conscription in Ireland find an echo here? How did the Montreal Irish react to the introduction of compulsory military service? [Recommended by HamiltonS]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.cchahistory.ca/journal/CCHA1985/Burns.pdf>



## BEF - General Websites - Part 3(b)

---

### **The Long, Long Trail - *The British Army of 1914-1918***

The Long, Long Trail is Chris Baker website specific to the British Army in the First World War. The website provides basic information on how to research a British Expeditionary Force soldier, an outline of a soldier's life, a general overview of some unit histories including the Royal Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, Royal Army Medical Corps, Machine Gun Corps, Tank Corps, and Labour Corps. There is a general outline of Orders of Battle for BEF, CEF, AIF, New Zealand and Indian divisions. The website also provides access to research services. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.longlongtrail.co.uk/about/>

### **Western Front Association**

The Western Front Association formed with the aim of furthering interest in the period 1914-1918, to perpetuate the memory, courage and comradeship of all those who served their countries in France and Flanders and their own countries during The Great War. The object of The Association is to educate the public in the history of The Great War with particular reference to the Western Front. The information and short articles are very well presented and this site should be "*book-marked*" by the serious student of the Great War. A significant number of Great War website links are also on this website. See *Great War Discussion Forums - Part 7 for details on Front Forum: The Great War 1914-18*. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.westernfrontassociation.com>

### **The Somme Battlefields - *Paul Reed***

The website was established to mark the 90th Anniversary of the Battle of the Somme - an extended battle which claimed the lives of more than 150,000 soldiers from Britain and the Commonwealth. This website was launched to commemorate the men who fought and died in the fields of Picardy. The abbreviated website now contains general information on this specific battle and will also be of use to anyone thinking of traveling to this region of France. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.somme1916.com/>

### **The Great War Society**

The Great War Society encourages discussion, learning, scholarship and independent research on the events surrounding the First World War. This site is designed to reach those of you who share our enthusiasm and interest in this historical era, to allow correspondence between us and to assist you in your investigations. The GWS is a non-political organisation dedicated to the memory of the soldiers of the Great war regardless of nationality, race or religion. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.the-great-war-society.org/>



**The First World War. Com - *The War to End All Wars***

The purpose of this extensive website is to provide an overview of the First World War and a number of its elements. The site contains a drop-down menu of key battles and major themes across the masthead. In addition, there is a wide selection of sections and sub-sections which are too numerous to list. A summary of the site-metrics best outlines the details of this site: 3,900 Photographs, 5,100 Audio Files, 155 Video Files, 140 Battle Summaries, 140 Biographies, 700 Encyclopedia Entries, 3,100 Diaries & Memoirs, 100 Feature Articles, 110 Poems, 140 Propaganda Posters and 650 Primary Source Documents 520. [A Michael Duffy website] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com>

**The Old Front Line**

This is a web site dedicated to the history and battlefields of the Great War 1914-1918 and provides information about the war and on how to visit the battlefields in France and Flanders. It complements the research and tour guide operation of Paul Reed [military historian and author of several books in the 'Battleground Europe' series published by Pen & Sword] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022] [Also see a sample of Podcasts listed in Chapter 29]

<http://battlefields1418.50megs.com/>

**British Journal for Military History (BJMH)**

The BJMH is a pioneering Open Access, peer-reviewed journal that brings high quality scholarship in military history to an audience beyond academia. The past few decades have seen the appearance of a new generation of military historians. Some have been serving or retired members of the Armed Forces; some academics or aspiring academics; and some - most welcome of all – amateurs who write for the sheer love of it. The continuing demand for their work is evidenced in every major bookshop, where 'Military History' shelves often take up as much space as does mere 'History'. Even those whose primary interest is not military history as such now realise that a knowledge of the subject is necessary if they are to understand the past, to say nothing of the present. Military history is now too important to be left to the military historians. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://bjmh.gold.ac.uk/>

**21st Division: 1914-1918**

This website is developing the history of the 21st Division, British Expeditionary Force (BEF) between 1914-1918. During this period, it suffered 55,581 killed, wounded and missing. The website is clean and in a format that will accommodate the expansion of the sections which include Battle Honours, Divisional Staff, Order of Battle, representative battles, biographies of fighting soldiers and standard links and book reviews. Hyper-texting will add additional information throughout. [An armourersergeant Website]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.21stdivision1914-18.org/index.htm>



**Hellfire Corner Great War - Home of Tom Morgan Military Books**

A significant number of short articles by a range of authors, book listings and other Great War website links. The book listing is extensive featuring the book cover, short abstract and price. The site includes battlefield guides for today, war memorials, individual articles on specific soldiers and general interest articles by a wide range of international researchers. Note URL address change - site has been hacked and is being rebuilt in the present – a new uploaded version has been applied to about 80 percent of the website. A similar event hit the CEF Study Group many years ago and the effort to rebuild what was destroyed is understood. Say Cheers to Tom. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.hellfirecorner.co.uk/>

**The London Gazette - Great War Archive**

The London, Edinburgh, and Belfast Gazettes are the official newspapers of record in the United Kingdom and include notices relating to State, Parliament, Planning, Transport, Public Finance, etc. There are a number of supplements to the London Gazette, which cover single subjects. These include: The Queen's Birthday Honours and the New Years Honours, Imperial Service Medal, and the Ministry of Defence including promotions and military awards. This section is a data base search for the Great War. Results in .pdf format. [Recommended by Richard Laughton] [CEF Study Group - Aug 2022]

<https://www.thegazette.co.uk/awards-and-accreditation/ww1>

**The Bedfordshire Regiment in the Great War**

During the Great War, the Bedfordshire Regiment was engaged on the Western Front, in addition to Gallipoli, Egypt and Palestine. Garrison battalions were posted to India and Burma and Transport Workers, Young Soldiers and Graduated battalions served at home. A total of 21 Infantry battalions comprised the regiment between 1914 and 1919. The website contains detailed information on each of the active service battalions, the complete collection of fully transcribed battalion war diaries from the war, battle stories, biographies on each of the regiment's Victoria Cross recipients, Orders of Battle, as well as a collection of photographs and biographies from each battalion. There are also large sections listing those gravestones and memorials the webmaster has photographed and made available public ally, in addition to a history of the regiment from its formation in 1688, biographies of the colonels since formation and help, tips, resources and suggestions on how to research an ancestor. [A Steve Fuller Website] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.bedfordregiment.org.uk/>





**WW1 Revisited**

"*WW1 Revisited* is a new website by military historian Paul Reed. A century after the Great War join me as I travel and photograph what remains of the battlefields of the First World War: from cemeteries and memorials, to old trench lines, bunkers, mine craters and shell holes." Paul Reed has been active in Great War research for many years. This new website includes drone footage of several cemeteries and offers a new and dynamic perspective on these lost soldiers of the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://ww1revisited.com/>

**Imperial War Museum – Battle of the Somme**

The Battle of the Somme began on 1 July 1916. It lasted for five months and was one of the most bitterly contested and costly battles of the First World War. This Imperial War Museum website presents information organized under the broad categories of The Battle, Personal Stories and The Somme Revisited. Within each of these general categories are a significant number of subsets of information.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.iwm.org.uk/history/battle-of-the-somme>

**The English Camp / Engelse Kamp – Special Internment Camp in Holland**

On 11th October 1914, 1,500 men of the First Royal Naval Brigade, upon arrival in Holland from the retreat from Belgium, were interned (in accordance with International Law), in Groningen, a city in northern Holland. Behind the present-day Mesdagkliniek (the former city jail) a complete encampment was erected on the parade ground of the Rabenhauptkazerne (the local military barracks, situated opposite this prison). The British called themselves "*HMS Timbertown*". A unique website on an obscure part of Great War history. A book has been published but additional information is being sought by the author.

[Recommended by Guido Blokland] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.wereldoorlog1418.nl/englishcamp/>

**The Leeds Pals - 15th Battalion, The Prince of Wales's Own (West Yorkshire Regiment)**

This Pals Battalion provides basic information and history on the battalion, training at Colsterdale, profiles on soldiers, the great impact the Battle of the Somme had on its ranks and the aftermath.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.leeds-pals.com/>

**Scottish Military Research Group**

The Scottish Military Research Group formed as a charitable association in September 2011. They wanted to inform and educate the public about Scottish military history and help people research their military ancestors. From administrating the SMRG Commemorations Project; to holding research open days; to keeping people up to date on news of Scottish military history online, daily, through our social media sites; the volunteers of the Scottish Military Research Group work in their spare time to share our passion and knowledge of Scotland's military history with the world. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://scottishmilitaryresearch.weebly.com/>





**Brigade of Gurkhas - Wikipedia**

The Brigade of Gurkhas is the collective term for units of the current British Army that are composed of Nepalese soldiers. The brigade, which is 3,640 strong, draws its heritage from Gurkha units which originally served in the British Indian Army prior to Indian independence, and prior to that of the East India Company. During World War I (1914–18), more than 200,000 Gurkhas served in the British Army, suffering approximately 20,000 casualties, and receiving almost 2,000 gallantry awards.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brigade\\_of\\_Gurkhas](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Brigade_of_Gurkhas)

**The Channel Islands and the Great War**

Website addresses soldiers from the Channel Islands (The Bailiwick of Guernsey encompasses Alderney, Sark, Brecqhou and Herm. Alderney and Sark). Data base on over 1,400 soldiers with more details being researched. Soldiers served in the BEF, the French Army and the Canadian Corps.

[Recommended by rlaughton] [ CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.greatwarci.net/>

**British Army - 1913-1919 - Quarterly Army Lists (First Series)**

Military lists recording details of officers who served in the three main branches of Britain's armed services during the First and Second World Wars. Official lists for the British Army, Royal Navy and Royal Air Force have been published since the 18th, 19th and early 20th centuries respectively. Also includes unofficial 'Hart's Army Lists' of British Army and, from 1862, Indian Army Officers published between 1839 and 1915.

[Recommended by rlaughton] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://digital.nls.uk/british-military-lists/archive/97136046>

**The Machine Gun Corps Research Database**

The large database of British Machine Gun Corps Officers and Men in the World – fee for service. Contains details of over 100,000 soldiers who served with the MGC. Sources include: 1914-15 Star Rolls, The Army List, British War Medal and Victory Medal rolls, Soldiers died in the Great War, The Commonwealth War Graves Commission, General Service Medal and Indian General Service Medal rolls, The London Gazette, Officer's 'Long Numbers', Medal Index Cards, Records of Military Hospitals (MH106), Prisoners of War, Order of Battle of Divisions, Rolls of Honour, The British Red Cross Society, The Marquis de Ruvigny, Silver War Badges, Territorial Force War Medals, Official War Diaries, The War Illustrated, War Services of Military Officers (1920), Enlistment Papers of Great War Soldiers (WO363), and Pension Papers of Great War Soldiers (WO364). [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.machine-gun-corps-database.co.uk/>



## List of British Army Regiments – Great War

Wikipedia source has hot-links to individual websites. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

Source; Wikipedia:

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Regiments\\_of\\_the\\_British\\_Army\\_in\\_World\\_War\\_I](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Regiments_of_the_British_Army_in_World_War_I)

8th (Service) Battalion Lincolnshire Regiment  
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders  
Artists Rifles

Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment  
Border Regiment  
British West Indies Regiment  
Buffs (Royal East Kent Regiment)

Cambridgeshire Regiment  
Cameronians (Scottish Rifles)  
Cheshire Regiment  
Coldstream Guards  
Connaught Rangers

Devonshire Regiment  
Dorset Regiment  
Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry  
Duke of Wellington's Regiment  
Durham Light Infantry

East Lancashire Regiment  
East Surrey Regiment  
East Yorkshire Regiment  
Essex Regiment

Gloucestershire Regiment  
Gloucestershire Regiment in World War I  
Gloucestershire Regiment on the Somme  
Gordon Highlanders  
Green Howards  
Grenadier Guards  
Guards Machine Gun Regiment

Herefordshire Light Infantry  
Hertfordshire Regiment  
Highland Cyclist Battalion  
Highland Light Infantry  
Honourable Artillery Company

Household Battalion  
Huntingdonshire Cyclist Battalion

Irish Guards

Kent Cyclist Battalion  
King's Own Royal Regiment (Lancaster)  
King's Own Scottish Borderers  
King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry  
King's Royal Rifle Corps  
King's Shropshire Light Infantry  
King's Regiment (Liverpool)

Lancashire Fusiliers  
Leeds Rifles  
Liverpool Rifles  
London Regiment (1908–1938)  
Loyal Regiment (North Lancashire)

Manchester Regiment  
Middlesex Regiment  
Monmouthshire Regiment

North Irish Horse  
North Staffordshire Regiment  
Northamptonshire Regiment  
Northern Cyclist Battalion

Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry

Prince of Wales's Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians)

Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders  
Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment  
Queen's Royal Regiment (West Surrey)

Rifle Brigade (The Prince Consort's Own)  
Royal Berkshire Regiment  
Royal Dublin Fusiliers



Royal Fusiliers  
Royal Guernsey Light Infantry

Royal Hampshire Regiment  
Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers  
Royal Irish Fusiliers  
Royal Irish Regiment (1684–1922)  
Royal Leicestershire Regiment  
Royal Lincolnshire Regiment  
Royal Munster Fusiliers  
Royal Munster Fusiliers (New Army)  
Royal Norfolk Regiment  
Royal Northumberland Fusiliers  
Royal Scots  
Royal Scots Fusiliers  
Royal Sussex Regiment  
Royal Ulster Rifles  
Royal Warwickshire Regiment  
Royal Welch Fusiliers

Scots Guards  
Seaforth Highlanders  
Sherwood Foresters  
Somerset Light Infantry  
South Irish Horse  
South Lancashire Regiment  
South Staffordshire Regiment  
South Wales Borderers  
Suffolk Regiment  
  
Welch Regiment  
Welsh Guards  
West India Regiments  
West Yorkshire Regiment  
Wiltshire Regiment  
Worcestershire Regiment  
  
York and Lancaster Regiment

If more direct ULR websites exist, they may be added at a later date.

### **British Battles.com**

Website features a large number of war and associated battles involving Great Britain. The Great War section remains a work-in-progress beginning with the Battle of Mons in 1914 and currently ending with the Battle of Jutland in 1916. Short captions, lots of photographs and some illustrative battle maps.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.britishbattles.com/first-world-war/>



## AIF - General Websites - Part 3(c)

---

### **First World War Official Histories**

The Official History of Australia in the War of 1914–1918 is a 12-volume series covering Australia's involvement in the First World War. The series was edited by the official historian Charles Bean, who also wrote six of the volumes, and was published between 1920 and 1942. The books, with their familiar covers, "*the colour of dried blood*" in the words of one reviewer, rapidly became highly regarded internationally. Bean's work established the tradition and set the standard for all subsequent Australian official war histories. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

<https://www.awm.gov.au/collection/C1416844>

### **Official History of Australia in the War of 1914–1918 - First Set**

[Preface by Professor Robert O'Neill](#)

[Volume I – The Story of ANZAC from the outbreak of war to the end of the first phase of the Gallipoli Campaign, May 4, 1915 \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume II – The Story of ANZAC from 4 May, 1915, to the evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume III – The Australian Imperial Force in France, 1916 \(12th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume IV – The Australian Imperial Force in France, 1917 \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume V – The Australian Imperial Force in France during the Main German Offensive, 1918 \(8th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume VI – The Australian Imperial Force in France during the Allied Offensive, 1918 \(1st edition, 1942\)](#)

[Volume VII - The Australian Imperial Force in Sinai and Palestine, 1914-1918 \(10th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume VIII – The Australian Flying Corps in the Western and Eastern Theatres of War, 1914–1918 \(11th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume IX – The Royal Australian Navy, 1914–1918 \(9th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume X – The Australians at Rabaul. The Capture and Administration of the German Possessions in the Southern Pacific \(10th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume XI – Australia During the War \(7th edition, 1941\)](#)

[Volume XII – Photographic record of the war](#)

All above Chapters and Volumes are hypertext linked to the URL on the Internet



**Records of C.E.W. Bean - *Records of C.E.W. Bean, Official Historian***

Charles Edward Woodrow Bean was Australia's official war correspondent during the First World War and was later appointed official historian for that conflict. The personal records created by Bean in the course of those appointments now form part of the official records series: *AWM38 Official History, 1914–18 War: Records of C.E.W. Bean, Official Historian*. The Memorial has digitized 286 volumes of diaries, notebooks, and folders kept by Bean during and after the war and used by him to write the official history of the First World War. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.awm.gov.au/collection/C1377970>

**First AIF Order of Battle 1914-1918**

A very extensive indexed website divided into three main sections; Part A-*Formations*, Part B-*Branches* and Part C-*Statistics*. The whole site is intended to provide a reference tool for the reader or researcher of Australian military history. It lists the units and formations of the First AIF along with information about insignia, where they were raised, when they departed Australia with transport ship names, and where they served. There is data on nominal rolls, medical units, officers killed etc. A very comprehensive data base type of website – features are too numerous to mention. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.aif.adfa.edu.au/OrderOfBattle/index.html>

**Australian Military Units - *First World War, 1914-1918***

A simple organized element of the Australian War Memorial website which provides a glossary, battle honours per unit, a summary of casualties, commanding officers within each unit, decorations within the unit and sometimes additional references. Some units have more information than others.

[Australian War Memorial] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.awm.gov.au/units/ww1.asp>

**Australia - First World War Nominal Roll.**

A searchable list of 322,829 soldiers by name, service number and/or military unit. Each record can then be clicked for additional information. Simple and effective website. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.awm.gov.au/advanced-search/people?roll=First%20World%20War%20Nominal%20Roll>

**First World War Diaries - *AIF***

The war diaries generally consist of war diary or intelligence summary sheets located at the beginning of each diary which record the date of each entry, the unit's location, a summary of events and any remarks or references to appendices. The material is listed in some 35 class categories and the sub-class categories. At present, the amount of original manuscript material is minimal, however, the reader will obtain a general idea of the organization of the AIF from the categories provided. The Canadian Archives work is still the standard. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.awm.gov.au/index.php/collection/C1338583>



**ANZAC**

This website features the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps - the Anzacs. Naturally, it includes much information on Gallipoli. There are also sections on the Prelude to War, the Red Baron [who killed him], interesting sections recorded poems and images and Lance Corporal/Sapper William Dalton Lycett's detailed personal diary. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.anzacs.net/Airaces.htm>

**Fifty Australians - Australian War Memorial**

*Fifty Australians* provides a cross-section of Australians – sometimes a leader, a hero, or even a rogue – who saw war and its effects. Some of these men and women gave their lives, others became renowned for their wartime courage or example, while others, affected for better or worse, emerged to face the peace where they would make their own particular mark. Many of the stories come from the Great War.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.awm.gov.au/visit/exhibitions/fiftyaustralians>

**Trooper William Edward (Billy) Sing, DCM, Croix de Guerre**

Trooper Billy Sing was an ace Australian sniper with Australian Fifth Light Horse Regiment who is credited with perhaps 200 Turkish kills. To the Anzacs in the trenches he was "*The Assassin*". The site provides a short history of his actions at Gallipoli including a recorded duel with a Turkish sniper.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Billy\\_Sing](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Billy_Sing)

**Fiji in the First World War**

In August 1914 Great Britain declared war on Germany and the small colony of Fiji rallied to the call. About 400 young men living and working in the colony from Australia, New Zealand or Britain returned to their homelands and enlisted. This small and specialized website provides photographs, details on some of the volunteers and enlistment, the Fijian Labour Corps, a brief reference to the overseas placements, a listing of Medals and Awards and a list of those who died in association with Fiji. There is even a photograph of "*Ladies' Machine Gun Corps*" of Fiji. [C. Liava'a. Website] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.freewebs.com/fiji/>

**Australian ANZACS in the Great War 1914-1918**

The main feature of the website is a comprehensive database with details on the 330,000 men and women who served overseas in the (First) Australian Imperial Force, 1914-1918. The database is also sorted by out by specific memorial sites in France and Belgium and includes a unique section on alias and true names. Finally, the website includes information on Order of Battle and enlistment statistics. (*Note: A complementary database on the (First) New Zealand Expeditionary Force is under development but is not currently accessible to the public.*) [Recommended by Peter Dennis, AIF Group]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://aif.adfa.edu.au/aif/>



**Australian Military History: An overview - *The Australian Flying Corps***

A condensed overview of the Australian Flying Corps as part of a larger website.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.awm.gov.au/articles/first-world-war-flying>

**Researching New Zealand in the Great War – New Zealand History**

Approximately 100,000 New Zealand men signed up to fight for King and Country in the First World War. This website provides an initial, higher level portal to begin to access more specific information on Great War soldiers from New Zealand. The overall site has a broader function; however, the reader can navigate to the Great War. Gives a good initial perspective on the subject. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://nzhistory.govt.nz/war/first-world-war>

**National Library (New Zealand) - First World War**

The Alexander Turnbull Library and the National Library of New Zealand have significant collections relating to all aspects of New Zealand and New Zealanders during the First World War. Use this guide to get research advice, links to information and examples of material that will help you understand our collections, and find and use our First World War resources, with a special emphasis on online resources.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://natlib.govt.nz/researchers/guides/first-world-war>





## AEF, French & Other General Websites - Part 3(d)

---

### **National WWI Museum and Memorial**

This website features exhibits and resources of the National WWI Museum and Memorial from Kansas City, Missouri, USA and is America's leading institution dedicated to remembering, interpreting and understanding the Great War and its enduring impact on the global community. The multi-layered website features a host of topics including searchable data bases, exhibitions, teacher resource materials, short discussions on the Great War from the American perspective. [Recommended by better ole - GWF]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.theworldwar.org/>

### **AEF - The Story of the American Expeditionary Forces - Doughboy Center**

The site is linked to the Great War Society and contains a wide range of topics and information on the American Expeditionary Force. There are many subsets to this website and may be expanded upon later.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/dbc/ghq1arm.htm>

### **Soldiers' Records: War of 1812 - World War I - Missouri State Archives - AEF**

The *Soldiers Database* is a comprehensive database abstracted from the individual service cards and listing more than 576,000 Missourians who served in the military from territorial times through World War I. The database is searchable by name or unit and searches can also be limited to a particular war. Images of the original service records are linked to most database records. Many of the records are incomplete but are being worked on. [Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://s1.sos.mo.gov/records/archives/archivesdb/soldiers/>

### **U.S., Residents Serving in Canadian Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1918 - Ancestry.com**

Ancestry has a database “*U.S., Residents Serving in Canadian Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1918.*” The records are from the US War Department, Office of the Provost Marshal General, and are held at the National Archives in Maryland. Each entry contains the name of the resident, his address in the United States, date and place of birth, nationality, marital status, occupation, and place and date of entering service. These records can be searched by name or you can browse through the volumes, which are in alphabetical order – must be a member of this service to access. [Recommended by HamiltonS]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://search.ancestry.ca/search/db.aspx?dbid=9177>



**World War I Service Medal Application Cards - AEF**

These cards were originally submitted by veterans and their survivors who applied for service medals. Information provided consists of name and serial number, place of residence at time of entry into service, date and place the veteran entered into service, rank, military unit to which attached, place and date of honorable discharge, and the signature of the applicant. The reverse side of each card shows the name of the veteran or survivor applying for the medal, and the residence to which the medal was to be mailed.

[Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.digitalarchives.state.pa.us/archive.asp>

**American Battle Monuments Commission - Data Base - AEF**

American Battle Monuments Commission a listing of all U.S. Servicemen buried in France. Please note most U.S. war dead were returned to the United States after the war so this is not a complete list of casualties. Over 200,000 names from the Great War and the Second World War. Search format is quick and easy.

[Recommended by Neil Burns] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.abmc.gov/>

**Polar Bear Expedition Digital Collections**

The "*American Intervention in Northern Russia, 1918-1919*," nicknamed the "*Polar Bear Expedition*," was a U.S. military intervention in northern Russia at the end of World War I. Since many of these soldiers originated from Michigan, the Bentley Historical Library at the University of Michigan, has collected materials related to this event since the 1960s. The Bentley collection has over sixty individual collections of primary source material as well as numerous published materials. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://bentley.umich.edu/research/catalogs-databases/polar-bear/polar-bear-expedition-history/>

**History of the 353rd Regiment - component of the 177th Brigade - 89th Division**

A history of the Regiment from September 1917 to June 1919. Includes an Honour Roll, decorations, a detailed history of this AEF regiment on the Western Front, occupation duties and return to the United States. [Kansas Collection Books - Contributed by Pam Rietsch and transcribed and produced by Connie Snyder] [Recommended by Neil Burns - CEFSG] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.kancoll.org/books/dienst/353-title.html>

**1st Regiment, California Home Guard**

*California State Militia and National Guard Unit Histories: San Francisco Home Guard*

[Based mainly on the December 22, 1917 issue of the "*California Home Guard News*."] [Recommended by John Gilinsky - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[Recommended by John Gilinsky - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.militarymuseum.org/SanFranciscoHG.html>



### Rhode Island War Memorials

This simple website links to the following Rhode Island war memorials: Allendale Baptist Church, Centredale Village, Chepachet, Cranston (Western) and Plainfield Pike, Esmond, Exeter, Fairlawn Memorial Park, Foster War Memorial, Georgiaville, Greenville, Graniteville, Village of Greystone, Johnston War Memorial Park, Marienville Memorial, Newport, North Providence War Memorials, North Scituate War Memorial, Scituate War Memorials, Spragueville, Stillwater, Thornton, Johnston, RI War Memorial and Warwick. [Recommended by John Gilinsky - GWF][CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.rootsweb.ancestry.com/~rigenweb/WarMemorials.html>

### Training Camps & Schools, Iowa in the Great War

A listing of training camps in Iowa and a short summary of the number of recruits, camp locations and summation of activities. [Recommended by John Gilinsky - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.iagenweb.org/greatwar/tcs/main.htm>

### The Chinese Labour Corps - *The forgotten army of the first world war* (South China Morning Post)

A well-done website provides a good overview of the Chinese Labour Corps in the Great War. Photographs, maps and background of interest to the reader. [Recommended by RaySearching-GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://multimedia.scmp.com/ww1-china/>

### Training for the Great War - *World War I Training Trenches at Camp Lee*

Originally Camp Lee in Virginia; the system of trenches was constructed as a training exercise during World War I. Major Sweeney designed and constructed another trench system from November to December 1917 based on British and French doctrine. Detailed maps and drawings coupled with the eventual transportation of the trained soldiers to the Western Front. [Recommended by David Isby – Great War Forum] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.nps.gov/articles/training-for-trench-warfare.htm>

### Santerre 14-18 - *French Site*

A French language site with some little-known photographs, diagrams, recommended books including several CEF books, short histories and a rare photograph of a German AV7 tank attacking at Villers-Brettoneaux on 24 April 1918. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.chez.com/santerre1418/>



### Clausewitz Home Page

The Prussian military thinker Carl von Clausewitz is widely acknowledged as one of the most important of the major strategic theorists. Even though he's been dead for over a century-and-a-half, he remains the most frequently cited, the most controversial, and in many respects the most modern. This website is intended as a central source for information, articles, and arguments about the man and his ideas. It is designed to accommodate anyone interested in understanding human strategies, including not only scholarly researchers on Clausewitz but also students and faculty in professional military education (PME) institutions, business schools, and other organizations concerned with human competition and conflict.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.clausewitz.com/index.htm>

### De Eerste Wereldoorlog 1914 - 1918 (*The Netherlands*)

This extensive website is based in The Netherlands and is largely in Dutch. However, there are several sections in English and/or the photographs, postcards and many elements do not require further language description. [A Menno Wielinga website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.wereldoorlog1418.nl/index.html>

### United States Marine Corps in the World War - Major Edwin NO McClellan, USMC (1920/reprinted 1968)

A 118-page historical reference pamphlet printed in 1920 and reprinted in 1968. It is a distilled narrative and summary of background and actions with numerous summary tables. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.loc.gov/item/20026279/>

### John J. Pershing Papers – US Library of Congress

*“The diaries, notebooks, and address books of John Joseph Pershing (1860-1948), U.S. army officer and commander-in-chief of the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I, are part of a larger collection of Pershing papers available for research use onsite in the Manuscript Reading Room of the Library of Congress. The entire collection spans the years 1882-1971, with the bulk of the material concentrated in the period 1904-1948. It consists of correspondence, diaries, notebooks, speeches, statements, writings, orders, maps, scrapbooks, newspaper clippings, picture albums, posters, photographs, printed matter, and memorabilia. This digital collection is comprised of the contents of Boxes 1-7 (Diaries, Notebooks, and Address Books, 1882-1925) and Boxes 395-397, containing similar items in the Addition series.”*

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.loc.gov/collections/john-pershing-papers/about-this-collection/>



**Italy in the Great War - International Encyclopedia of the First World War**

*“The article examines the Italian losses in the Great War 1914-1918. Regarding the military, indications are given about the losses in relation to the population and the number of men mobilized, the distribution per year, the causes, the different war fronts and the various units and special forces, as well as the geographical origin. As regards the civilians, consideration has been given to the victims of air and naval bombing, maritime war, the population of the territories occupied by the enemy, and, finally, the mortality caused by the “Spanish” influenza during the last months of the conflict, which produced more victims in the population and troops than the instruments of war had done in the preceding years.”* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/war\\_losses\\_italy](https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/war_losses_italy)

**Battle in the Dolomites – Italian Alps**

*“The Most Treacherous Battle of World War I Took Place in the Italian Mountains”* – an interesting article with maps and photographs online by the Smithsonian Institute. Interesting material on an obscure but trying battle. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.smithsonianmag.com/history/most-treacherous-battle-world-war-i-italian-mountains-180959076/>

**William George Barker VC – 139 Squadron RAF, Italy, July 1918**

A historical sketch by a grandson of William George Barker VC, and a discussion of his legacy. The chronology ends at the rededication of his tomb in 2011, a ceremony attended by the Lieutenant Governor of Ontario. Interesting photographs taken in Italy including an interesting photograph Tommy Sopwith, HRH The Prince of Wales, William Barker VC in 1919. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.rimba.com/Barker/barker.html>

**Luxembourg – Great War - International Encyclopedia of the First World War**

*“Despite its neutrality, Luxembourg was occupied in August 1914, mainly for its strategic value. For four years, the national elite engaged in a difficult policy of cooperation with the German occupier. This choice did not prevent the deterioration of social conditions from 1916 onwards and was heavily criticized by the Allies during and after the war. Due to these negative connotations, World War I came to play only a minor role in the collective memory of Luxembourgish society.”* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/luxembourg>

**War, Literature and the Arts**

A publication of the United States Air Force Academy. The opinions expressed in this journal may not necessarily be those of the editors, the Academy, or the Department of the Air Force. WLA exists as a forum for many voices seeking an understanding of war and art, and the intersection of the two. Appears to be very well written will detailed articles. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.wlajournal.com/>



## General Research Websites - Part 3(e)

---

### \*\*\* **The Regimental Rogue** – *Canada*

This website contains a wide range of information on the Canadian Armed Forces from the Northwest Rebellion to present day. There is a detailed list of the Great War battles and Battle Honours, and a section on the perpetuation of the units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF), 1914-1919. O'Leary has added some additional features including "*The Rogue Papers*", "*Tactical Primers*" and "*The Regimental Library*". There is an *excellent section on researching a CEF soldier* and a nice list linking fallen Royal Canadian Regiment members with an Honour Roll, cemeteries and, and in some cases with a headstone photograph. Finally, this website now provides access to the Canadian Defence Academy Press free digital edition of *Great War Commands - Historical Perspectives on Canadian Army Leadership 1914-1918*. An important resource website.

[http://regimentalrogue.com/library/great\\_war\\_commands\\_godefroy.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/library/great_war_commands_godefroy.htm) [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://regimentalrogue.tripod.com/index.htm>

### \*\* **fourteeneighteen** - *Researching the men and women of 1914-1918*

This Chris Baker research service website is focused on soldiers of the British Army of the First World War. Research generally includes the relevant archives and to obtain copies, if they exist. Standard packages generally include: army service record, army pension record, campaign medals record, entry in National Roll of Honour, entry in De Ruvigny's Roll of Honour, promotions and appointments (for officers), Mentions in war diaries (for officers), and Mentions in the "Times" (for known casualties). If the man's records or current information indicates - further research can be directed to gallantry and other special awards, records of death and burial, records of prisoners of war, mentions of death, wounding, capture or awards in war diaries, service record if discharged prior to 1913, records of medals from campaigns prior to 1914, and Long Service awards. One unique feature of this research service is also the interpretation of the results for persons with limited understanding of military records and historical events. [Associated with The Long Trail/GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.fourteeneighteen.co.uk/>

### **Virtual History Project**

A series of time-lapse animations of regarding (i) the geography placement of Commonwealth War Grave placements from 1914-1918 and (ii) the War of Movement in 1914. Both models are very illuminating in the graphic information they present. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022] [Recommended by ejwalshe]

<http://virtualhistoryproject.com/home/index.php/world-war-i/>





### \*\*\* Canadian Expeditionary Force Research Group - CEFRG

CEFRG investigates units, in addition to, individual men and women of the CEF during the Great War. CEFRG is currently active in cases of identification and recovery of remains – *The Unknown Soldiers*. The Winnipeg Grenadiers and Canadian Scottish cases have been active since 2015 and 2016, respectively. CEFRG collects objects and stories that give an insight into experiences of the Great War. CEFRG preserves these tales for future generations. [An Edward Walshe, Jr. Eng. Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://cefrg.ca/>

### World War One in The News

This US Library of Congress website trawls the world's newspapers and magazines for articles and news items on WW1 and brings them all together on one site. All the articles are linked together and accessed via groupings so one article may appear under more than one heading. This link will take you to the latest news page, all other categories can be accessed from there. Just click on new window under the extant of an article or news item to see the whole piece. [Recommendation by A Co, 27th Bn.]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.loc.gov/collections/world-war-history-newspaper-clippings/about-this-collection/>

### Great War Weather Home – *Weather from Various Sources*

Start of a detailing of the daily weather on the Western Front. Not complete but a start. Generally based on details in the daily war diaries. Members have an opportunity to contribute to this website.

Western Front Quick [Links](#):

1914 [Aug](#) [Sept](#) [Oct](#) [Nov](#) [Dec](#)

1915 [Jan](#) [Feb](#) [Mar](#) [Apr](#) [May](#) [June](#) [July](#) [Aug](#) [Sept](#) [Oct](#) [Nov](#) [Dec](#)

1916 [Jan](#) [Feb](#) [Mar](#) [April](#) [May](#) [June](#) [July](#) [Aug](#) [Sept](#) [Oct](#) [Nov](#) [Dec](#)

1917 [Jan](#) [Feb](#) [Mar](#) [April](#) [May](#) [June](#) [July](#) [Aug](#) [Sept](#) [Oct](#) [Nov](#) [Dec](#)

1918 [Jan](#) [Feb](#) [Mar](#) [April](#) [May](#) [June](#) [July](#) [Aug](#) [Sept](#) [Oct](#) [Nov](#)

[Recommended by rlaughton] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://ww1weatherreports.wikifoundry.com/>





## Individual Great War Soldier Websites/Videos - Part 4

---

### **Pte. Richard William Mercer - 1st Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade / Borden Battery**

The website publishes the personal letters by an ordinary Canadian soldier from 1915 to 1919. The site makes extensive use of footnotes to explain the background and context of the comments of a young private in the 196<sup>th</sup> Western Universities Battalion and later the Borden Motor Machine Gun Battery, 1st Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade of the Canadian Expeditionary Force. He served at the Battle of Hill 70, Passchendaele, the Ludendorff Offensive and The Last Hundred Days. Here is a short YouTube video of the Vickers Heavy Machine Gun set-up with both direct firing and indirect firing with a clinometer.

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ApmMbiF0nVs>

[Dwight Mercer/Borden Battery website courtesy of Brett Payne] [CEF Study Group]

[http://freepages.rootsweb.com/~brett/genealogy/cmgc/rwm\\_letters.html](http://freepages.rootsweb.com/~brett/genealogy/cmgc/rwm_letters.html)

### **\*\*\*The Canadian Letters and Images Project**

This site features a strong selection of personal letters from Canadians in the Great War. The site has been completely redesigned with new features, such as search capabilities, and a greatly expanded range of letter materials. Some selections contain a single letter while others are quite comprehensive. The search feature is a very welcome addition. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.canadianletters.ca/collections/468>

### **Veteran Affairs Canada – Audio Interviews on the Great War**

This website includes the “Real-Audio” interviews on a wide range of topics from the Great War and the Canadian perspective. In many cases, transcripts of the interviews are also provided. Teachers can access resource material. Very good website for a wide range of audio material on the Great War.

[Recommendation by Floyd] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/history/first-world-war/audio-archive>

### **Memories of the Forgotten War: The World War I - Diary of Pte. V. E. Goodwin**

The memoirs of Vincent Goodwin offer a window into the forgotten times of World War One. We have taken excerpts from Dr. Beatty's writings on Mr. Goodwin's diaries that were particularly interesting or relevant to our coverage of the War. Text quoted is that of Mr. Goodwin with narration by Dr. Beatty.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.mta.ca/library/courage/memoirsfromworldwari.html>



**Lieutenant Colonel John McCrae**

A Canadian federal government website with general background on Lieutenant Colonel John McCrae and includes the South African War and the Great War. The day before he wrote his famous poem, one of McCrae's friends (Lt. Alexis Helmer <http://data2.archives.ca/cef/gpc006/385066a.gif>) was killed in the fighting and buried in a makeshift grave with a simple wooden cross. Wild poppies were already beginning to bloom between the crosses marking the many graves. Unable to help his friend or any of the others who had died, John McCrae gave them a voice through his poem. It was the second last poem he was to write. John McCrae was buried with full military honours in Wimereux Cemetery, just north of Boulogne, not far from the fields of Flanders. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/history/first-world-war/mccrae>

**Letters Home from the Front World War I - South Shore Genealogical Society**

These letters are transcribed from, and courtesy of, the Berwick Register newspaper, Berwick NS, by Phil and Stephanie Vogler. The Register Extracts and Vital Statistics are at: Berwick Register Extracts Project - a site created by the Voglers consisting of extracts from the Berwick Register newspaper. [Recommendation by 2004Springy] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.rootsweb.com/~nslsogs/wwone4.htm>

**Gunner Bertram Howard Cox**

The following 38 letters were written to his family during WW1 and were transcribed by his daughter Molly in 2002. Notes in parenthesis are clarifications by Molly. The army censored all soldier's letters involved at battle. Some of these letters had eraser marks, as noted by Bert, most likely concerning locations or movements of soldiers/battalions which had been written about. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.shiawasseehistory.com/cox.html>

**The Diary of Alvin York by Alvin C. York**

The Diary of Sgt. York. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://acacia.pair.com/Acacia.Vignettes/The.Diary.of.Alvin.York.html#Introduction>

**General Sir Arthur Currie Memorial Project - Honoring Canada's Greatest General**

The General Sir Arthur Currie Memorial Project was started to raise a statue of the General in his boyhood home town of Strathroy Ontario. It is supported by the Town of Strathroy, Canada, the Sir Arthur Currie Legion #116 Museum and various private and corporate sponsors. The website contains the start of a collection of material on General Currie. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.strathroymuseum.ca/en/visitus/Currie-Memorial.asp>



**Rumbling into the Past: *The incredible story of a First World War armoured car***

At the outbreak of the First World War, wealthy entrepreneur and journalist Raymond Brutinel approached the Canadian government with a plan to raise and equip a motorized machine gun brigade. Eventually, 20 vehicles were acquired in the U.S., but years of trench warfare limited their utility — until the Imperial German Army began to collapse and the war became mobile again. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.cbc.ca/news/politics/armoured-car-first-world-war-mons-belgium-1.4900401>

**Maritimers and the Great War - *Letters Home: Maritimers and the Great War, 1914-1918***

*Rev. Canon Dr. Ross Hebb, ed.*

With personal letters gathered from public archives and the relatives of those who fought in the First World War, historian Ross Hebb tells the story of Canadian soldiers, from recruitment to deployment to return, in their own words. "Letters Home" is a collection of the correspondences of 20 people shipped overseas from across the Maritimes, asking about their homes and farms, wondering at the girls in Britain, and leaving keepsakes and life advice for their children. Organized chronologically, the letters describe crossing the Atlantic, training in England, the confusion and anticipation leading up to combat, and for some, the journey home. Includes 20 photographs of the letter writers, their families, postcards, and memorials; Published by Nimbus Publishing, August 2014. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://miramichireader.ca/2015/04/letters-home-ross-hebb-2/>

**Heroes Remember Video Archive**

Approximately 600 veteran interviews from the First World War and the Second World War. Interviews range between 2 and 4 minutes and often include a transcript of the conversation. Major source of individual stories and comments. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/those-who-served/heroes-remember/alpha>

**Kenora Great War Project**

In 2012, three community organizations joined forces on a project which became known as The Kenora Great War Project. The three partners – the Ancestor Seekers of Kenora (ASK), the Lake of the Woods Museum and the Kenora Public Library – pooled their resources, their expertise and their knowledge to tell the story of Kenora's involvement in World War I. The website includes over 2,000 soldiers and their biographies before, during and sometimes after the war. Also includes an alphabetical listing of medals and war dead. Simple but effective website with good search features – a model for other communities to consider. [Recommended by michelstl] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.kenoragreatwarproject.ca/>

**“Deeply regret to inform you”: War and Loss in the Trapp Family”** by Mike Bechthold, PhD.

A background narrative regarding Raymond Collishaw and the four Trapp brothers from British Columbia. One serviced with 131st Battalion CEF and three younger brothers who would join the British flying services. Only one returned home. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021] [ Part of <http://activehistory.ca/>]  
<http://activehistory.ca/2016/06/deeply-regret-to-inform-you-war-and-loss-in-the-trapp-family/>



## The First World War: Canada Remembers

They called it "*The Great War*" and "*The War to End All Wars*" – though of course it didn't. When hostilities erupted in Europe in 1914, Canadians rushed to Britain's side. But the cost was terrible: more than 60,000 were killed, 172,000 wounded. There are no more Canadian combat veterans alive to recall the horrors of the First World War, but their voices and memories live on in the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC) Archives. Lest we forget, here are some of their stories. The original format and original URL address have been changed, and while the material can still be found, the changes to the CBC website have been regressive and make it more difficult to navigate. [Recommended by canadawwi]  
[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

### **Arthur Lismer and the Halifax Explosion** - CBC Broadcast Date: Dec. 6, 1990

Peter Gzowski learns about newly discovered sketches of the 1917 explosion in Halifax harbour. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1689034736>

### **'The most dangerous spot in the world'** - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 11, 1964

From 1914-1918, the Menin Gate in Ypres, Belgium was the deadliest place in Europe. It was once a transportation hub, but the war quickly reduced it to "*just a battered track between heaps of wreckage.*" Three major battles left hundreds of thousands of dead, and more than a million wounded. As we see in this clip, a group of citizens makes sure that these sacrifices are remembered every day. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1790799415>

### **Gas! Gas!** - CBC Broadcast Date: May 7, 2003

Belgium's Ypres is a scene of carnage and ruin, throbbing with murderous machine gun and artillery fire and littered with unburied corpses. As if this vision of hell on earth isn't bad enough, a new innovation is turning the very air to deadly poison. In April 1915, the Germans unleash the horrific weapon of chlorine gas on Canadian troops. As we hear in this item from CBC Radio's Ideas, the new weapon is terrifying, but the Canadian line does not break. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group - Oct 2020]  
<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/first-world-war-gas-gas>

### **Raymond Collishaw, WWI Flying Ace** (CBC Interview)

Air battles in the First World War were "*straightforward dueling*" which the "*luckiest man won*," says retired Vice Air-Marshal Raymond Collishaw. And he should know: he was a pilot and commander of the famed "*Black Flight*" squadron during the war and is credited with 60 victories. In this 1969 episode of the CBC television show Telescope, Collishaw reflects on his experiences, with additional commentary by fellow flying aces Gerry Nash, Mel Alexander, and Nick Carter. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/raymond-collishaw-wwi-flying-ace>



**Battle of the Somme - CBC Broadcast Date: June 30, 2006**

By 1916, the First World War has become a stalemate. The battlefields of Europe have been dug into 800 kilometres of trenches. Men are dying, but no ground is being won or lost. On July 1, 1916, 150,000 Allied troops – including thousands of Canadians and Newfoundlanders – go over the top in an attempt to open up the western front. The result is a bloodbath. In this clip from the 90th anniversary of the Battle of the Somme, historian Martin Gilbert describes the futility of "*The Big Push*." [Recommended by canadawwi]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1790799513>

**Remembering John McCrae - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 8, 1957**

An interview with Walter Gow, cousin and boyhood friend of *In Flanders Fields* author John McCrae. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1791231773>

**Going Over the Top at Vimy Ridge - CBC Broadcast Date: Jan. 10, 1965**

For Canadians, Vimy Ridge is now a place of legend, the site of this country's defining military victory. But in 1917, the French battlefield was a seemingly impregnable fortress, a killing field of tunnels and trenches constantly watched by Germans occupying the high ground. But after weeks of preparation, and the biggest artillery bombardment in history to that point, the Canadians succeed where the British and French failed: they take Vimy Ridge. In this clip from CBC Radio's remarkable 1965 series *Flanders' Fields*, veterans of Vimy Ridge describe the moment when they finally left the trenches, storming across craters, trenches and barbed wire, and into history. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1791234347>

**Shot Down by the Red Baron - CBC Broadcast Date: June 28, 1962**

Canadian pilot Emerson Smith is one of the world's first air combat aces. A schoolmate of Billy Bishop, he joined the RAF in 1917 and flew a Sopwith Camel over the battlefields of Europe. As we hear in this interview for CBC Radio's *Assignment*, Smith's career (and his life) nearly ended when he tangled with Manfred von Richthofen, Germany's infamous Red Baron. *Note: Some of the oral comments provided by Smith are at odds with official records and may contain factual inaccuracies.* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1791232668>

**Rumours of Armistice - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 11, 1962**

By November 1918, trench warfare has finally given way to a headlong pursuit of the retreating Germans. Canadian troops under Sir Arthur Currie are tasked with liberating Belgian villages such as Mons, where house-to-house fighting is fierce. Then a rumour spreads: the war is over! As we hear in this clip, the news seems too good to be true. Even when armistice is confirmed, the exhausted soldiers can barely comprehend the new reality: death one day, peace the next. [Recommended by canadawwi]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1791231719>



**Legend and Propaganda - CBC Broadcast Date: Aug. 12, 1942**

Nations at war have always turned to past glories to boost morale. The First World War furnished Canada with its own war heroes and legends, and they are summoned when world war breaks out again. This program from the 1942 series Canada Marches uses speeches from Pericles of Athens and Sir Isaac Brock to set the stage for the show's highlight: an inspirational re-enactment of Canadian valour at Givenchy during the First World War. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1791231719>

**Maple Leaf Legacy: A global memorial - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 10, 2003**

It began with one photograph of a tombstone, with the carved maple leaf indicating a fallen Canadian soldier of the Great War. To Steve Douglas of Kitchener, Ont., the image was more than keepsake, it was inspiration. Douglas embarked on an ambitious project to photograph and upload images of all 117,000 Canadian war graves around the world. As we hear in this clip, the [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/player/play/1790921220>

**1917: The Battle of Passchendaele – CBC Broadcast Date: Jan. 17, 1965**

On Nov. 6, 1917 Canadian troops captured Belgium's Passchendaele ridge, ending a gruelling offensive that had begun on July 31, 1917. The Battle of Passchendaele is remembered for its atrocious conditions, heavy casualties and Canadian valour. Canadians, instrumental in securing victory, earned a total of nine Victoria Crosses for their courage. In this CBC Radio documentary marking the fiftieth anniversary of the Battle of Passchendaele, survivors describe feeling a sense of pride at having succeeded where those before them had failed. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/the-battle-of-passchendaele-in-the-words-of-the-veterans>

**The Murderous Mud of Passchendaele - CBC Broadcast Date: Aug. 22, 1972**

At one time, Passchendaele, Belgium, was a pleasant crossroads village surrounded by rich farmland. But heavy bombardment and heavier rains turn the reclaimed marshland into a nightmarish sea of mud and muck, which the British called "The Slough of Despair." In this clip from CBC-TV's Their Springtime of Life, Canadian veterans recall what it was like trying to stay alive in the deadly mud of Passchendaele.

[Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/the-murderous-mud-of-passchendaele>

**Last of the Dumbells - CBC Broadcast Date: June 29, 1973**

An interview with Jack Ayre, pianist for the First World War entertainers the Dumbells. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group - Oct 2020]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/last-of-the-dumbells>

**Artists Aid War Effort by Romanticizing Combat - CBC Broadcast Date: Feb. 21, 1979**

Authors and poets help the propaganda war by romanticizing the trench warfare and even the tragedy at Gallipoli. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/artists-aid-war-effort-by-romanticizing-combat>





**Return to Vimy Ridge - CBC Broadcast Date: April 7, 1987**

CBC-TV's Allen Abel journeys back to Vimy Ridge with veterans visiting it for the 70th anniversary of the great battle. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/return-to-vimy-ridge>

**Newfoundland Remembers Beaumont-Hamel - CBC Broadcast Date: July 1, 1991**

"The Royal Newfoundland Regiment lost 90 per cent of its men in just 30 minutes." [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group - Oct 2020]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/newfoundland-remembers-beaumont-hamel>

**Vimy Ridge 75th anniversary - CBC Broadcast Date: April 7, 1992**

Pierre Berton and Desmond Morton look back at Canada's defining battle of the First World War.

[Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/vimy-ridge-75th-anniversary>

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/1936-vimy-ridge-memorial-unveiled>

**Canada's Most Famous Bagpipes Come Home - CBC Broadcast Date: Nov. 8, 2006**

Piper James Richardson was killed and won a Victoria Cross at the Somme. Ninety years later (circa 2006), his bagpipes have been found and returned. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/canadas-most-famous-bagpipes-come-home>

**William Barker, Flying Ace and Forgotten Hero - CBC Broadcast Date: March 16, 1998**

He was also one of Canada's top wartime pilots -- and in fact, Bishop himself called Barker "*the deadliest air fighter who ever lived.*" But by the 1990s, few Canadians have any idea who he was. In this 1998 Midday interview, Barker biographer Wayne Ralph and Manitoba MP Inky Mark explain why Canada needs to remember William Barker. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.cbc.ca/archives/entry/william-barker-flying-ace-and-forgotten-hero>





## CEF Battalion & Regimental Websites – Part 5

---

### Canadian Corps and Other Canadian Formations in the Field, November 1918 Order of Battle<sup>2</sup>

The Canadian Battalions and military units are organized according to Morton and Granatstein's Order of Battle dated November 1918. The following websites will generally follow this organizational format.

Within the four Canadian divisions, many of the corps and support units have not been included at this time. They will be added in future editions.

All 260 Battalions are listed at the end of this document in Section 31 with hypertext links.

If readers become aware of new websites related to the Canadian Expeditionary Force battalions from the Great War, please contact the CEF Study Group. There are several surprises in this list, namely famous battalions with no real historic website represented the Great War.

**Volunteers are requested  
to begin to expand upon this  
Part of the Recommended List.**

---

<sup>2</sup> Source: *Marching to Armageddon (1989), Morton and Granatstein*



## 1st Canadian Division - 1st Infantry Brigade

### 1st (Western Ontario) Battalion

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1st\\_\(Western\\_Ontario\)\\_Battalion](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1st_(Western_Ontario)_Battalion)  
[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)  
<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>

### 2nd (Eastern Ontario) Battalion

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2nd\\_Canadian\\_Battalion\\_%28Eastern\\_Ontario\\_Regiment%29,\\_CEF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2nd_Canadian_Battalion_%28Eastern_Ontario_Regiment%29,_CEF)  
[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)  
<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>

### 3rd (Toronto Regiment) Battalion

#### 3<sup>rd</sup> Bn. C.E.F. Toronto Regiment War Diaries

The “3rd Battalion, The Toronto Regiment”, is perpetuated jointly by the Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada and what eventually became the Royal Regiment of Canada. The transcribed war diaries now allow one to easily search them and link to specific names and events in the battalion’s history.

<https://qormuseum.org/history/timeline-1900-1924/the-first-world-war/perpetuated-battalions/3rd-toronto-battalion-canadian-expeditionary-force/3rd-battalion-war-diaries-1914/>

#### The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada

“The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada Regimental Museum and Archives has made available to the public thousands of photos, mostly old ones, on its Flickr account organized in albums, from Ridgeway 1866 and South Africa to the present day.”

<https://www.flickr.com/photos/qormuseum/albums>

### 4th (Central Ontario) Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)  
<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>



## 1st Canadian Division - 2nd Infantry Brigade

### 5th Battalion (Western Cavalry)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/5th\\_Battalion\\_\(Western\\_Cavalry\),\\_CEF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/5th_Battalion_(Western_Cavalry),_CEF)

<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>

### Battalion 7th (1st British Columbia Regiment)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>

### Battalion 8th (90th Rifles)

#### William Peden - 8th Battalion Royal Winnipeg Rifles

The personal website included the recollections of Pte. William Peden, including his training and preparation for World War I with the 8th Battalion Royal Winnipeg Rifles, his arrival in France in which he describes the Second Battle of Ypres where he survived the first German gas attack of the war, and a Post War Retrospective. As well, there are recollections and many humorous stories of life and times in Scotland in the late 1890's and in Canada at the turn of the century.

<http://www.hcpconsulting.ca/granddad/hist002.htm>

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>

### Battalion 10th (Western Canadians) Battalion

#### 10th Infantry Battalion - *Fighting Tenth*

The Tenth Battalion, or "*Fighting Tenth*" was created in 1914 as a war-service infantry battalion; it was populated heavily by men from the 103rd Regiment (Calgary Rifles), saw extensive service with the First Canadian Division in France and Flanders, and was later designated as a perpetuating unit of the Calgary Highlanders. The website is very well done and lists battle actions, commanders, awards and a sketch history.

<http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com/writing/10th.htm>



## 1st Canadian Division - 3rd Infantry Brigade

### 13th (Royal Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

#### 13th Battalion Black Watch Royal Highlanders of Canada

Black Watch Home Page, a living history group portraying the 13th Battalion Royal Highlanders of Canada during World War I. The unit is part of the Great War Historical Society, based in California. The purpose of the group is to re-create, as much as possible, the conditions faced by soldiers during the First World War.

<http://13thbattalionrhc.com/index.html>

<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>

### 14th (Royal Montreal Regiment) Battalion

Regimental site: [www.royalmontrealregiment.com](http://www.royalmontrealregiment.com)

14<sup>th</sup> Bn. 1914 Nominal Roll: - <http://data2.archives.ca/e/e444/e011089506.pdf>

14<sup>th</sup> Bn. War Diaries 1914-1919: -The following links to the 14<sup>th</sup> Bn. Diaries is from Steve Clifford's web-blog "Doing Our Bit"; Oct 1014 - Dec 1915

<https://doingourbit.files.wordpress.com/2013/11/wd-14th-battalion-1914-15.pdf>

**1916** <https://doingourbit.files.wordpress.com/2013/11/wd-16th-battalion-1916.pdf>

**1917** <https://doingourbit.files.wordpress.com/2013/11/wd-14th-battalion-1917.pdf>

Jan 1918 - Apr 1919

<https://doingourbit.files.wordpress.com/2013/11/wd-14th-battalion-1918-19.pdf>

"The Royal Montreal Regiment, 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion C.E.F., 1914-1925," Edited and compiled by R.C. Fetherstonhaugh, Published by The Royal Montreal Regiment, 1927

<https://archive.org/details/royalmontrealreg00rcfe>

### 15th (48th Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

Website is maintained by members of the 15th Battalion Memorial Project and is intended to be a storehouse of information on the Battalion and its men. It will also serve as a vehicle to acknowledge, commemorate and better understand the part they played in Canada's contribution to the war effort on the battlefields of The Western Front during the Great War 1914-1918. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[www.15thbattalioncef.ca](http://www.15thbattalioncef.ca)

### 16th (The Canadian Scottish) Battalion

**16th Battalion** - *Canadian Scottish Special Collections, Military Collections - University of Victoria*

The fonds consists of records generated and utilized by the 16th Battalion (The Canadian Scottish). The fonds arranged into 11 alphabetically organized series. These series include aerial photographs of the Western Front, information of a World War One operation on the city of Lens, orders issued to the Battalion, personnel records, photographs, publications (including early editions of "The Brazier"), reports, scrapbooks, information on training, minutes of meetings of the Veterans Association of the 16th Battalion, and a design for the 16th Battalion war memorial. [CEF Study Group - Aug 2010]

<https://uvic.summon.serialssolutions.com/#!/search?ho=t&vf=ContentType,Book%20Review,t&l=en&q=16th%20Battalion%20%20CEF>

<https://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/1stdivision.htm>



## 2nd Canadian Division - 4th Infantry Brigade

### 18th (Western Ontario) Battalion

"*War Diary of the 18th Battalion CEF*" - Articles, war diaries, and recognition to the Men of the "Fighting 18<sup>th</sup>," compiled and posted by Eric Andrews. Includes more than 1,000 blog posts about his grandfather William Robb Dewar's battalion and stories about many of the men who served in it as well as posts about the Great War itself. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://18thbattalioncef.blog/>

### 19th (Central Ontario) Battalion

The 19th Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF), was one of 111 infantry battalions raised in the province of Ontario during the First World War.<sup>1</sup> Ottawa issued the order authorizing the battalion's mobilization on 19 Oct. 1914 and placed the unit under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel (Lt-Col) John Inglis McLaren, a businessman, politician, and militia officer from Hamilton who commanded the city's 91st Regiment (Canadian Highlanders). The battalion mobilized at Toronto and recruited part of its original complement of personnel there, with the rest of the men hailing from Hamilton, Brantford, Sault Ste Marie, and St Catharine's. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.argylls.ca/history/19th-battalion.html>  
<http://cef19thbattalion.tripod.com/>

[19th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 20th (Central Ontario) Battalion

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/20th\\_Central\\_Ontario\\_Canadian\\_Battalion,\\_CEF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/20th_Central_Ontario_Canadian_Battalion,_CEF)  
[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)  
<http://contentdm.ucalgary.ca/digital/collection/cmh/id/72668>

[20th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 21st (Eastern Ontario) Battalion

#### 21st Battalion CEF

The website contains a good selection of photographs, a detailed photographic record of headstones, officer lists and a wealth of other information on this Canadian Expeditionary Force battalion. Further, the Links feature includes over 30 other battalion websites. In addition, this website is associated with a small but dedicated discussion forum. [Also See Section 15] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://21stbattalion.ca>



## 2nd Canadian Division - 5th Infantry Brigade

### 22nd (French Canadian) Battalion

#### Royal 22e Bataillon (*Vandoos*)[*French*]

Brief history and background of the Vandoos in the Great War. This website is in French. Also see Wikipedia [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Royal\\_22e\\_R%C3%A9giment](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Royal_22e_R%C3%A9giment)]

[Recommendation provided by Plan]

<http://www.r22er.com/>

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/official-military-history-lineages/lineages/infantry-regiments/royal-22e-regiment.html>

### 24th (Victoria Rifles of Canada) Battalion

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Victoria\\_Rifles\\_of\\_Canada](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Victoria_Rifles_of_Canada)

<http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com/Regimental/awards24thBn.asp>

### 25th (Nova Scotia Rifles) Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

Capt. Robert N. Clements, *“Merry Hell: The Story of the 25th Battalion (Nova Scotia Regiment),”* University of Toronto Press, 2018. A complete history of the 25th Canadian Infantry Battalion, Fifth Brigade, Second Division, CEF. The men in the battalion were recruited in the autumn and winter of 1914–15 and served overseas from spring 1915 to spring 1919.

<https://utorontopress.com/ca/merry-hell-3>

### 26th (New Brunswick) Battalion

J. Brent Wilson, *“A Family of Brothers, Soldiers of the 26<sup>th</sup> New Brunswick Battalion in the Great War,”* Pub. Goose Lane Editions, Fredericton, New Brunswick, 2018. “New Brunswick’s 26th Battalion served continuously on the Western Front from 1915 until the Armistice in 1918. More than 5,700 soldiers passed through its ranks during the First World War: 900 were killed and nearly 3,000 were wounded. Now, a new book, *A Family of Brothers*, explores the lives of many of the soldiers in the 26th Battalion, who travelled from all corners of New Brunswick to fight on the front lines in the First World War. *A Family of Brothers* is volume 25 of the New Brunswick Military Heritage Series.”

<https://gooselane.com/products/a-family-of-brothers>



## 2nd Canadian Division - 6th Infantry Brigade

### 27th (City of Winnipeg Battalion)

#### The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada

This wiki website outlines the background and general history of the Highland battalions in the Canadian Expeditionary Force in the Great War - namely the 16th (Canadian Scottish) Battalion, 27th (City of Winnipeg) Battalion, 43rd (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 174th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 179th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, and 14th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Reserve Battalion, CEF. [CEF Study Group - Aug 2010]  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The\\_Queen%27s\\_Own\\_Cameron\\_Highlanders\\_of\\_Canada](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Queen%27s_Own_Cameron_Highlanders_of_Canada)

### 28th (Northwest) Battalion

#### 28th Northwest Battalion

The 28th (North-west) Battalion was recruited in 1914 from the Manitoba / Saskatchewan area of Canada. The battalion went overseas to Britain as part of the 'Second Contingent' in June of 1915. There it joined 6th Brigade, 2nd Division of the Canadian Corps. The last soldier killed on the Western Front was Private G. Price of the 28th, shot by a sniper while on patrol at 10:58 am, Nov. 11, 1918, two minutes before the armistice. This website has a significant amount of research work within it including a detailed database. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[https://military-history.fandom.com/wiki/28th\\_Battalion\\_\(Northwest\),\\_CEF](https://military-history.fandom.com/wiki/28th_Battalion_(Northwest),_CEF)

#### Up the Johns! The Story of the Royal Regina Rifles [28th Battalion]

This website is based on the scanned images of the book entitled "*Up the Johns*" which includes the 28th Northwest Battalion from the Great War. The book covers the period from 1885 to 1992 with about 88 of 238 pages and contains a good summary of the more important actions and events of this units. [Recommendation by Bro] [CEF Study Group - Mar 2006]

<http://www.ourroots.ca/e/toc.asp?id=3641>

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/official-military-history-lineages/lineages/infantry-regiments/royal-regina-rifles.html>

### 29th (Vancouver) Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

### 31st (Alberta) Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

#### 31st Battalion Association (Calgary, Alta.). Directory – 1930?

Directory of members of a Calgary-based veterans' association. Description based on the issue for 1933. This edition - which indicates that it is the Association's fourth official publication - contains both a listing of members and a report of the organization's activities. [Recommended by 2nd CMR] [CEF Study Group – Dec 2018] <http://peel.library.ualberta.ca/bibliography/10250.html>





## 3rd Canadian Division - 7th Infantry Brigade

### The Royal Canadian Regiment

#### The Royal Canadian Regiment and the First World War

The Royal Canadian Regiment (The RCR) is Canada's senior Regular Force Infantry Regiment. Formed in 1883, it has garrisoned communities from Halifax to Victoria and has served in virtually every military campaign undertaken by the country. This First World War section of this website provides background on its Victoria Cross recipients, transcribed war diaries, Battalion Officers, an extensive Honour Roll of members, notes on offensives, Nominal Rolls of Officers, a detailed list of Courts-Marshall, a discussion forum and some written histories. [Recommended by Regimental Rogue] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://thercrmuseum.pastperfectonline.com/>

### Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry

**Birth of a Regiment** - *Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry 1914-1919* by James S. Kempling, University of Victoria, 2011, MA Thesis. "Financed by a wealthy Montreal businessman, the original regiment was very British in its make-up. The Patricia's were recruited and trained separate from the Canadian Expeditionary Force. For the first year of the war, they fought in a British brigade, under British officers using British weapons. By 1919, the PPCLI were distinctly Canadian. The Patricia's became the best-known Canadian regiment and one of three retained in the permanent force. This thesis examines that remarkable transition, the changes wrought by the war and the mechanisms used to reinforce the unique image of the Patricia's. It also tests several myths embodied in the histories of the Regiment against a database of over five thousand files of soldiers who served with the Patricia's during the First World War." [CEF Study Group – December 2018]

[https://ppcli.com/wp-content/uploads/Kempling James MA 2012.pdf](https://ppcli.com/wp-content/uploads/Kempling_James_MA_2012.pdf)

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Princess Patricia%27s Canadian Light Infantry](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Princess_Patricia%27s_Canadian_Light_Infantry)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

<https://ppcli.com/>

### 42nd (Royal Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The\\_Black\\_Watch\\_%28Royal\\_Highland\\_Regiment%29\\_of\\_Canada](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Black_Watch_%28Royal_Highland_Regiment%29_of_Canada)

### 49th (Edmonton Regiment) Battalion

<http://www.loyaleddies.com/history/history.shtml#history2>

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)



## 3rd Canadian Division - 8th Infantry Brigade

### 1st Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion

This is relatively new website which is growing. The website contains information on the history, a memoriam section, photographs, related links and the start of the war diary transcription. (Recommended by Peter Maxfield) [CEF Study Group – April 2014]

<http://canadianmountedrifles.yolasite.com/>

### 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

### 4th Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion

Straightforward but very effective website with a wealth of catalogued information including alphabetized pages listing all 4,521 men currently known to have served with the 4th CMR. Includes biographies submitted by relatives and researchers, summarised war diaries, cemeteries and memorials with listed members, with links to associated books and websites. Well done.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.4cmr.com/>

### 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/5th\\_Battalion\\_Canadian\\_Mounted\\_Rifles](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/5th_Battalion_Canadian_Mounted_Rifles)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)



## 3rd Canadian Division - 9th Infantry Brigade

### 43rd (Cameron Highlanders of Canada)

The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada

This wiki website outlines the background and general history of the Highland battalions in the Canadian Expeditionary Force in the Great War - namely the 16th (Canadian Scottish) Battalion, 27th (City of Winnipeg) Battalion, 43rd (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 174th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, 179th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Battalion, and 14th (Cameron Highlanders of Canada) Reserve Battalion, CEF. [CEF Study Group - April 2014]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The\\_Queen%27s\\_Own\\_Cameron\\_Highlanders\\_of\\_Canada](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Queen%27s_Own_Cameron_Highlanders_of_Canada)

### Battalion 52nd (New Ontario)

**52nd Battalion, CEF** (*New Ontario*)

This website is dedicated to the memory of all the men that served in the ranks of the 52nd (New Ontario) Battalion, CEF which was raised in Northern Ontario during the Spring of 1915 with its mobilization headquarters at Port Arthur (Thunder Bay), Ontario. The Battalion joined the 9th Brigade, 3rd Canadian Division on February 23, 1916. The website contains a growing memorial section, reinforcement drafts, photographs and links to the war diaries. ['O'Kelly's Boys' website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.52ndbattalion.com/index.php>

### Battalion 58th (Central Ontario)

**58th Battalion** - *Remembering the 58th Battalion in France and Belgium*

This website is dedicated to the 58th Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force with special attention given to their actions at the Third Battle of Ypres or more commonly known to Canadians as Passchendaele. At first glance, the site appears rather minimal, however, there are many levels including detailed work on an Honour Role for the Battalion being culled from the Book of Remembrance, recommended reading lists and related links. The site is maintained by Benjamin Keevil in Toronto. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www3.sympatico.ca/bkeevil/greatwar/>

### 60th Battalion 60th (Victoria Rifles of Canada) Battalion

**60th Battalion** – *The Silent Sixtieth*

The website is complementary to a recently published book of the same name (available through [Friesen Press](#) or in Winnipeg and on line at [Marway Militaria](#) based in Winnipeg. – both good firms). Includes the following: detailed Honour Rolls, POWs, Newfoundlanders, misc. Nominal Rolls, photo gallery and links to other Great War websites. Reg Gervais (aka RG 60th) is a member of the CEF Study Group.

[Recommended by Reg Gervais] [CEF Study Group – Dec 2018]

<https://60thbattalioncef.ca/>



## 4th Canadian Division - 10th Infantry Brigade

### 44th (Manitoba) Battalion

(re-designated "New Brunswick", August 1918) *(No website identified at this time)*

[http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/44th\\_%28New\\_Brunswick%29\\_Battalion\\_C.E.F.](http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/44th_%28New_Brunswick%29_Battalion_C.E.F.)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

### 46th (South Saskatchewan) Battalion

**46th Battalion, CEF on the Saskatchewan Dragoons**

The 46th Battalion is perpetuated by the Saskatchewan Dragoons, and the web site of the latter provides a detailed description of the Battle Honours for the 46th, which includes Mount Sorrel, The Somme, Ancre Heights, Vimy, Arras, Hill 70, Ypres 1917, Passchendaele, Amiens, Drocourt-Queant, Canal du Nord and Valenciennes. [Recommendation by Brett Payne] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/46th\\_Battalion\\_\(South\\_Saskatchewan\),\\_CEF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/46th_Battalion_(South_Saskatchewan),_CEF)

<https://bruceremembers.org/towns/>

### 47th (British Columbia) Battalion (re-designated "Western Ontario", February 1918)

[http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/47th\\_%28Western\\_Ontario%29\\_Battalion\\_C.E.F.](http://cdnmilitary.wikia.com/wiki/47th_%28Western_Ontario%29_Battalion_C.E.F.)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_1-50.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_1-50.htm)

### 50th (Calgary) Battalion

**50th Battalion, 3rd, 12th & 13th Regiments Canadian Mounted Rifles**

The full Nominal Rolls or "*sailing lists*" of in the 50th Battalion and the 3rd, 12th and 13th Regiments Canadian Mounted Rifles, as compiled by Lt. Col. W. van de Schee and published by the Alberta Family Histories Society, have been transcribed and are reproduced on the Alberta Family Histories Society [A.F.H.S] web site. [Recommendation provided by Emma Gees] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.afhs.ab.ca/data/rolls>



## 4th Canadian Division - 11th Infantry Brigade

### 54th (Kootenay) Battalion (re-designated "*Central Ontario*", August 1917)

#### 54th Kootenay Battalion Honours & Awards

This well-designed site features a compilation of Honours and Awards to the 54th Kootenay Battalion CEF. There are linkages of members to Attestation Papers, Medal Citations, cemetery records photographs and recorded music. Well done. [CEF Study Group – April 2014]

<http://www.54tbattalioncef.ca/>

### 75th (Mississauga) Battalion - Wikipedia Website

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/75th\\_Mississauga\\_Battalion,\\_CEF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/75th_Mississauga_Battalion,_CEF)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_51-100.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm)

### 87th (Canadian Grenadier Guards) Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_51-100.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm)

### 102nd (North British Columbians) Battalion

(re-designated "*Central Ontario*", August 1917)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_51-100.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm)



## 4th Canadian Division - 12th Infantry Brigade

### 38th (Ottawa) Battalion

#### 38th Royal Ottawa Battalion

Over 3,000 men joined this Battalion from its inception in 1914 until the end of the First World War. The initial draft, as well as the first and second reinforcing drafts is indexed in Adobe Acrobat format (.pdf). These files vary from 190k in size for the first and second drafts to 700k for the initial draft. This information consists of the recruit's name, date of enlistment, rank, former corps, name & address of next of kin, birth place, and location taken on strength. [Recommendation provided by Chris Wright] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/38th\\_Battalion\\_\(Ottawa\),\\_CEF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/38th_Battalion_(Ottawa),_CEF)

#### Soldiers of the 38th

An attempt at an ongoing mass biography of the officers and men of the 38th Battalion, 12th Infantry Brigade. [Recommended by Hill 677 - CEFSG] [CEF Study Group – April 2014]

<http://38thbattalion.blogspot.com/>

### 72nd (Seaforth Highlanders of Canada) Battalion

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The\\_Seaforth\\_Highlanders\\_of\\_Canada](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Seaforth_Highlanders_of_Canada)

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_51-100.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm)

### 73rd (Royal Highlanders of Canada) Battalion (replaced by 85th [NS Highlanders] Battalion, April 1917)

#### 73rd Battalion Royal Highlanders of Canada

Book contains photos of all the members of this World War I regiment including the following: Introduction, Lieut.-Col. Peers Davidson, O.C., Regimental Staff Officers, Officers of Companies "A-D" Company, Band, Staff Sergeants, A Company: Platoons: 1-4, B Company: Platoons 5-8, C Company: Platoons 9-12, D Company: Platoons 13-16 and E Company. There is also a nice personal diary of John Clarence Ross who died at Vimy Ridge, April 9, 1917, just short of his 18th birthday, having lied about his age to enlist. [A Don and Jeanne Ross website - Chris Wight Recommendation]

[CEF Study Group - Jan 2006]

<http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~guppyross/hist.html>

### 85th CEF Overseas Battalion

The website is a pictorial history of the Nova Scotia Highland Regiment, the 85th "Overseas" Battalion, CEF, "Nova Scotia Highlanders". It was authorized on Sept. 14th, 1915 with companies made up from the following Counties: "A" Company - Pictou, Cumberland, Colchester; "B" Company - Lunenburg, Queens, Shelburne, Yarmouth, Digby, Annapolis, Antigonish, Guysborough, Inverness; "C" Company - Halifax, Hants, Kings "D" Company - Cape Breton Island. Photographs include officers, staff sergeants, pipe band, signals and machine gun section. [Recommendation by N.S Regt]

[CEF Study Group - April 2014]

<http://bdbarry.tripod.com/id103.htm>

### 78th (Winnipeg Grenadiers) Battalion

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_51-100.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm)



## Infantry Regiments – Canada

List of infantry regiments, with links to their badges, mottoes, marches, alliances, battle honours, lineages, operational histories, colours and camp flags – a distilled outline of each unit. This is part of the Canadian Armed Forces "*Official Lineages*" reference guide: Volume 3, Part 2. Go to the main site and download specific units as required. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/official-military-history-lineages/lineages/infantry-regiments.html>

## Infantry Regiments

2nd Battalion, Irish Regiment of Canada

48th Highlanders of Canada

Governor General's Foot Guards

Le Régiment de la Chaudière

Le Régiment de Maisonneuve

Le Régiment du Saguenay

Les Fusiliers Mont-Royal

Les Fusiliers de Sherbrooke

Les Fusiliers du St-Laurent

Les Voltigeurs de Québec

Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry

Royal 22e Régiment

Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry Highlanders

The Algonquin Regiment

The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders of Canada (Princess Louise's)

The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada

The Brockville Rifles

The Calgary Highlanders

The Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (Duke of Edinburgh's Own)

The Canadian Grenadier Guards

The Canadian Scottish Regiment (Princess Mary's)

The Cape Breton Highlanders

The Essex and Kent Scottish

The Grey & Simcoe Foresters





The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment  
The Lake Superior Scottish Regiment  
The Lincoln and Welland Regiment  
The Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment)

The Loyal Edmonton Regiment (4th Battalion, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry)  
The North Saskatchewan Regiment  
The North Shore (New Brunswick) Regiment  
The Nova Scotia Highlanders

The Princess Louise Fusiliers  
The Princess of Wales' Own Regiment  
The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada  
The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada

The Rocky Mountain Rangers  
The Royal Canadian Regiment  
The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (Wentworth Regiment)  
The Royal Highland Fusiliers of Canada

The Royal Montreal Regiment  
The Royal New Brunswick Regiment  
The Royal Newfoundland Regiment  
The Royal Regiment of Canada

The Royal Regina Rifles  
The Royal Westminster Regiment  
The Royal Winnipeg Rifles  
The Seaforth Highlanders of Canada

The Toronto Scottish Regiment (Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother's Own)  
The West Nova Scotia Regiment



## Other Canadian Expeditionary Force Battalions and Regiments

### The Fort Garry Horse Regiment

This modern-day website also contains sections regarding the Fort Garry Horse and its actions during the Great War. Material includes Battle honours, Roll of Honour, Awards and Decorations with background and information on Lt. Harry Colebourn and Winnie the Bear. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://fortgarryhorse.ca/wp/1914-1919/>

### Regional and Regimental Affiliations of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

The following tables from [www.canadiansoldiers.com](http://www.canadiansoldiers.com) present a clear outline of the many military units which formed the Canadian Corps during the Great War. Readers not familiar with the Canadian Corps and its sub-units are advised to visit this website first to familiarize themselves. [Also See Part 2]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization/fieldforces/cef/cefaffiliations.htm>

### 87th CEF Overseas Battalion

Photographic Record and Souvenir of the Canadian Grenadier Guards Overseas Battalion "Eighty Seventh" (1916). This document is a rare photographic and text record of the 87th Infantry Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force. Included in the document are photographs of all of the Staff Officers, Company Officers, NCOs, The Band, Machine Gun Section, Signalling, Pioneers and all 16 Platoons. Each platoon member is identified by their regimental number. Also included is the nominal roll of the NCOs and men of the Grenadier Guards as they were in the 1st Contingent, those with the 23rd Battalion and the 60th Battalion. Richard Laughton on behalf of Lieut. William Gear (C.G.G. Retired) [Internet Archive Website]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/87thBnCEF>

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_51-100.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm)

### 94th CEF Battalion (New Ontario)

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://regimentalrogue.com/cef\\_perpetuation/cef\\_infantry\\_51-100.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/cef_perpetuation/cef_infantry_51-100.htm)

### American Volunteers - 97th Battalion, CEF

The 97th Battalion of the Canadian Army, later known as the "Lost Battalion" began organizing in the latter part of 1915 in the Toronto area. Comprised of over 90% American volunteers it selected for its name the "American Legion". This is a Google Books website featuring the book entitled "Cross Border Warriors" by Fred Gaffen and originally published by Dundurn Press Limited of Toronto. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://books.google.ca/books?id=ImTWtbL84\\_0C&pg=PA14&lpg=PA14&dq=American+Volunteers+-+97th+Battalion&source=bl&ots=DWZpyY9KU4&sig=WDy5mlKyI5RWNY2LrNx9CD5YByE&hl=en&ei=T4p2TludMMKgnAer8pH4AQ&sa=X&oi=book\\_result&ct=result&resnum=3&ved=0CB8Q6AEwAg#v=onepage&](http://books.google.ca/books?id=ImTWtbL84_0C&pg=PA14&lpg=PA14&dq=American+Volunteers+-+97th+Battalion&source=bl&ots=DWZpyY9KU4&sig=WDy5mlKyI5RWNY2LrNx9CD5YByE&hl=en&ei=T4p2TludMMKgnAer8pH4AQ&sa=X&oi=book_result&ct=result&resnum=3&ved=0CB8Q6AEwAg#v=onepage&)



**106th Overseas Battalion - CEF Nova Scotia Rifles**

A listing of all the officers and men by the 14 platoons. There are also photographs of each man. This is an interesting little website for this battalion. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.angelfire.com/trek/rifles/rindex.htm>

**Norfolk Remembers – 133<sup>rd</sup> Battalion CEF**

The 25th Medium Regiment (Norfolk Regiment), RCA originated in Simcoe, Ontario on 28 September 1866 as the 39th “Norfolk Battalion of Rifles”. It was re-designated as the 39th Regiment “*Norfolk Rifles*” on 8 May 1900, The Norfolk Rifles on 1 May 1920 and The Norfolk Regiment of Canada on 15 November 1928. Listing of Great War soldiers and the start of some brief biographies. Further research is suggested.

[Recommended by dts369] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.norfolkremembers.ca/>

**199th Battalion - The Montreal Irish in the Great War**

Article provides background on the Irish of Montreal including the formation of the 199th Battalion, Irish Canadian Rangers of the Canadian Expeditionary Force. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cchahistory.ca/journal/CCHA1985/Burns.pdf>

**205th (Tiger) Battalion, CEF**

A very brief history of the 205th, followed by a lengthy Nominal Roll compiled by reference to the LAC's Soldiers of the First World War (1914-1918), the Hamilton Spectator and the Hamilton Times.

[Recommendation by Brett Payne] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/205th\\_%28Tiger%29\\_Battalion,\\_CEF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/205th_%28Tiger%29_Battalion,_CEF)

**Governor General's Foot Guards**

These websites outline the history of the Regiment which sent drafts of men to several units that were formed to serve overseas; the largest drafts being sent to the 2nd and 77th Battalions. The 2nd Battalion fought in all the major actions in France and Flanders including the first gas attack at Ypres, Vimy Ridge, and Passchendaele. They were known as the "*Iron Second*" for their toughness in action. [Recommendation provided by Plan] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Governor\\_General%27s\\_Foot\\_Guards](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Governor_General%27s_Foot_Guards)

<http://footguards.ca/history/battle-honours/>

<http://www.cmp-cpm.forces.gc.ca/dhh-dhp/his/ol-lo/vol-tom-3/par2/ggfg-eng.asp>



**6th Brigade & 2nd Battalion - Canadian Machine Gun Corps**

Objective is to collate resources relating to the history of the 6th Brigade Canadian Machine Gun Company, later becoming part of the 2nd Battalion Canadian Machine Gun Corps, during the First World War, and make them available on the Internet. In addition, the website includes war diary transcriptions, the complete transcription of A History of the Canadian Machine Gun Corps by Lt.-Col. C. S. Grafton, (1938) and other personal letters from the Great War. A good package of material. [A Brett Payne website]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~brett/cmgc/cmgc\\_contents.html](http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~brett/cmgc/cmgc_contents.html)

**86th Machine Gun Battalion - A Short History derived from the Hamilton Spectator**

*"In mid-August 1915, it was announced that a new unit, the 86th Machine Gun Battalion -the first of its kind in the British Empire"--would be raised and based in Hamilton, Ontario. Shortly afterwards, the prominent Hamilton architect and Major in the local 91st Highland Regiment, Walter Wilson Stewart, was appointed to command the unit. Recruiting commenced on August 28. The 86th Machine Gun Battalion was finally sent to England in May 1916 and was stationed at the Risborough Barracks, Shorncliffe, where training was completed. On May 22, 1916, the 86th Machine Gun Battalion was re-designated the Canadian Machine Gun Depot, and the men were transferred to various machine gun units as they were needed."*

[Recommendation by Brett Payne] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/86th\\_\(Machine\\_Gun\)\\_Battalion,\\_CEF](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/86th_(Machine_Gun)_Battalion,_CEF)

<http://www.oocities.org/hambattcef/86.html>



## Newfoundland, Allied Battalion & Regimental Websites - Part 6

---

### **The Rooms – Newfoundland & Labrador Archives**

*The Rooms* is an innovative, culturally relevant institution that represents and showcases Newfoundland and Labrador to itself and to the world, and brings the wider world to its doorstep. Several sections are devoted to the military history of Newfoundland in the Great War. This includes access to a data base of Newfoundland soldiers and their Attestation Papers. It should be noted that Newfoundland & Labrador was a British colony and were separate and distinct from Canada at this time. This general website can be accessed from the following URL: <https://www.therooms.ca/thegreatwar/in-depth/military-service-files/introduction>

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

#### **Subsections include the following:**

**Searchable Database** - some 6,000 soldiers plus a direct link to their detailed military personal files and detailed and unique Newfoundland Attestation Papers can be assessed from this URL:

<https://www.therooms.ca/thegreatwar/in-depth/military-service-files/database>

#### **Beaumont-Hamel and the Trail of the Caribou**

A very well-done website covering a very wide range of topics related to the Great War experience both at the Western Front and back home in Newfoundland and Labrador. Good overview of the situation.

<https://theroomsgreatwarexhibit.com/>

### **Royal Newfoundland Regiment & The Newfoundland Forestry Corps - World War 1**

An impressive and detailed website regarding the Royal Newfoundland Regiment, the regimental history [The First Five Hundred - A History of the Royal Newfoundland Regiment], nominal rolls, war graves, and general information. [Daniel Breen website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://ngb.chebucto.org/NFREG/index1.shtml>

### **Trail of the Caribou Research Group**

This site exists to remember what Newfoundlanders accomplished in Foreign Wars. They will be starting with WWI fellows who fought as part of the Newfoundland Regiment, and those Newfoundlanders and Labradorians who fought in other armies. The Group is documenting the stories and final resting places of their Great War soldiers. Stories, information and assistance is being sought by this non-profit group. A major website upgrade is slated. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://trailofthecaribou.ca/index.html>



### **Newfoundland Book of Remembrance**

The Newfoundland Book of Remembrance is a latter-day equivalent of the Canadian Book of Remembrance in Ottawa. "*To the Newfoundlanders who steadfast and true answered the call of duty and died in the defense of freedom, 1914-1949*" (p. [3]). *A register of Newfoundlanders who died in the First and Second World Wars, with Addenda to both lists and a leaflet of later changes and additions* (5 p., [1981]). *The First World War starts on p. [5], the Second World War on p. [140]. The entries are organized alphabetically by rank, name, unit, and date of death.*" Search the Data Base under "Newfoundland".

[Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/memorials/books/search>

### **Royal Newfoundland Regiment - A Boy from Botwood: Pte. A.W. Manuel**

Brian Davies and Andrew Traficante, "*A Boy from Botwood: Pte. A.W. Manuel, Royal Newfoundland Regiment, 1914-1919.*" When World War One veteran Arthur Manuel was 83 years old, he hired a stenographer, purchased a Dictaphone, and compiled 400 pages of manuscript. The unpublished memoir, however, was only discovered among the family's records by his grandson David Manuel in 2011. Published by Dundurn Press, Toronto, in January 2017. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.cbc.ca/books/a-boy-from-botwood-pte-a-w-manuel-royal-newfoundland-regiment-1914-1919-1.4395706>

### **The State and the Great War - Newfoundland**

A good selection of articles, photographs, videos and audio recordings. I noted a unique series of platoon portraits of many of the men. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.heritage.nf.ca/law/state\\_gw.html](http://www.heritage.nf.ca/law/state_gw.html)



## Great War Discussion Forums - Part 7

---

### **Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group - Discussion Forum**

The Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) and all aspects of its involvement in the Great War is the focus of this discussion forum - the group formed in October 2004 around the "*Canadian Pals*" from the Great War Forum. Membership is about 900 plus members and some 112,000 postings. The site is linked to several member websites and includes Great War Project databases, The Matrix and a comprehensive list of Recommended Great War Websites. This list of recommended Great War Websites was created and is maintained by a member of the CEF Study Group as a research tool. Emphasis is on the research and study of the Canadian Corps. Note the URL address has change in 2012. New members are always welcome.

[CEF Study Group – May 2022]

<https://cefresearch.ca/phpBB3/index.php>

### **The Great War Forum - The Long, Long Trail**

The Great War Forum includes a 28,000+ member discussion forum with over 2.2 million+ postings. Emphasis is on the British Expeditionary Force (BEF) with some material on the CEF and AIF discussed. A companion website contains information the Great War. The greatest resource from this site are the earlier postings with detailed documentation; be sure to use the "*Search*" button to access a wealth of information. A great deal of information has also been archived for this site.

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022] [Founded by Chris Baker]

<https://www.greatwarforum.org/>

### **The Aerodrome - Forum**

This website has about 9,800 active members with approximately 600,000 postings. It represents an extensive documentation of the air war including cross-indexing of aircraft, aces, serial numbers of aircraft and pilot victories. Emphasis is visual and with visual statistics. The discussion forum includes postings with discussion threads tending to be on specific aircraft and airmen rather than historic discussion. Therefore, an excellent site for researching specific topics on Great War aerial combat. [Recommendation by Brett Payne / emma gee]

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/forum/>

### **Scottish War Memorials Discussion Forum**

This new discussion forum is intended to showcase and discuss the many different War Memorials of Scotland. Formed on 14 December 2006, there are currently 5,200 members and over 100,000 postings. The forum is structured to direct postings to several identified Scottish memorials. Memorials include the Great War and subsequent wars. [Recommended by DerekR-CEFSG] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://warmemscot.s4.bizhat.com/>





**Picklehaubes.com Forum**

The Picklehaubes.com Forum provides a German perspective of the Great War and begins to provide both a balance and another source of information on the Great War. The forum has approximately 3,400 members and about 90,500 postings. The common themes include the study and collection of Imperial German headgear but also covers other topics from the German perspective of the Great War. [Recommended by Chris Dale-German Colonial Uniforms Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://pickelhaubes.com/bb/>

**British & Commonwealth Military Badge Forum**

This specialized discussion forum has approximately 13,00 members and 448,000 postings associated with British and Commonwealth military badges. There are sections for specific badge groupings, a glossary of terms, a list of recommended dealers, a bibliography for reference, approximately 14,000 images of military insignia, and together with 23,000 images embedded within forum posts, which together, form a considerable illustrated reference of military badges. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.britishbadgeforum.com/forums/>

**Forum Eerste Wereldoorlog** [5,900 members and 376,000 postings] [Language is Dutch]

Dit Nederlands talige forum richt zich op alle aspecten betreffende de Eerste Wereldoorlog en kent een groot aantal leden, voornamelijk uit Nederland en Belgisch Vlaanderen. Alle aspecten van deze oorlog komen aan de orde en het forum kent een zeer uitgebreide lijst van relevante boeken en web sites. De voertaal is overwegend Nederlands, echter, er worden ook regelmatig artikelen in de Engelse taal geplaatst. Gezien het feit dat dit forum pas 15 maanden geleden opgericht is, kan men stellen dat het een onstuimige groei heeft doorgemaakt. Dit is des te opvallender, als men zich realiseert dat Nederland niet deelgenomen heeft aan de Eerste Wereldoorlog. [Editor – GrandsonMichael] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.forumeerstewereldoorlog.nl/index.php?sid=8d14d5e6566482cfc21168ae117097cf>

**Axis History Forum**

This is an apolitical forum for discussions on the Axis nations, as well as the First and Second World Wars in general hosted by Marcus Wendel's Axis History Factbook in cooperation with Michael Miller's Axis Biographical Research, Christoph Awender's WW2 day by day, Dan Reinbold's Das Reich and Christian Ankerstjerne's Panzerworld. About 77,000 members and 2,200,000 postings. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://forum.axishistory.com/>



## Miscellaneous Great War Websites - Part 8

---

### The Empire Club of Canada – Speeches

The Empire Club of Canada, established in 1903, is recognized as one of Canada's oldest and largest speakers' forums with a membership comprised of some of Canada's most influential leaders from the professions, business, labour, education and government. Over its history it has been addressed by more than 3500 prominent Canadian and international leaders - men and women who have distinguished themselves in many fields of endeavour. These addresses are presented in their entirety with a database index of speeches, accessible by speaker, title, keyword, topic and or date of publication. One can read the speeches of Sir Arthur Currie or Sir Sam Hughes from this website. Every on-line speech index includes as synopsis and full biographical description. A small sample of speeches associated with the Great War are listed below. [CEF Study Group - CEF Study Group – Sept 2020]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/AdvancedSearch>

- **The Last Hundred Days of the War - Sir Arthur Currie Speech (29 August 1919)**

For those wishing to obtain more background on General Currie upon his return to Canada and just prior to the campaign by Sir Sam Hughes and others to discredit him; here is the major speech presented to a joint meeting of the Empire Club of Canada and the Canadian Club in Massey Hall on 29 August 1919. In addition, this site has over 100 other speeches on the Great War - most are somewhat bombastic but provide an indication of the thought and temperament of the time.

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60222/data?n=5>

- **The Record of the Canadian Cavalry Brigade - The Rt. Honourable J.E.B. Seely (4 Oct 1920)**

*"The very thrilling story of the Canadian Cavalry. How this brigade was formed; some actions that it did. The speaker's command of this brigade. A crisis in the war after a period of training. Canada's knack for being present at almost every crisis. The wicked act by the Germans of the employment of lethal gas against the promise they had given to the whole civilized world. The terrible losses suffered by the Canadians. Duty in the trenches. Remounting for the battle of the Somme. Useful work done in building and strengthening the front lines and in relieving the infantry. Encircling and capturing the village of Joncourt. The heroism of young Gardiner and of Harvey, who got his Victoria Cross. Outstanding accomplishments of each unit of the brigade. The first battle of Cambrai, when tanks were employed in great numbers for the first time. The surprising success of the tanks. The second battle of Cambrai. Details of more battles and attacks. The climax. Finding themselves in the disorganization of retreat under the command of a French General Dublo. Holding Moreau Ridge near Amiens. A reading of General Foch's letter, with reference to the "heroism of the valiant Canadian Cavalry Brigade." "Canada first" in valour and self-sacrifice."* [Empire Club of Canada]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/62167/data?n=12>

- **A Short Review of my Visit to the European Manoeuvres - Col. The Hon. Sam Hughes (13 Nov 1913)**

*"The speaker's view of how money had in the past been spent on the militia. Conceiving the idea of establishing the cadet corps on a universal basis throughout the Dominion. Response to the idea, particularly in Quebec. The effect of the drill halls in Canada. Comments on military training. Training the boys in the cadet system. Inspiring the proper spirit throughout the length and breadth of the country. Removing the prejudice in the minds of the best class of men in the community; the wrong impression that was in their minds regarding the militia of the country. How this was done. Banishing liquor from the training camps. The experiment of having the officers cross the water to the British manoeuvres, and to the French manoeuvres and the valuable experience that provided. Criticisms made against the Department of the Militia. The peace celebration to be held next year. Some details of the experiences of the men who were sent overseas to take part in British and French manoeuvres. The speaker's observations of the situation in Europe. Intentions of the German Empire. The situation with regard to Belgium, Holland, Germany, and France. The British divisional manoeuvres. The speaker's personal experiences in Scotland.* [Empire Club of Canada]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60470/data?p=d>



## The Empire Club of Canada – Speeches (cont.)

### The British Navy - Admiral Viscount Jellicoe (8 Dec 1919)

*A joint meeting of The Empire Club of Canada and The Canadian Club of Toronto.*

*The true part played by the British Navy in winning the war. The part that Canada played. The speaker's conception of the three duties of the British Navy during war, with a brief discussion of each. First, the destruction of the enemy's armed forces; secondly, to free the seas of enemy vessels and to deny the seas to the enemy's merchant ships; thirdly, to make certain that the seas are quite clear and defended for the use of our own vessels. Several anecdotes to illustrate these duties are related. The two separate and distinct wars with which the navy was faced: the war on surface vessels, and the war instituted by submarines. Turning our thoughts to the future, and the possibilities of future wars. Hope for the work of the League of Nations to prevent war. The continuing dependency for life and prosperity upon the safety of sea communications. Insuring against interruption of our communications in war. [Empire Club of Canada]*

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/62639/data?n=30>

- **Experiences at the Front - Private Peat (7 May 1918)**

*Assuring "you fathers and brothers and cousins of those who are right now demonstrating the fact that chivalry and honor and nobility of character are in no sense dead, that no man can pass through such experiences without benefit to his soul qualities." The hellish conditions created by the exigencies of modern warfare, as found today on the Western Front. Reasons why men go to war; why they go "over the top." The nobility of soul exemplified in the everyday lives of the people. Urging the audience not to judge our returned men too hastily; time needed to re-assimilate themselves. A description of the situation today on the Western Front. What may come of the composite now in the seething cauldron of the Western Front. Hearing much of internationalism in the last year, and what it means. The peace that is to be made upon the foundation of victory to be secured by continuing the community of interests that war has created. The internationalism of the fighting front that has grown more intimate in its relations as the war has continued. A moral welding, consecrated in sacrifice and blood. The speaker's conviction that we are witnessing today more than a winning fight against the central Empires. The birth of a new era for the world. Returned soldiers in Toronto and what they have seen and experienced. [Empire Club of Canada]*

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/results?q=great%20war&bl=and&fz=0&st=kw&da=1914&db=1935&ro=%28%22ECC%22%29&itype=Speeches&sort=score%20desc&p=5>

- **Gallipoli - J. Penry Davey 29 Apr 1920**

*The Dardanelles campaign. Criticism of this campaign and the speaker's response to it. Our position at the time of this campaign. Details of the campaign, presented along with maps for explication. Decisions made about the campaign. Activities preparatory to landing. The landing itself and what the men had to do to get ashore. Another landing taking place at the same time by the Royal Fusiliers. The difficulties of re-embarking the troops. A word about Anzac. The Australians, landing a mile higher up than was planned, and how that was a success. The Turk, not submitting quietly. A word about the conditions. The evacuation. Preparations for evacuation. The diet for hard rations. The brilliant piece of work that this final evacuation was. Recalling to the audience the fact that on the other side of the Dardanelles could be seen the old plain of Troy, classic lands where the ancients fought for Helen of Troy. Now on this side, is ground no less classic where the boys of our empire proved their valour and showed the world that they were not decadent. The Empire worth all the loyalty we can show it. The Dardanelles campaign. Criticism of this campaign and the speaker's response to it.*

[Empire Club of Canada]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/62364/data?n=372>



## The Empire Club of Canada – Speeches (cont.)

- **The Artillery at Passchendaele - Major Robert Massie - 17 Jan 1918**

*The speaker's personal experience of medical service. What the speaker saw or what came through the Intelligence Department of his own battery in relation to Passchendaele. The battle at Vimy. Several minor attacks made on Lens and Avion. From Vimy down to Hill 70 to take it; a very nasty attack. The appeal of Passchendaele due to the difficulties that existed in connection with it, and because of the fact that other troops had failed to take it. Five attacks on Passchendaele; three of them being main ones. A detailed description of three attacks, told from the point of view of the speaker. What the men did at Passchendaele beyond praise.* [Empire Club of Canada]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/results?q=great%20war&bl=and&fz=0&st=kw&da=1914&db=1935&ro=%28%22ECC%22%29&itype=Speeches&sort=score%20desc&p=13>

- **The Fight at Zeebrugge - Captain A.F.E. Carpenter (15 Jan 1919)**

*A very detailed description of the fight at Zeebrugge, with the speaker commanding the H.M.S. Vindictive. The first part of the address show what the objective was, and why. The second part addresses the difficulties encountered. Maps and a slide presentation accompany the address, a great many of them aerial photographs. A suggested moral to the story: that this operation showed the result of good co-operation and confidence between officers and men. Officers and men in peace time: an analogy with employers and employees.* [Empire Club of Canada]

<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60892/data>

### **The Great War Website - A Guide to the Western Front WW1 Battlefields and History of the First World War**

This site has been created by Joanna Legg (née Parker) and Graham Parker and aims to provide an overview of battlefields on The Western Front and the sites of educational interest for the visitor today. The location of museums, *sites of interest, cemeteries and memorials are combined with photographs and commentary.* *The Ypres Salient and The Somme* are the two main areas covered at present with more battle sites to be added. An innovative, 98-page Battle Study is a special feature of this site. The detailed story is told from both the German and Allied sides of the wire with the aid of Map and Time-line windows. Maps, previously un-translated German material and original research add fascinating details to the study.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.greatwar.co.uk/index.htm>

### **The Halifax Explosion - CBC TV**

The Halifax Explosion website brings together a wide range of resources from CBC Television, CBC Radio and CBC.ca; from major research bodies, community groups and individuals. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.cbc.ca/archives/topic/the-halifax-explosion>



**Talbot House**

On the 11th December, 1915 Chaplain Philip Clayton opened a "*soldiers' house*". The large home of the Coevoet family in Poperinge. Belgium was transformed into "*Every Man's Club*", where all soldiers were welcome, regardless of rank - it was called Talbot House. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.talbothouse.be/en/>

**Imperial War Museum - United Kingdom**

The Imperial War Museum is a multi-branch national museum founded in 1917 to record the story of the Great War and the contributions made to it by the peoples of the Empire. It maintain collections of works of art, which include over 15,000 paintings, drawings and sculptures and 30,000 posters; objects ranging from aircraft, armoured fighting vehicles and naval vessels to uniforms, badges, personal equipment, and medals and decorations; documents, both British and foreign; printed books comprising a national reference library of over 155,000 items; 120 million feet of cine film and over 6,500 hours of video tape; over 6 million photographs and photographic negatives and transparencies, and some 32,000 recorded hours of historical sound recordings. The Great War centenary has also resulted in additional features.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.iwm.org.uk/>

**Society for Army Historical Research**

The Society's main activity is the publication of a quarterly Journal reflecting the members' interests and the results of their own research. The quarterly issues add up to a most attractive volume including colour plates and monochrome illustrations. The Society's subscription, however, remains modest as authors are not paid for their contributions. There is some Great War material - the Society could be a good direct source for serious readers. Note new URL address. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.sahr.co.uk/>

**International Guild of Battlefield Guides**

The objects of this Guild, under the presidency of Dr Spencer Jones, are to analyse, develop and raise the understanding, practice and profession of battlefield guiding and to promote the education of battlefield guides and visitors. The Guild's Badged Battlefield Guide Tour Directory provides a matrix of battlefield tours by guide expert. [Note: This listing does not endorse the Guides on this list – it only provides a list of guides accredited by the Guild. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

<http://www.gbg-international.com/>

**BBC Wars and Conflict - World War One**

The BBC television website contains a wide range of features including a Western Front, 1914 - 1918 Animation, movies and photographs, many feature articles on battles and personalities.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/worldwars/wwone>





### **International Red Cross [ICRC] and the First World War**

On 12 October 1914 the ICRC began setting up a system for processing prisoner of war information. An index card for each prisoner was classified by nationality, in files which also contained requests for information. As soon as a piece of information was matched with a request, the Agency was able to send a reply to the family or the place of origin of the prisoner of war concerned. During the war the Agency made out 4,805,000 index cards and dispatched 1,854,914 parcels and consignments of collective relief. In some cases, Great War researchers are able to obtain information from the ICRC. This website provides background history on this service, however, direct online access to the data base is not possible at this time. The paper index cards are being digitized and may be available online in the future.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.icrc.org/eng/assets/files/other/icrc\\_002\\_0937.pdf](http://www.icrc.org/eng/assets/files/other/icrc_002_0937.pdf)

### **The Legion of Frontiersmen of the Commonwealth**

Formed at the end of 1904 for fellowship and for service to the State at any time of need, the Legion has been the centre of many myths. This website sets the record straight and tells the truth of the extraordinary history of those who served humanity selflessly and often made the greatest sacrifice of all. The Nominal Roll of the 210<sup>th</sup> Battalion is listed here: <http://data2.archives.ca/e/e444/e011087781.pdf>

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.frontiersmenhistorian.info/>

### **Legion of Frontiersmen - Wikipedia Website**

The Legion of Frontiersmen is a patriotic paramilitary organization formed in Britain in 1905 by Roger Pocock, a former Constable with the North West Mounted Police and Boer War veteran, to bolster the defensive capacity of the British Empire. Prompted by pre-war fears of an impending invasion of Britain, the organization was founded on a romanticized conception of the "*frontier*" and imperial idealism.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Legion\\_of\\_Frontiersmen](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Legion_of_Frontiersmen)

### **Trench Raiding - Wikipedia Website**

Trench raiding was a feature of trench warfare which developed during World War I. It was the practice of making small scale surprise attacks on enemy position. Raids were made by both sides in the conflict and always took place at night for reasons of stealth. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trench\\_raiding](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trench_raiding)

### **Vimy Foundation - Coloured Photos - WWI**

The First World War in Colour project consists of colourizing 150 images to commemorate both the 100th anniversary of the Armistice and the 150th anniversary of Canada's Confederation. These photos have been drawn from the vast archival collection at Library and Archives Canada as well as local archives across the country. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.vimyfoundation.ca/projects/explore/>



**Peaceful Penetration - Wikipedia Website**

Peaceful Penetration was an Australian infantry tactic used during the First World War (though also used by the New Zealanders), which was a cross between trench raiding and patrolling. The aim was similar to trench raiding (namely, to gather prisoners, conduct reconnaissance, and to dominate no man's land), with the additional purpose to occupy the enemy's outpost line (and so capture ground).

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peaceful\\_Penetration](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peaceful_Penetration)

**No Man's land - Wikipedia Website**

No Man's land is a term for land that is not occupied or is under dispute between parties that will not occupy it because of fear or uncertainty. The term was originally used to define a contested territory or a dumping ground for refuse between fiefdoms. It is most commonly associated with the First World War to describe the area of land between two enemy trenches that neither side wishes to openly move on or take control of due to fear of being attacked by the enemy in the process. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/No\\_man%27s\\_land](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/No_man%27s_land)

**The Duke of York's Royal Military School - WWI**

The Mavor collection is two bound volumes of correspondence, reports and military orders collected and collated by Dr. James Mavor, former Professor of political economy of Toronto University. The correspondence covers a narrow period of the First World War, abbreviated WWI, from August 1914 to September 1915 and covers a wide range of operations in the conflict. This range includes pre-war Germany, France, England, Gallipoli, and Mesopotamia. Mavor's correspondence collected from a wide circle of family, friends, former students and colleagues who were involved in the fighting or directly affected by it as in the case of Mrs. Alfred E. Mavor whose journal, beginning 1 August 1914 and ending 5 August 1914, provides an interesting experience of a non-combatant hoping to reach safety before the fighting began.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.achart.ca/worldwar1.htm>

**Royal Canadian Military Institute - RCMi**

A core element of the Institute's activities is the field of Defence Studies, particularly on issues related to Canadian Military Heritage and Contemporary Canadian Security. The Charter that it was for "*the promotion of Military Art, Science and Literature*" among other aims and objectives. The Library was initiated with a donation of 200 volumes from "*the late Militia Institute*". A further large donation of 733 volumes came in 1925 from the estate of Colonel George T. Denison and through donations and purchases, the collection stood at well over 15,000 volumes. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.rcmi.org/>





**Fit as Fiddles and as Hard as Nails - Irish soldiers' voices from the Great War**

*"The Library of Trinity College, Dublin presents, as a major online resource, photographs and transcriptions of the diaries and letters of some Irish men and women who served or observed during the years 1914-1918."* [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.tcd.ie/library/fitasfiddles/>

**Surrey in the Great War: Canadians and Witley Camp** by Kianna Gnap

*"On Armistice Day of November 1918, February 1919, and June 1919, Canadian soldiers engaged in riots in Witley Camp, and the surrounding area. Most likely due to boredom, lack of information, rumours, confusion, and anger, there were as many as thirteen incidents of unrest at camps in England between 1918 and 1919."* Short summary of events with references. [Recommended by michelstl]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://eastsurreyfhs.org.uk/images/WW1\\_Mem/SGW/SGWnewsletterMay16.pdf](https://eastsurreyfhs.org.uk/images/WW1_Mem/SGW/SGWnewsletterMay16.pdf)

**Sault Ste Marie and World War One**

A simple website outlining the community, the Canadian Forestry Corps, two local soldiers and a special relationship to the Royal Family. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://saulthistory.ssmpl.ca/WW1\\_Home.html](http://saulthistory.ssmpl.ca/WW1_Home.html)

**Association for World War Archaeology - Flanders**

Association for World War Archaeology or "*Actiegroep voor Wereldoorlogarcheologie*" was established by a group of archaeologists who have recently been dealing intensively with World War archaeological heritage in Western Flanders. Following the formation of a new "World War I department" within the Flemish Heritage Institute (VIOE), the A.W.A. became its research center. It is very detailed and sets a new example of Internet-based information for both the casual reading and the serious researcher.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.a-w-a.be/>



### **The Calgary Military Historical Society**

The CMHS is a registered not-for-profit society which fosters the study of the military and police heritage of Canada, the British Empire and the world, and the preservation of military artifacts and records. Good source of military abbreviations, articles by members and background on military medals.

[Recommended by Broznitsky] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

<http://www.cmhs.ca/index.php>

#### **Ethnic Soldiers Who Have Served for Canada: A Uniform Coat of Colors**

by Indra Teekasingh and Allan Ross, Published by the authors (Calgary AB), 2021  
ISBN 9780994761019

#### **History of the 31st CID - History of the 31st Canadian Infantry Battalion C.E.F.**

by Major Horace C. Singer and Edited by Darrell Knight  
Published by Detselig Enterprises-Temeron Books (Calgary), 2006  
ISBN 978-1-55059-316-7

#### **A Call to Arms: The Organization and Administration of Canada's Military in World War One**

by David W. Love, Published by Bunker to Bunker Books (Calgary), 1999  
ISBN: 1894581725

#### **A Nation in Making — The Organization and Administration of the Canadian Expeditionary Force**

by David W. Love, Published by Service Publications (Toronto), 2012  
ISBN: 1894581721

#### **Medicine and Duty: The World War I Memoir of Captain Harold W. McGill, Medical Officer, 31st Battalion C.E.F.**

by Harold W McGill edited by Marjorie Norris, Published by University of Calgary Press, 2007  
ISBN-10: 1552381935

#### **Sister Heroines: The Roseate Glow of Wartime Nursing, 1914-1918**

by Marjorie Barron Norris, Published by Bunker to Bunker Publishing (Calgary), 2002  
ISBN: 1894255194 / 9781894255196 CEF General Research Websites - Part 1



## Great War Weapons & Railway Websites - Part 9

---

### **Training, Multi-National Formations, and Tactical Efficiency:**

#### *The Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigades in 1918*

Conference of Defence Associations Institute in collaboration with the Centre for International Relations at Queen's University and the War Studies. Conference paper presented by Mike Holden, U of New Brunswick, Canada. Available for download via Archive.Org. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://archive.li/W5YxL>

### **The Machine Gun Corps Old Comrades' Association**

The Old Comrades' Association was formed by Veterans of the Machine Gun Corps after WW1 and. There are only six MGC Veterans, however, most members nowadays are relatives or descendant's of MGC men or those simply interested in the MGC specifically or the Great War in general. The Association provides research assistance and commemoration services. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.machineguncorps.co.uk/index.html>

### **The Vickers Machine Gun – A Richard Fisher Website**

At present blog is specific to the Vickers Machine Gun was used by most units in the BEF, CEF, AIF and ANZACS. This blog includes information on the machine gun, machine gunner training, detailed training manuals and photographs. The British Mk. I .303 Vickers Machine Gun was introduced into the British Army on the 26th of November, 1912 by List of Changes 16217. This was the beginning of its long life with the British Army. It was finally declared obsolete on the 7th of March, 1968. At recent, valuable addition -

<https://youtu.be/l5OxqIzNCyc>

[A Richard Fisher Website] [CEF Study Group – Updated Jan 2021]

<https://vickersmg.blog/>

### **Small Arms of WWI Primer 089:**

#### **British Vickers Mk I - *C&Rsenal* Video**

The *C&Rsenal* series attempts to display the complete history, design, and service of military small arms. They began their efforts with an ambitious goal of documenting the complete catalog of WWI armaments. This YouTube video (over 1 hour) on the detailed history of the Vickers Machine Gun will impress and inform any students of the Emma Gees. Many other small arms weapons can be viewed on their website/YouTube series. [Recommended by McTague] [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JMinxb2j\\_P8](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JMinxb2j_P8)



**Small Arms of WWI Primer 046: British Short, Magazine Lee-Enfield - C&Rsenal Video**

Detailed combination of technical elements and their history of the pre- and later the Great War marks of the Lee Enfield geeks. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hI51NVkt6Sg>

**The Lee-Enfield Rifle Association**

The Lee Enfield Rifle Association (LERA) was formed in 1998 by group enthusiasts in Great Britain who saw the need for an organisation dedicated to the use and study of the Lee Enfield Rifle. Since then, LERA has gone from strength to strength and the membership of around 220 is widely spread throughout the United Kingdom and includes some from Oversea. LERA holds Home Office Approval and is affiliated to the National Rifle Association. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.leeenfieldrifleassociation.org.uk/>

**Ross Rifle - Wikipedia Website**

The Ross rifle was a straight-pull bolt-action 0.303 inch calibre rifle produced in Canada from 1903 until the middle of the First World War. Although the Ross .303 was a superior marksman's rifle, it had many faults in the adverse environment imposed by trench warfare, and after numerous complaints the replacement of all Ross rifles in the three Canadian Divisions by the Lee-Enfield was ordered. Snipers, however retained a considerable fondness for the weapon. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ross\\_rifle](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ross_rifle)

**Ross Rifle – Canadian Legion Magazine**

Canadian-made First World War weapon was loathed by infantry and loved by snipers.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://legionmagazine.com/en/2016/02/the-ross-rifle/>

**Small Arms of WWI Primer 014: Canadian Ross Rifle Mark III - C&Rsenal Video**

The C&Rsenal series includes a very detailed examination (54 minutes) of the First World War – Canadian Ross Rifle from Mark II to Mark III. The discussion provides the historical background, explains the key issues and the series of solutions to these issues, the poor British ammunition, the soft bolt-head issues and the final versions which resulted in a good target/sniper rifle. [Recommended by McTague]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2uGYSQ\\_-FJU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2uGYSQ_-FJU)



**Small Arms of WWI Primer 034: The Lewis Gun - *C&Rsenal* Video**

A detailed historical background (1 hr, 20 minutes) of the original Doctor McLean Machine Gun leading to the Lewis gun version from soldier Major Isaack Newton Lewis. Eventually, the use of the muzzle-blast inside a tube provided an air-cooling function led to a new gun manufacturer in Buffalo, New York which later involved the Savage Arms Company. Matters then moved to Belgium and later England for first the Royal Flying Corps. A detailed dis-assembly with animation. Light infantry tactics by the Canadian used the Lewis Guns very effectively with a hip-walking sling. General Pershing finally stymied the introduction by US ground forces. Germany re-tooled captured Lewis guns for their own use. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FlsEmE5pM10>

**Colt Model 1895 "Potato Digger" Machine Gun - NRA**

A short history of its development and use prior to the Great War by John Browning of the United States. Used during the early stage of the Great War by the Canadian Machine Corps, the French Army and the Russian Army; they were later replaced by the Vickers Machine Gun. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=04qRHe5X-Lk>

**Browning/Colt 1895 'Potato Digger' Machine Gun – Animation of Firing Action**

John Browning's 1893 patent for an automatic machine gun was taken up by the Colt company, resulting in the Colt-Browning 1895 machine gun. Initially chambered for the 6 mm Lee Navy cartridge, it was later converted to fire a variety of cartridges, including the .30-06 Springfield and British .303 rifle cartridge. The initial design was built with a very heavy barrel to absorb the heat of firing. Rate of fire was about 400 rounds per minute. When used on a low-profile tripod, the swing arm had a tendency to dig into the mud, giving the gun the nickname 'potato digger'. In 1914, the design was revised to use an easily replaceable finned barrel. The Colt 1895 had limited use in WW1. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7j8UQNPIhsY>

**The Lewis Automatic Rifle - *Van Nostrand's Lewis Gun Manual – 1917***

The van Nostrand book includes a description of the breakdown and care of the weapon. However, it also contains an extensive discussion of the use of the weapon in trench warfare. The book gives a unique insight into the concepts and practices of trench warfare in 1917. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]  
[http://www.fenrir.com/free\\_stuff/lewis/](http://www.fenrir.com/free_stuff/lewis/)



**Colt Browning M1895 (Potato Digger - Air-Cooled Machine Gun)**

“Convinced of the inherent value of machine guns based on experiences in the Spanish American War of 1898 (and not wholly sold on the lumbering Gatling), the United States government moved on acquiring more of the weapons into the existing inventory. After trials, the choice fell to the Maxim water-cooled machine gun in .30 caliber, the first 282 examples purchased directly from Britain with the remaining stock to be strengthened through local production. Despite the selection, the US also, rather informally, took on a John Browning machine gun design that was manufactured and sold under the Colt banner as the Model 1895 (or "M1895"). This weapon was also tested in .30 caliber form though existed as a gas-operated, air-cooled design. The M1895 held origins in an 1889 Browning patent. Browning had partnered with Colt for some of his products that included shotguns and lever-action rifles. The lever action was ingenious for its time, requiring the user to manually-actuate a hinged lever handle to extract a spent cartridge case and introduce a fresh ready-to-fire cartridge into the chamber. Coupled with a tube magazine mounted either under the barrel or within the stock of the weapon, the user benefitted through a repeat-fire action that no other weapon of the period managed. Such actions were at the heart of the successful run of Winchester rifles of the mid-to-late 1800s.” On 15 Sep 1914, "Sifton's Battery" was formed in Montreal from private funds, a collaboration between lawyer Clifford Sifton and Militia officer Raymond Brutinel. Sir Sam Hughes accepted the offer of this unit and formed the Automobile Machine Gun Brigade – possibly the first motor machine gun unit. This Brigade had two batteries, with 10 officers initially authorized, with 124 other ranks, 24 Colt machine guns, 8 armoured cars, 8 trucks and 4 cars. The Vickers Heavy Machine Gun later replaced the Colt in the Canadian Expeditionary Force beginning in 1916. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]  
[https://www.militaryfactory.com/smallarms/detail.asp?smallarms\\_id=785](https://www.militaryfactory.com/smallarms/detail.asp?smallarms_id=785)

**The Complete Lewis Gunner**

A short and simple website with a distillation of the use and control of the Lewis Automatic Rifle/Machine Gun. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]  
<http://www3.sympatico.ca/wmburns/Lewis.html>

**Mills Bomb - British Hand Grenade - Wikipedia Website**

William Mills—a hand grenade designer from Sunderland—patented, developed and manufactured the "Mills bomb" at the Mills Munition Factory in Birmingham, England, in 1915. The Mills bomb was adopted by the British Army as its standard hand grenade in 1915, and designated as the No. 5.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mills\\_bomb](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mills_bomb)



**Dum Dum Bullets - Expanding Bullets - Wikipedia Website**

*"Expanding bullets were given the name Dum-dum, or dumdum, after an early British example produced in the Dum Dum Arsenal, near Calcutta, India by Captain Neville Bertie-Clay."* [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Expanding\\_bullet](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Expanding_bullet)

Declaration on the Use of Bullets Which Expand or Flatten Easily in the Human Body; July 29, 1899

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://avalon.law.yale.edu/19th\\_century/dec99-03.asp](https://avalon.law.yale.edu/19th_century/dec99-03.asp)

**WWI German Granatenwerfer Model 1916 Mortar - aka Fish Tail Bomb**

The Granatenwerfer 16 was classed as a spigot mortar. It was manufactured by Alfred Wolff, Berlin, and also with other companies. It was valued by the front-line troops because of its straightforward design and its excellent fragmentation effect of the shells. Developed from a weapon originally designed by a priest, of all people, in the Austro-Hungarian army, the Granatenwerfer 16 was a German WWI grenade thrower which bridged the gap between hand-thrown grenades and the light minenwerfers. Throwing a small grenade with a 400g (14oz) high explosive charge to a maximum range of about 300 meters (330 yards), the Gr.W.16 with a practiced crew could maintain a rate of fire of 4-5 rounds per minute.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://www.forgottenweapons.com/granatenwerfer-16/>

**Preparation and Firing Stokes Mortars – YouTube Video**

Simple video showing the preparation, process of firing, rate of fire and indication of general range of this simple Great War weapon. A short manual on the weapon can be found on the Ike Skelton Combined Arms Research Library (CARL) Digital Library. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[<http://cgsc.cdmhost.com/cdm/singleitem/collection/p4013coll9/id/198>]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yT37eTQn5JU>

**Military Factory Website - World War 1 Guns (1914-1918)**

*"Military Factory™ showcases a comprehensive listing of over 5,350 individual entries spanning past wars, present conflicts, and future engagements. Compiled since 2003, the information provided through this singular, in-depth source allows for a unique insight into the many aspects of modern warfare...as well as a glimpse into the Battlefield of Tomorrow. daily, always free, and no subscription or account required."* Has summary details and links to a wide range of Great War weapons by type and nationality.

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://www.militaryfactory.com/smallarms/ww1-guns.asp>





**Fuze Types and Markings - The Western Front Museum**

Information, details, markings and diagrams on a wide range of artillery fuze types from the Great War. Part of a larger museum related website. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://ator1149.home.xs4all.nl/wfm/ww1/ammunition3.html#fuzes>

**Mauser Model 98 (1898) (Germany) – Modern Firearms Website**

*“The Gewehr 98 Rifle was invented by the Mauser company, established by the two brothers Peter and Paul Mauser. This company earned its excellent reputation in firearms making in the last decades of the 19th century. One of these designs is undoubtedly the famous Mauser model 1898 rifle, also known as Gew. 98 or simply G98 (G = Gewehr, “Rifle” in German). This rifle was created out of the experience gained from previous Mauser designs, and first appeared in 1898 as the standard German army infantry rifle. It was carried by Germans throughout the First World war, along with a carbine or shortened version, known as K98 (or Kar98, from Karabiner, German for “Carbine”).”* [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<https://modernfirearms.net/en/military-rifles/bolt-action-rifles/germany-bolt-action-rifles/mauser-98-kar98-kar98k-eng/>

**8x50mmR Lebel; 7.5x54mm French (France)**

*“The bolt-action 8mm Model 1886 “Lebel” rifle was a French Army standard when introduced and proved a revolutionary offering in firing a smokeless cartridge with small-caliber jacketed bullet from an eight-round tube magazine. However, advancements in technology quickly pushed the Lebel to its limits and it quickly began to feel obsolete in an ocean of all-new, more capable designs being introduced elsewhere. Regardless, nearly 3.5 million of the rifles were produced from 1887 to 1920 with many seeing combat service even into World War 2 (1939-1945).”* [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[https://www.militaryfactory.com/smallarms/detail.asp?smallarms\\_id=916](https://www.militaryfactory.com/smallarms/detail.asp?smallarms_id=916)

**Railways in War - Part 3 - Railways to and from the Great War Battlefield**

This small section of a larger website on railways contains a nice collection of images, comments and diagrams useful for persons interested in the railway services during the Great War. Most of the images appear to be the lighter railway systems just behind the Front lines. [Recommended by Chris Wright]

[CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://members.kos.net/sdgagnon/milb.html>

**Corps of Canadian Railway Troops – Wikipedia Site**

*“The Corps of Canadian Railway Troops were part of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) during World War I. Although Canadian railway units been arriving in France since August 1915, it was not until March 1917 that the units were placed under a unified headquarters named the Canadian Railway Troops. They were re-designated as the “Corps of ...” on 23 April 1918. The corps was disbanded along with the rest of the CEF on 1 November 1920.”* [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corps\\_of\\_Canadian\\_Railway\\_Troops](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corps_of_Canadian_Railway_Troops)



**Canadian Railway Troops - Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force**

Archives and Library Canada website. Listing of formations and sources. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/first-world-war/Documents/canadian%20railway%20troops.pdf>

**Railway and Ammunition Dump Maps – Digital Archive: McMaster University**

Modest number of scalable, medium (20mb) and high resolution (1gb) maps for download which illustrate regular and light railway lines overlain sector maps. Not complete but a start. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://digitalarchive.mcmaster.ca/islandora/object/macrepo%3A74936>

**The Role of Railways in the War - By Edwin A. Pratt, Author of The Rise of Rail-Power in War and Conquest.**

Brief summary overview of railways in the Great War. [WWI Document Archive]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://wwi.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The\\_Role\\_of\\_Railways\\_in\\_the\\_War](https://wwi.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The_Role_of_Railways_in_the_War)

**Women in the Production of Munitions in Canada – Imperial Munitions Board 1916**

A pictorial expose illustrating a wide range of munitions manufacturing in Canada during the Great War with emphasis on the role of women. Eighteen pounder artillery fuse manufacturing, tool and die work, cartridge manufacturing, 4.5 inch and 8-inch artillery shells and general factory services. Adobe pdf download.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://wartimecanada.ca/sites/default/files/documents/Munitions.pdf>

**Ambulance Trains – National Railway Museum**

A simple but clever little website with the essentials regarding the Ambulance Trains which transported hundreds of thousands of wounded soldiers during the Great War. The opening page has a neat surprise. Basically, a moving hospital. [Recommended by elewis – GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.railwaymuseum.org.uk/objects-and-stories/ambulance-trains-bringing-first-world-war-home>

**WWI Ambulance Trains – The Smithsonian Channel**

During World War I, the British converted a large number of commuter train cars into ambulance cars. This was mobile hospital which had the facilities to cater up to 500 men. Staff lived on the train.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1UM3N-f1BSU>



## Great War Photographic and Mapping Websites - Part 10

---

### **The National Film Board WW1 Film Project** [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

The National Film Board of Canada (NFB) continues a program to digitize Canadian films from the Great War. A collection of films that document Canada's participation in World War I, including training exercises, major battles, aviation footage and the war effort in Canada and include the following sample film clips:  
<https://www.nfb.ca/playlist/world-war-i-armistice/>

#### ***Battle of Arras***

*This third short film on the Battle of Arras shows artillery fire, troop movements and several explosions on the battlefield. German prisoners can also be seen in the trenches, as well as enemy bombs falling on the town of Arras.*

#### ***Front Lines - Faith and Hope***

*This short documentary made in 2008 reflects on how religion and faith became a solace to many Canadians serving in the First World War.*

#### ***Front Lines - Nurses at the Front***

*This short documentary made in 2008 looks at the role of nurses and health workers during wartime. Long days, brutal injuries and both sad and triumphant outcomes are part of their reality.*

#### ***Front Lines - The Life of the Soldier***

*This short documentary made in 2008 looks at the gruelling life of a soldier in the First World War. The letters home speak of the physical and emotional hardships and the mental strain of what they witness on the battlefield.*

#### ***Front Lines - The Officer's Role***

*This short documentary made in 2008 looks at First World War officers. They often wrote reports and updates to headquarters.*

#### ***Front Lines - The Trenches***

*These short documentaries look at life in the trenches in the First World War. On the 11th hour of the 11th day of the 11th month of the year 2008, 90 years will have passed since the signing of the Armistice ending the Great War in Europe.*

#### ***The Kid Who Couldn't Miss***

*Paul Cowan's feature-length film combines fiction and reality to tell the story of how William Avery (Billy) Bishop became one of the leading fighter pilots of World War I. By no accounts a biography of Billy Bishop, the film uses a 'docu-drama' approach.*



**TMapper - Great War Trench Mapping/Overlay Application**

tMapper is a web-based application, converting WW1 trench map references to locations you can visit using a GPS, Google Maps or Street Directions. It will run on a PC, mobile phone or tablet. An internet connection and a modern browser is required. It supports single conversions, multiple conversions, elevation profiles, Google Street View, modern locations and Excel export. Known limitations appear below and may be addressed at a later date. Home Page allows any location within the 1,000-yard grid square (abcd), to be in single or double-digits. Initial impressions suggest this website/application could be a “game-changer” for Great War researchers. A further more detailed assessment will follow in a future List abstract – one new tool to watch. [Recommended by 18thCEF] [ CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.tmapper.com/>

**Great War Digital – Linesman Software Mapping Packages**

The company has scanned over 800+ trench maps, historical maps and documents by digital scanning and then applied both GPS references and the ability to present and manipulate in 3-D. The system has the capability to work on a PC/ Laptop or on PDA devices. As battle planning and operations, artillery fire and ground movements were based on this type of mapping; the *Linesman* product could reveal a different perspective on the study of the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.greatwardigital.com/>

**National Library of Scotland Digital Archives - Great War Trench Maps**

The website is an extensive compendium of a wide range of topics on War from the perspective of Scotland. Of specific interest are the numerous digital trench maps and associated tools to search, access and utilize these digital maps including measuring distances and areas. The reader is strongly recommended to spend some time exploring the features of this website. [RobL - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://maps.nls.uk/ww1/trenches/info2.html>

<https://maps.nls.uk/geo/explore/#zoom=11&lat=50.8299&lon=2.9814&layers=101464630&b=1>

**The Muninn Project – Canadian Data Integration Project**

The Muninn Project is a multidisciplinary, multinational, academic research project investigating millions of records pertaining to the First World War in archives around the world. Our aim is to take archives of digitized documents, extract the written data using massive amount of computing power and turn the resulting information into structured databases. These databases will then support further research in a number of different areas. Represents “cutting-edge” spatial-data integration and not fully understood by the author at this time – nevertheless, a range of special projects to be monitored.

[Recommended by rlaughton] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://blog.muninn-project.org/node/39>



**Imperial War Museum - Trench Map and Trench Map CD**

This selection has trench maps has been made from the collection of the Imperial War Museum. However, most material needs to be purchased. Other sources may be better. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.iwm.org.uk/collections/search?query=&filters%5BcollectionString%5D%5BIMPERIAL%20WAR%20MUSEUM%20FIRST%20WORLD%20WAR%20MAPS%20COLLECTION%5D=on>

**Trenches on the Web - Map Room**

Twenty-five general maps of the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/maproom.htm>

**Mark Our Place - Images and Memoirs of New Brunswickers in Wartime**

This virtual exhibit includes photographs and archival documents from the collections of the Archives and Research Library of the New Brunswick Museum. The images portray the theme of the many faces of war, from the South African War to the end of the Second World War. The Great War section contains over 500 on-line exhibits of military and personal interest. [Recommended by Chris Wight]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://website.nbm-mnb.ca/MOP/index.asp>

**The New York Public Library - Digital**

The NYPL Digital Gallery provides access to over 415,000 images digitized from primary sources and printed rarities in the collections. This section includes a wide selection of German World War I photographic postcards. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://digitalgallery.nypl.org/nypldigital/dgkeysearchresult.cfm?parent\\_id=452489&word](http://digitalgallery.nypl.org/nypldigital/dgkeysearchresult.cfm?parent_id=452489&word)

**WERKOST.COM**

This website features the Shuttleworth Aircraft Collection photos, Verdun battlefield visit photos, a Verdun map project, the Somme 1916 map project and the 1914-1918 War Memorials (Kriegerdenkmäler) for the Rheingau. Some interesting map-work to be looked at. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.werkost.com/>

**Camp Valcartier Photo Album – University of Victoria**

About 35 pages of historic photographs at Camp Valcartier and prior to the First Contingent sailing to England. [Recommended by canadawwi] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://spcoll.library.uvic.ca/Digit/WOD/all\\_pages.htm](http://spcoll.library.uvic.ca/Digit/WOD/all_pages.htm)

**Autochromes de la guerre 1914-1918**

Website [in French] with photographs from the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://mediatheque-patrimoine.culture.gouv.fr/collection/objet/autochromes-de-la-guerre-1914-1918>



**World War One Photos - Photos, Obituaries, Service Records, Videos and Music from The First World War**

At first glance, this modest looking website is deceptive in the wealth of BEF information it collates and links to other source material. Features are too numerous to mention – reader should explore this website.

[Recommended by majorogilvie] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.ww1photos.com/>

**German World War 1 Photographic Postcards - 1914-1916 (Part 1)**

A nice set of Great War post cards with German titles but with English sub-titles which makes the material of use to a wider market. [All World Wars Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.allworldwars.com/German-World-War-I-Postcards-Part-I.html>

**German World War 1 Photographic Postcards - 1914-1916 (Part 2)**

A nice set of Great War post cards with German titles but with English sub-titles which makes the material of use to a wider market. [All World Wars Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.allworldwars.com/German-World-War-I-Postcards-Part-II.html>

**40 Maps that Explain World War I - by Zack Beauchamp, Timothy B. Lee and Matthew Yglesias**

Interesting mapping material which illustrates and illuminates the Great War in a series of simple maps. *European alliances in 1914, The unification of the German Empire, Two wars in the Balkans fail to settle regional rivalries, European powers carve up Africa, The German and French war plans emphasized attacks, Ethno-linguistic map of Austria-Hungary, Franz Ferdinand is assassinated, The world mobilizes for war, WWI's first battle: the attack on Liège, Paris is saved in the Battle of the Marne, Germany routs Russia in the Battle of Tannenberg, The British blockade the German Empire, German submarine warfare-1915, Major European battles, Austria-Hungary conquers Serbia, The 12 battles of the Isonzo, The Gallipoli campaign: the Allies try to invade Turkey, Bloody battle at Verdun, The high point of the Russian war effort, The Battle of Jutland: the biggest naval fight of World War I, Where the war stood in 1916, The war outside Europe, German colonies in Southwest Africa and elsewhere come under attack, Germany's most famous naval raider-the Emden, A History of Sea Power, Britain conquers Palestine, Lawrence of Arabia and Britain's betrayal of Arab allies, Ottoman Turks commit genocide against the Armenians, The technology of the Great War, Trench warfare on the Western Front, This German supergun could hit a target 80 miles away, The tank makes its debut, The 80 victories of the Red Baron, The French rail network in 1914, Germany resumes submarine warfare against American ships, The Zimmermann telegram: Germany proposes a Mexican war against the US, The United States mobilizes for war, Russia capitulates in the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, Spring 1918: Germany's last offensive, A continent on the brink of famine, Consequences of the war, Changes to Europe after World War I, The war devastated European economies, Sykes-Picot and the breakup of the Ottoman empire, and The Bolshevik revolution sparks civil war in Russia.* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.vox.com/a/world-war-i-maps>





**World War 1 Photographic Collection - UBC**

In the 1930s, the UBC Library received from the British Consulate in Seattle a set of approximately 6,000 photographic prints depicting multi-faceted views of World War I. In 2006, the UBC Library digitized approximately 1,000 images from its collection. Researchers interested in these and other World War I images are encouraged to come to Rare Books and Special Collections to view the rest of the collection and they can also refer to the IWM Photograph Database. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://open.library.ubc.ca/collections/wwiphoto>

**World War I Military Maps & Aerial Photography - McMaster University** Lloyd Reeds Map Collection of World War I Military Maps with an index for 1:5,000 to 1:40,000 Scale maps. Some unique maps and aerial photographs. The reader can also order film and digital copies of the air photographs. [Recommended by Chris Bostwick] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://library.mcmaster.ca/wwi-trench-maps-aerial-photographs>

**The Manchester Regiment Image Archive**

The Manchester Regiment Image Archive is an on-line collection of approximately 1,000 images from the Manchester Regiment. The photographs provide a pictorial illustration of the history of the Regiment including the Great War. The Regiment was formed in 1881 by the merger of the 63rd and 96th Regiments of Foot. The 63rd was originally raised in 1758. [Recommended by John Hartley - GWF]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.manchester-regiment.org.uk/>

**Jonathan F. Vance - War, Memory and Popular Culture**

The website contains a number of CEF Great War photographs of both military units, individual soldiers and special groups of soldiers. Most images are marked "Copyright" but can be ordered from the author. Jonathan F. Vance is a writer, historian, and holder of the J.B. Smallman Chair in the Department of History at The University of Western Ontario, where he teaches military history, Canadian history, and social memory. Large main website: [www.wartimecanada.ca](http://www.wartimecanada.ca)

[Recommended by Hill 677] [CEF-Study Group - Oct 2022]

<http://jonathanvance.com/index.html>

**Regina College and the First World War - University of Regina**

Drawing on materials held at the [University of Regina Archives & Special Collections](#) this website documents the local contribution and sacrifice to the 'Great War'. In 1914 Regina College, the precursor of the University of Regina, was a small Methodist college on the Canadian prairie. By the end of the war over 141 students and faculty members would go off to fight. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://ourspace.uregina.ca/thegreatwar/index.jsp>





**The Hidden World of World War I – Jeff Gusky**

*“Hidden beneath the beautiful French countryside lie hundreds of underground rock quarries which were already centuries old before WWI began. Armies on both sides rapidly converted these vast spaces into modern underground cities with electric power, lights, telephones, rail transportation, living quarters, hospitals, food systems, offices, chapels and theaters. One underground city Jeff photographed has over 25 miles of contiguous passageways and resembles a subway station with high ceilings. Tens of thousands of soldiers lived underground at any given time. A single underground system beneath Arras, France housed 24,000 British Commonwealth soldiers at its peak. It was outfitted with a 700-bed hospital. Jeff Gusky is an emergency physician and National Geographic photographer. His life as an explorer and artist began in December, 1995 when on a hunch, he found an obscure remnant of a Nazi concentration camp.”* High quality underground photographs: <https://jeffgusky.com/portfolio/> [Recommended by rlaughton]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://jeffgusky.com/>

**World War I Collected Material - SMU Libraries Digital Collections**

This album is a collection of material related to World War I, and taken from multiple collections held by the DeGolyer Library, Southern Methodist University. About 300 images from the Eastern Front.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://www.flickr.com/photos/smu\\_cul\\_digitalcollections/sets/72157647955718225/](https://www.flickr.com/photos/smu_cul_digitalcollections/sets/72157647955718225/)

**The Digital Public Library of America (DPLA)**

*“DPLA connects people to the riches held within America’s libraries, archives, museums, and other cultural heritage institutions. All of the materials found through DPLA—photographs, books, maps, news footage, oral histories, personal letters, museum objects, artwork, government documents, and so much more—are free and immediately available in digital format. The cultural institutions participating in DPLA represent the richness and diversity of America itself, from the smallest local history museum to our nation’s largest cultural institutions.”* A current key-word search of “Great War” brings forward 22,000 results as the time of writing. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://dp.la/>

**San Diego Air and Space Museum - World War One Images**

About 3,300 images posted to Flickr. The set can be viewed online or downloaded via Flickr. Majority of images are aviation related; however, most images appear to be less commonly viewed online. The First World War images are a sub-set of a much larger photographic catalogue. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.flickr.com/photos/sdasmarchives/albums/72157631786098826>



### **Imperial War Museum – Online Search Tool**

Search 800,000 items online from the vast collection of the Imperial War Museum. Simple initial search line. Will take you deeper with additional option boxes to select. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.iwm.org.uk/collections>

### **Imperial War Museum – Canadians at Arras, France**

*“Fragmentary film of Canadian troops on the Western Front, probably during the Battle of Arras, April 1917. Sunrise over a battlefield. Canadians at a front-line machine gun post open fire. Canadian wounded are brought through to the rear areas of a battle, with German prisoners helping as stretcher-bearers. At a first aid post the stretchers are loaded into a motor ambulance. German prisoners have been led back to a rear-area village, where Canadian soldiers pick up their packs and go back up the line. German prisoners, one in body-armor, sit by a tent and shake lice out of their clothing. Portrait shots of German prisoners showing various degrees of nervousness and fatigue.”* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.iwm.org.uk/collections/item/object/1060000178>

### **Cartographie 1914 - 1918**

This website illustrates the dispositions and movement of French military formations for the period of 1-31 August 1914 until 1918 and by days of each month. It is a detailed and highly specific view of troop logistics and movements during the Great War. It is a massive undertaking and represents likely thousands of hours of research, documentation and then graphic representation. Active units on both sides of the Western Front are identified. This is a “hidden gem” on the Internet. [Recommended by alain dubois]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.carto1418.fr/>



**British Pathé - WW1 - The Definitive Collection**

British Pathé is considered to be the finest newsreel archive in the world and is a treasure trove of 85,000 films unrivalled in their historical and cultural significance. Spanning the years from 1896 to 1978, the collection includes footage from around the globe of major events, famous faces, travel, science and culture. To commemorate the centenary of the First World War, British Pathé has launched this definitive collection of films from that conflict – the following website (over 1,050 films) was created as part of the Great War centenary with several hundred films in a wide range of categories.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.britishpathe.com/workspaces/page/ww1-the-definitive-collection>

**Trench Warfare in WW1**

*Contains: 21 Films*

**Japan in the First World War**

*Contains: 9 Films*

**WW1 Indian Troops**

*Contains: 13 Films*

**Troops off-duty: Recreation during WW1**

*Contains: 28 Films*

**WW1 Heroes and Medal Winners**

*Contains: 21 Films*

**WW1 Prisoners of War**

*Contains: 20 Films*

**WW1 Scenes of Devastation**

*Contains: 16 Films*

**WW1 Railways**

*Contains: 13 Films*

**WW1 Artillery and Shelling**

*Contains: 23 Films*

**WW1 Machine Guns**

*Contains: 7 Films*

**Gas Attacks**

*Contains: 14 Films*

**Wounded Soldiers of the Great War**

*Contains: 32 Films*

**WW1 Remembrance**

*Contains: 11 Films*

**WW1 Romania**

*Contains: 5 Films*

**The Portuguese in WW1**

*Contains: 11 Films*

**WW1 - The War at Sea**

*Contains: 32 Films*

**WW1 Cavalry**

*Contains: 28 Films*

**Australians / New Zealanders / ANZACS in the First World War**

*Contains: 33 Films*

**WW1 - The Middle Eastern Theatre**

*Contains: 15 Films*

**The Americans in WW1**

*Contains: 33 Films*

**The Western Front in WW1**

*Contains: 43 Films*

**WW1 Serbia**

*Contains: 11 Films*

**Lord Kitchener**

*Contains: 6 Films*

**Field Marshal French**

*Contains: 16 Films*

**The Home Front in WW1**

*Contains: 30 Films*

**Women in WW1**

*Contains: 54 Films*

**WW1 Italy**

*Contains: 15 Films*



**The Eastern Front in WW1**

*Contains: 23 Films*

**Turkey in WW1**

*Contains: 16 Films*

**WW1 Tanks**

*Contains: 14 Films*

**Lloyd George**

*Contains: 17 Films*

**Verdun**

*Contains: 37 Films*

**WW1 Capture of Jerusalem**

*Contains: 6 Films*

**End of the First World War**

*Contains: 8 Films*

**WW1 Salonika**

*Contains: 20 Films*

**Shell Shock**

*Contains: 5 Films*

**Flanders**

*Contains: 7 Films*

**Woodrow Wilson**

*Contains: 49 Films*

**Kaiser Wilhelm II - in Power & in Exile**

*Contains: 11 Films*

**Ypres**

*Contains: 11 Films*

**Treaty of Versailles**

*Contains: 18 Films*

**The Somme**

*Contains: 17 Films*

**Requisitioned Liners:**

*Contains: 9 Films*

**WW1 Retrospectives and Documentaries**

*Contains: 32 Films*

**Animals of WW1**

*Contains: 27 Films*

**WW1 Recruitment and Conscription**

*Contains: 25 Films*

**Inter-War Germany, 1918-1939**

*Contains: 39 Films*

**Russian Revolution**

*Contains: 29 Films*

**Tsar Nicholas II**

*Contains: 17 Films*

**WW1 Legacy: The League of Nations**

*Contains: 11 Films*

**General Pershing**

*Contains: 11 Films*

**Poincaré and Clemenceau**

*Contains: 14 Films*

**Marshal Foch**

*Contains: 17 Films*

**George V - The King's War Duties**

*Contains: 20 Films*

**Douglas Haig**

*Contains: 16 Films*

**WW1 Propaganda and Press**

*Contains: 19 Films*

**WW1 Mobilisation**

*Contains: 12 Films*

**WW1 Aerial Warfare**

*Contains: 33 Films*



**The David Rumsey Map Collection Database - over 89,000 maps and related images online.**

This website is a sophisticated and elegant website dedicated to a wide range of cartographic mapping. As a trained geographer, it is clear this website is a “*labour of love*” and meant to be shared with a wide audience. Features and tools are far too numerous to mention. Attention to detail is infinite. A reader could spend hundreds of hours on this website as the scope of material is extremely broad and detailed.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

*David Rumsey is President of Cartography Associates, a digital publishing company based in San Francisco, and is Chairman of Luna Imaging, a provider of enterprise software for online image collections. He was a founding member of Yale Research Associates in the Arts, also known as PULSA, a group of artists working with electronic technologies. He subsequently became Associate Director of the American Society for Eastern Arts in San Francisco. Later, he entered a 20-year career in real estate development and finance during which he had a long association with Charles Feeney's General Atlantic Holding Company of New York and served as President and Director of several of its real estate subsidiaries; General Atlantic eventually became the Atlantic Philanthropies, a Bermuda based philanthropic foundation that is one of the world's largest charities. Rumsey retired from real estate in 1995 and founded Cartography Associates, beginning a third career as a digital publisher, online library builder, and software entrepreneur. The site is free to the public and is monthly. Rumsey has created historical map projects both in Google Earth, Google Maps and the virtual world of Second Life. Recently he has added Georeferencer to his site which allows georectification of maps by site users.*

Main URL Address; <https://www.davidrumsey.com/home>

Specific to the Great War, there are over 480 maps available from the search function;  
[https://www.davidrumsey.com/luna/servlet/view/search/when/World%2BWar%2BI?q=military&sort=Pub\\_List\\_No\\_InitialSort%2CPub\\_Date%2CPub\\_List\\_No%2CSeries\\_No](https://www.davidrumsey.com/luna/servlet/view/search/when/World%2BWar%2BI?q=military&sort=Pub_List_No_InitialSort%2CPub_Date%2CPub_List_No%2CSeries_No)



## General Great War Nominal Roll Websites - Part 12

---

### Canadian Great War Project - List of Nominal Rolls

Access to these Nominal Rolls is via the Canadian Great War Project website by Chris Leroux - click on each link presented below. <http://www.canadiangreatwarproject.com>

- [17th Canadian Infantry Battalion](#)
- [19th Canadian Infantry Battalion](#)
- [20th Canadian Infantry Battalion](#)
- [31st Canadian Infantry Battalion](#)
- [73rd Canadian Infantry Battalion](#)
- [159th Canadian Infantry Battalion](#)
- [219th Canadian Infantry Battalion](#)
- [23<sup>rd</sup> Battery Canadian Field Artillery](#)
- [185th Overseas Battalion](#)
- [Borden's Armoured Battery](#)
- [Nursing Sisters - Complete list](#)
- [Nursing Sisters \(1914\)](#)
- [Nursing Sisters Reinforcing Drafts 1915](#)
- [Railway Construction Corps - 1st Reinforcing Draft](#)
- [Railway Supply Detachment \(1915\)](#)

### Internet Archive - Great War Nominal Rolls

The Internet Archive, a 501(c)(3) non-profit, is building a digital library of Internet sites and other cultural artifacts in digital form. Like a paper library, we provide free access to researchers, historians, scholars, and the general public. The following Nominal Rolls are listed on Internet Archive. Many of the contributions are by members of the Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group. In addition, the Canadian Great War Project (see above) is transcribing this image material into digital form. <http://www.archive.org/>

*Note: Each underlined title is a hyper-linked URL*

#### [Nursing Sisters Nominal Roll 1914](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls from the collection of the Canadian War Museum library made available by Ken MacLean who digitally photographed them. Ken is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

#### [Divisional Cavalry, Nominal Roll 1915](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Thomas Skelding from his private collection. Thomas is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

#### [2nd Battalion Nominal Roll 1915](#) - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.



6th Canadian Mounted Rifles Regiment, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by members of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*" (CEFSG) from their private collections. The CEFSG studies the Canadian Army in the Great War (1914-1919) and are making this information available to their world wide counter-parts that are also studying the CEF in the Great War.

8th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

15th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

19th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

20th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

28th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

29th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by members of the Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group from their private collections. Ian Grant, from Milton Keynes, Buckinghamshire England kindly provided this Nominal Roll.

30th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents. This Nominal Roll identifies the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 8th Battalion.





### 33rd Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 34th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents. This Nominal Roll identifies the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 34th Battalion.

### 35th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 36th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 38th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 39th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 50th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

### 55th Battalion Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.



73rd Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

87th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

100th Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

101st Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

108th Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

137th Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

144th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Dion Loach from his private collection. Dion is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

159th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.



209th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents. This Nominal Roll identifies the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the 209th Battalion.

211th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1916 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

218th Battalion Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

223rd Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

228th Infantry Battalion Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Nominal Roll CEF 241st Canadian Scottish Borderers

A Nominal Roll of the Officers and Men of the CEF 241st Battalion Canadian Scottish Borderers Taken from the Book "*From Camp to Hammock with the Canadian Scottish Borderers*" of Windsor, Ontario, Canada by Wm. T. Gregory. Including their train and ship embarkation schedule to Overseas duty.

244th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

245th Infantry Battalion, Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Chris Wight from his private collection. Chris is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.



#### Canadian Army Medical Corps Reinforcements Nominal Roll - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Tom Williams from his private collection. Tom is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

#### Lord Strathcona's Horse Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Thomas Skelding from his private collection. Thomas is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

#### Nursing Sisters Reinforcing Drafts Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls from the collection of the Canadian War Museum library made available by Ken MacLean who digitally photographed them. Ken is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

#### Railway Supply Detachment Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Mark Hopkins from his private collection. Mark is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

#### Royal Canadian Dragoons Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Thomas Skelding from his private collection. Thomas is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

#### Railway Construction Draft 9 Nominal Roll 1918 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

#### Railway Supply Detachment, Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Graham Stewart from his private collection. Graham is member of the "*Great War Forum*", which studies the British Army in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to his counter-parts at the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*" which researches the Canadian Army in the Great War.

#### Yukon Infantry Company Nominal Roll 1917 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.



27th Railway Construction Draft Nominal Roll 1918 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Jim Busby from his private collection. Jim is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

No.1 Auto-Machine Gun Brigade Nominal Roll - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Borden's Motor Machine Gun Battery Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919).

Eaton's Machine Gun Battery Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Yukon Machine Gun Detachment Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Yukon Machine Gun Section Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

Yukon Machine Gun Section - 2nd CMR Nominal Roll 1915 - Canadian Expeditionary Force

This is one in a series of CEF Nominal Rolls made available by Les Fowler from his private collection. Les is member of the "*Canadian Expeditionary Force Study Group*", which studies the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) in the Great War (1914-1919). He has made this information available to fellow researchers who may benefit from these documents.

---





## Great War Air Force Websites - Part 13

---

### Cross & Cockade International

Cross & Cockade International (CCI) is the First World War Aviation Historical Society with around 1,200 subscribers around the world. It publishes a high quality, quarterly journal. The original Forum for Cross & Cockade discussion forum has been archived with no new postings while the new discussion forum is in the process of re-forming. Nevertheless, there is a wealth of information available. Access via: <https://www.crossandcockade.com/forum/default.asp> There is a detailed research database on a wide range of items including aircraft and engine serial numbers. The discussion group, historically, was about 370 members. Ratio of views to postings on the new forum is rather high – in the order of 100 views per posting. The internal website Cross & Cockade link to other aviation sites is rather extensive: <https://www.crossandcockade.com/links.asp?linkcat=1&cat=WW1%20Aviation%20Interest%20Websites>  
[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.crossandcockade.com/>

### overthefront.com - *The Official website of the League of World War I Aviation Historians*

The League of World War I Aviation Historians is a non-profit organization whose goals include the accumulation, preservation, and publication of factual data concerning aerial activity of World War I. The website is based on their printed journal and has the start of a discussion forum. YouTube lectures have been added which give a new dimension to the work of this group. Internal website links to other aviation related sites: <https://www.overthefront.com/resources/external-links> [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.overthefront.com/>

### The Aerodrome

This website is very extensive in its documentation of the air war including cross-indexing of aircraft, aces, serial numbers of aircraft and pilot victories – the premier Internet source of information. Emphasis is visual and with visual statistics. The discussion forum includes over 10,000 members, over 600,000 postings with discussion threads tending to be on specific aircraft and airmen rather than historic discussion. Therefore, an excellent site for researching specific topics on Great War aerial combat. Internally, the website also provides an extensive listing of other aviation related links to access: <http://www.theaerodrome.com/links/>  
[Recommendation by Brett Payne / emma gee] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.theaerodrome.com/>

### An Aviator's Field Book - *Oswald Boelcke*

*Being the field reports of Oswald Bölcke, from August 1, 1914 to October 28, 1916* [Project Gutenberg EBook] [Recommended by mikky] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]  
<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/30011>



### **The Vintage Aviator**

The Vintage Aviator Ltd. is a New Zealand Civil Aviation approved aircraft restoration and manufacturing company. They endeavour to maintain absolute authenticity with the original design. They make both airworthy and static aircraft for museum display and private collections. There is an extensive range of photographs, drawings and specifications to access including the following: Albatross DVa, FE.2b, Fokker DVII, SE.5a, Re.8 Reproduction, Bristol F2B, and the Sopwith Triplane Replica. This is a quality website with a unique business operation. Internal website links: [\[http://thevintageaviator.co.nz/links](http://thevintageaviator.co.nz/links)

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://thevintageaviator.co.nz/>

### **List of World War I Aces - Wikipedia Website**

The Wikipedia site contains a listing of the Aces of the Great War with twenty (20) victories or more. Associated Wikipedia sites also present the list of lesser scoring aces. Links on several aces bring forward short biographies and additional reference material. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_World\\_War\\_I\\_aces\\_credited\\_with\\_more\\_than\\_20\\_victories](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_World_War_I_aces_credited_with_more_than_20_victories)

### **Albert Ball, First World War Fighter Ace by Jill Bush**

A short article on the short but illustrious life of Captain Albert Ball, VC in the Royal Flying Corps.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.historic-uk.com/HistoryUK/HistoryofBritain/Albert-Ball-Great-War-Fighter-Ace/>

### **Raymond Collishaw - World War I Fighter Ace**

A simple website with a short overview history of a Canadian fighter pilot. Collishaw flew "Black Maria" a Sopwith Triplane from "Black Flight" of 10 Naval RNAS. He remained with the RAF after the Great War, was active in the Second World War with the RAF and finally retired again to Canada.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/bio/collishaw.htm>

### **William George Barker - World War I Fighter Ace**

A simple website summarizing the military life of this oft forgotten Canadian pilot who was one of the most decorated men of the Great War. A recommended book by W. Ralph is "BARKER VC" by Vanwell Publishers. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.constable.ca/caah/barker.htm>

### **Donald Roderick MacLaren - World War I Fighter Ace**

Donald MacLaren, the third most successful Canadian ace of the war after Bishop and Collishaw, had 54 kills - 43 coming in just over four months. He was the master of the Sopwith Camel aircraft.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.constable.ca/caah/maclaren.html>





**Major James McCudden - VC, DSO-bar, MC-bar, MM and Croix de Guerre**

*Flying Fury: Five Years in the Royal Flying Corps*

James McCudden was a British fighter ace (57 kills) and the website provides an overview of his life with a direct link to book/manuscript he completed just days before his death at the age of 23 in a flying accident. McCudden rose from mechanic to pilot and then flight commander.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.acepilots.com/wwi/br\\_mccudden.html](http://www.acepilots.com/wwi/br_mccudden.html)

**James McCudden - From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia**

This Wikipedia citation provides a distilled overview of the life and military accomplishments of Major James McCudden VC. In addition, this website contains the Victoria Cross citation.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James\\_McCudden](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_McCudden)

**Alfred Clayburn Atkey - World War I Fighter Ace**

Alfred Clayburn Atkey was the highest scoring two-seater pilot of World War I. In May of 1918, Captain Atkey and Lieutenant Gass, as a team shot down 29 enemy aircraft in less than one month. In an epic dogfight known as "Two Against Twenty" Atkey and Gass, together with John Gurdon and his observer, John Thornton, encountered 20 German scouts during the evening of May 7, 1918. In the battle that followed, Atkey and Gass shot down five enemy aircraft. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/canada/atkey.html>

**The Flying Career of William Avery Bishop**

A short summary of the actions and events associated with the military actions of William (Billy) Bishop and the awarding of the Victoria Cross. (From the Canadian Air Force Office of Public Affairs, courtesy Capt. Darach McDonnell, Air Command Webmaster, [webmaster@www.achq.dnd.ca](mailto:webmaster@www.achq.dnd.ca))

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.gwpda.org/comment/bishop.html>

**46 Squadron RAF**

This small wiki site contains historical text and photographs of 46 Squadron RAF which first formed in 1916. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/No.\\_46\\_Squadron\\_RAF](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/No._46_Squadron_RAF)



**The Red Fighter Pilot** (*The War Times Journal*)

The only memoir written by "*The Red Baron*" Manfred von Richthofen before his death in 1918.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.wtj.com/archives/richthofen/>

**Werner Voss** - *Wikipedia Website*

A standard Wikipedia summary of Werner Voss, with military service, background on his combat death and background references. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Werner\\_Voss](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Werner_Voss)

**The Death of Manfred von Richthofen** - *Who fired the fatal shot?* (Dr M. Geoffrey Miller)

First published in "*Sabretache*", the *Journal and Proceedings of the Military History Society of Australia*, Vol. XXXIX, No. 2, June 1998, and © 1998, M. Geoffrey Mille. This document carries the debate as to whether Captain Roy Brown, a Canadian in the Royal Flying Corps or an Australian soldier brought down the Red Baron. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://net.lib.byu.edu/estu/wwi/comment/richt.htm>

**Who Killed von Richthofen?** by *Lieutenant-Colonel David Bashow*

A short "*Views and Opinions*" paper by a member of the Canadian Armed Forces and his discussion regarding the great debate regarding the likely cause of death of Rittmeister Manfred Freiherr von Richthofen. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.journal.forces.gc.ca/vo4/no1/who-qui-eng.asp>

**Manfred Albrecht Freiherr von Richthofen** - *The Aerodrome Forum*

The Aerodrome website includes a short biography of von Richthofen, a detailed list of aircraft shot down and reference books for further reading. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/germany/richthofen2.php>

**Oswald Boelcke** - *The Aerodrome Forum*

The Aerodrome website includes a short biography of von Richthofen, a detailed list of aircraft shot down and reference books for further reading. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/germany/boelcke.php>

**Max Immelmann** - *The Aerodrome Forum*

The Aerodrome website includes a short biography of von Richthofen, a detailed list of aircraft shot down and reference books for further reading. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.theaerodrome.com/aces/germany/immelmann.php>



### **Aircraft of the AEF - Nieuport 28C-1**

A simple website with some historical background and general specifications on the Nieuport 28C-1 used by the American Expeditionary Force in the Great War.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022] [Great War Society Website]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/dbc/npt28c1.htm>

### **Sopwith Camel**

The Sopwith Aviation Company produced the Sopwith F.1 Camel, a famous biplane of World War I is summarized in these simple websites. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.baesystems.com/en/heritage/sopwith-aviation-company>

<http://www.cbrnp.com/profiles/quarter1/sopwith-aviation.htm>

### **The Sopwith Triplane - Great Britain**

This section of the Aviation History Online Museum provides an overview of the design, operations, pilots and specifications of this special aircraft. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.aviation-history.com/sopwith/triplane.html>

### **Fokker Dr1.com**

This site is dedicated to the documentation of the pictorial history of the 320 Fokker Dr. I single-seat, triplane aircraft built during World War I and the fighter pilot Manfred Von Richthofen. The intent of the webmaster is to research and identify all 320 Fokker Dr1 planes built during the Great War and to produce a colored illustration of each aircraft. On a separate YouTube site is an extremely well-model animation by Tom Grigat of the assembly of a museum quality model of this aircraft can be viewed here:

[\[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sXnSrO2nkBw](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sXnSrO2nkBw)

[Updated CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://history.scale-model-aircraft.com/wwi-aviation/fokker-dr-i>

### **The Fokker D.VII File**

This website provides a good overview of this Great War aircraft which was specifically mentioned in the Versailles Treaty. It includes history, production numbers, specifications, photographs, list of surviving aircraft and bibliographic information. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://www.aerofile.info/wordpress/?page\\_id=13](https://www.aerofile.info/wordpress/?page_id=13)

### **Royal Aircraft Factory S. E. 5**

A simple Wikipedia website on the Royal Aircraft Factory S.E.5 fighter (*Scout Experimental No. 5*).

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022] [Wikipedia Website]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Royal\\_Aircraft\\_Factory\\_S.E.5](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Royal_Aircraft_Factory_S.E.5)



**SPAD S.XIII**

A simple Wikipedia website on the Société Pour L'Aviation et ses Dérivés SPAD S.XIII fighter.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022] [Wikipedia Website]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SPAD\\_S.XIII](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SPAD_S.XIII)

**The Great War Flying Museum – Brampton, Canada**

Formed in 1970 this all-volunteer group is dedicated to recreating the sights, sounds and feel of World War One combat aircraft. They build, maintain and fly seven World War One replica fighter aircraft. These include the following: S.E.5a, Fokker DR1, Fokker D.VII, Nieuport 28, and the Sopwith 1½ Strutter. E-mail:info@GreatWarFlyingMuseum.com [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://greatwarflyingmuseum.org/>

**Memorial Flight Association - France**

The Memorial Flight is a non-profit organization which aims to preserve French and European aeronautical heritage. The Association started with the complex restoration to flying condition of an original SPAD XIII C1. The current flyable aeroplanes are a Fokker DR-I, a Blériot XI and a RAF SE5a reproduction, an original Morane AI type XXIX and a Dassault MD311 Flamant. Other projects include a Fokker DVII, a Sopwith 1 1/2 Strutter 1B2 and the static restoration of the LVG CVI 9041/18.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://memorial.flight.free.fr/indexuk.html>

**Old Rhinebeck Aerodrome**

This website outlines the collection of the Old Rhinebeck Aerodrome in New York State. The collection includes over sixty aircraft including a large number of Great War aircraft. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.olderhinebeck.org/>

**Operational Logs of the Lafayette Escadrille – Smithsonian's Transcription Center**

The squadron “became operational in April 1916” and retained its American pilots till just before Christmas in 1917, when they transferred to service in the U.S. American Expeditionary Forces (AEF) in Europe. “The commander of the first squadron of American volunteers was Captain Georges Thenault, a French Army officer and pilot. It is two of his operational logs that were given to the Smithsonian by his widow in 1962. The logs document the dates of missions, the pilots who flew and the events as they were reported and recorded by Captain Thenault, from August 24, 1916 to February 1, 1918. Volunteers for the Smithsonian's Transcription Center produced the readable text of the Escadrille mission logs from the handwritten original.” – the direct link is: <https://transcription.si.edu/project/6651>

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://airandspace.si.edu/stories/editorial/operational-logs-lafayette-escadrille>



### The Australian Society of WW1 of Aero Historians

The Australian Society of WW1 Aero Historians Inc. is an Australian based, non-profit organisation dedicated to the study of all aspects of World War One aviation. The Society publishes a biannual journal, the '14-'18 Journal and quarterly newsletters. NOTE: Cut-copy and paste URL address – the direct link is a bit flaky. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.ww1aero.org.au/index.html>

**Canadian Airmen and the First World War: The Official History of the Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I** First in a projected 4-volume series on the history of the Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF). The 4 volumes cover the RCAF from before its start on April 1, 1924. They continue until it was absorbed into the tri-service Canadian Armed Forces on February 1, 1968. This volume covers the pre-history of the RCAF during the First World War. (Late Dr. Sydney Wise - University of Toronto Press - 1980). Go to the main URL below to access each section of the larger book. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[Pages 1 to 18](#); PDF version, 6 MB

[Pages 22 to 73](#); PDF version, 7.7 MB

[Pages 74 to 121](#); PDF version, 7.2 MB

[Pages 123 to 177](#); PDF version, 8 MB

[Pages 178 to 229](#); PDF version, 7.2 MB

[Pages 231 to 270](#); PDF version, 7 MB

[Pages 271 to 328](#); PDF version, 8 MB

[Pages 331 to 358](#); PDF version, 6.1 MB

[Pages 359 to 417](#); PDF version, 8.6 MB

[Pages 418 to 477](#); PDF version, 8.1 MB

[Pages 478 to 535](#); PDF version, 8.1 MB

[Pages 536 to 590](#); PDF version, 8.3 MB

[Pages 591 to 647](#); PDF version, 7.1 MB

[Pages 648 to 708](#); PDF version, 6.9 MB

[Pages 709 to 771](#); PDF version, 7.5 MB

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/popular-books/airmen-ww1.html>



### **Canadian Airmen and the First World War – Late Professor Syd Wyse**

The first in a series of four planned volumes on the history of the Royal Canadian Air Force, this hard cover book might be called the pre-history of the RCAF, for it is mainly concerned with a part of our aviation experience which is still almost unknown to Canadians. The following document is available for downloading or viewing. [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021] [Recommended by JonathanS] [Also converted to a single Adobe pdf MediaFile by the late Richard Laughton at the following: [https://www.mediafire.com/folder/n5yd69nwprboq/B3 Book in PDF Format](https://www.mediafire.com/folder/n5yd69nwprboq/B3+Book+in+PDF+Format)]

- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 1 - Pages 1-18 \(PDF Version, 6.10 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 2 - Pages 22-73 \(PDF Version, 7.68 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 3 - Pages 74-120 \(PDF Version, 7.17 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 4 - Pages 124-177 \(PDF Version, 7.97 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 5 - Pages 178-228 \(PDF Version, 7.23 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 6 - Pages 232-270 \(PDF Version, 6.95 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 7 - Pages 271-327 \(PDF Version, 8.02 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 8 - Pages 332-357 \(PDF Version, 6.10 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 9 - Pages 359-417 \(PDF Version, 8.56 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 10 - Pages 418-477 \(PDF Version, 8.11 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 11 - Pages 478-535 \(PDF Version, 8.11 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 12 - Pages 536-590 \(PDF Version, 8.25 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 13 - Pages 591-647 \(PDF Version, 7.06 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 14 - Pages 648-708 \(PDF Version, 6.88 MB\)](#)
- [Canadian Airmen and the First World War, The Official History of The Royal Canadian Air Force, Volume I - Part 15 - Pages 709-771 \(PDF Version, 7.47 MB\)](#)



## General Medical Websites - Part 14

---

### **The C.A.M.C. With the Canadian Corps During the Last Hundred Days of the Great War**

The 1924 scanned document describes the actions of the Canadian Army Medical Corps during the Last Hundred Days of the Great War. One quarter of the total casualties of the Canadian Corps occurred during this period. [Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/official-military-history-lineages/official-histories/book-1924-medical-corps.html>

### **War Story of the Canadian Army Medical Corps**

This is a very comprehensive "on-line" book on the Canadian Army Medical Corps during the Great War. This on-line book of some 300 pages [with text, figures and footnotes] includes the following chapters an Introduction, Rise of the CAMC, Assembly at Valcartier, Salisbury Plain, With the BEF in France, Second Battle of Ypres (Gas), Festubert, Givenchy, Plugstreet, Establishment of Hospitals in France, Stationary Hospitals and Other Medical Units. [Recommendation by marc leroux / [www.canadianGreatWarProject.com](http://www.canadianGreatWarProject.com)] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://digital.library.upenn.edu/women/adami/camc/camc.html>

### **Canadian Medical Association Journal - Archives**

The Canadian Medical Association Journal has been published continuously since 1911 and there are several editions from the 1914-1919 period and beyond that provide some insight into the thinking and actions of the medical profession associated with the Canadian Expeditionary Force in Europe and the work back in Canada. The reader will have to scroll down to the bottom of the page on this website to access the archival documents. [Recommended by Avidgenie] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/journals/77/#canmedaj>

### **Hospitals and Casualty Clearing Stations – BEF**

The website includes eighteen direct photostats of documents, dated 13th. July 1923 which were sent from the Ministry of Pensions to the British Red Cross Society Records Office. These typed pages give the names of the locations, in alphabetical order, dates and positions of the various Hospitals or Casualty Clearing Stations on the Western Front for the British Expeditionary Force. The names of these medical units are as follows: Bac-Du-Sud-La to Boisleux-au-Mont, Bonn to Bussy - Le- Chateau. Calais to Chocques. Clerques to Don, Duai to Etaples, Etaples to Gezaincourt, Gezaincourt to Hazebrouk, Hazebrouk to Le Quesnoy, Le Touquet to Lozinghem, Mallaise to Moulle, Namps to Paris Plage, Pernes to Recmenil Farm, Remy to Roziere, Rouitz to Sweveghem, Tincourt to Versailles. This material may be of use to researchers trying to verify hospital and CCS locations. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.vlib.us/medical/CCS/ccs.htm>





### **The Royal Army Medical Corps**

The Royal Army Medical Corps was formed on the 23rd June 1898. The formation was the merger of the former Medical Staff with the Medical Staff Corps thus uniting the Senior Officers with the lower ranks. This website provides general overview sections, medical units and personal soldier profiles from each unit. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://ramc-ww1.com/index.html>

### **Overseas Military Forces of Canada Medical Units - Record of Service**

A tabular listing of the various units listing commanding officers, locations, dates, authorizations and comments. A good original overview of the entire medical operation which also highlights the vast range of medical services in Canada, England and France. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.canada.ca/en/departement-national-defence/services/military-history/history-heritage/official-military-history-lineages/ledgers/ww1-medical-units.html>

These records about Canadian Expeditionary Force medical units provide information throughout the duration of the First World War on:

- locations overseas
- commanding officers
- unit organization dates
- detailed remarks about unit history

These records are organized into individual folders by hospital type to facilitate research. They also include a hand-drawn map of England, with Canadian hospital locations and direct distances from London Centre.

- Index of medical units
- Location of Canadian hospitals in England (map)

### **Auxiliary hospital**

- Canadian Auxiliary Hospitals

### **Canadian Army Medical Corps depot**

- Canadian Army Medical Corps Depot

### **Casualty clearing stations**

- 1st Canadian Casualty Clearing Station
- No. 2 Canadian Casualty Clearing Station
- No. 3 Canadian Casualty Clearing Station
- No. 4 Canadian Casualty Clearing Station

### **Convalescent hospitals**

- Woodcote Park (Epsom) (narrative)
- Woodcote Park (Epsom)
- 1 Hyde Park Place (London)
- Bearwood Park (Wokingham)



- Bromley (Kent)
- Bushey Park (Middlesex)
- Grand Hotel - Broadstairs (Kent)
- Hillington House (Uxbridge)
- Monks Horton Park (Kent)
- Peak Hotel - Buxton (Derbyshire)
- Petrograd Hotel (London)
- Princess Patricia's Canadian Red Cross Hospital (Ramsgate)
- Royal Hotel - Matlock Bath (Derbyshire)
- Sanatoriums
- Yarrow House - Broadstairs (Kent)

#### **Depot medical stores**

- Base Depot Medical Stores
- Central Medical Stores
- No. 1 Advanced Depot Medical Stores
- No. 2 Advanced Depot Medical Stores
- No. 3 Advanced Depot Medical Stores
- No. 4 Advanced Depot Medical Stores
- No. 5 Advanced Depot Medical Stores

#### **Field ambulances**

- 14 Canadian Field Ambulance

#### **Forestry Corps hospitals**

- Canadian Forestry Corps Hospitals

#### **General hospitals**

- No. 1 Canadian General Hospital (sheet 1)
- No. 1 Canadian General Hospital (sheet 2)
- No. 2 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 2 Canadian General Hospital (additional paragraph)
- No. 3 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 4 Canadian General Hospital (narrative)
- No. 4 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 5 Canadian General Hospital (narrative)
- No. 5 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 6 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 7 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 8 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 9 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 10 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 11 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 12 Canadian General Hospital



- No. 13 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 14 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 15 Canadian General Hospital (narrative)
- No. 15 Canadian General Hospital
- No. 16 Canadian General Hospital (narrative)
- No. 16 Canadian General Hospital

#### **Hospital ships**

- His Majesty's Hospital Ship ARAGUAYA
- His Majesty's Hospital Ship ESSEQUIBO
- His Majesty's Hospital Ship LETITIA
- His Majesty's Hospital Ship LLANDOVERY CASTLE
- His Majesty's Hospital Ship NEURALIA
- Other ships

#### **Laboratories**

- Canadian Corps Dental Laboratory
- Laboratories

#### **Military hospitals**

- Canadian Military - Basingstoke (Hampshire)
- Canadian Military Hospital - Kirkdale (Liverpool)

#### **Sanitary sections**

- Canadian Sanitary Sections (page 1)
- Canadian Sanitary Sections (page 2)
- Canadian Sanitary Sections (page 3)

#### **Siberia Force**

- 16 Field Ambulance (Siberia)
- No. 4 Advanced Depot Medical Stores (Siberia)
- No. 10 Sanitary Section (Siberia)
- No. 11 Stationary Hospital (Siberia)

#### **Special hospitals**

- Canadian Eye & Ear Hospital Westcliffe (Folkestone)
- Canadian Special Hospital Etchinghill (Kent)
- Canadian Special Hospital Granville (Kent)
- Canadian Special Hospital Lenham (Kent)
- Canadian Special Hospital Whitley Camp (Surrey)

#### **Stationary hospitals**

- No. 1 Canadian Stationary Hospital (narrative)
- No. 1 Canadian Stationary Hospital



- No. 2 Canadian Stationary Hospital (narrative)
- No. 2 Canadian Stationary Hospital
- No. 3 Canadian Stationary Hospital (narrative)
- No. 3 Canadian Stationary Hospital
- No. 4 Canadian Stationary Hospital
- No. 5 Canadian Stationary Hospital
- No. 7 Canadian Stationary Hospital (narrative)
- No. 7 Canadian Stationary Hospital
- No. 8 Canadian Stationary Hospital (narrative)
- No. 8 Canadian Stationary Hospital
- No. 9 Canadian Stationary Hospital (narrative)
- No. 9 Canadian Stationary Hospital
- No. 10 Canadian Stationary Hospital (narrative)
- No. 10 Canadian Stationary Hospital

**Lt.-General Sir William Babbie - VC KCB KCMG KStJ KHS MB LRCP&S (Ed) Hon LID (Glas)**

Major William Babbie, was born in Scotland, educated at the University of Glasgow and took his MB degree before entering the Army Medical Service in 1881. In 1916 he became a Director and in 1918 Inspector of Medical Services at the War Office, retiring with the rank of Lieutenant General in 1919, and was created a KCB on 3 June 1919. During the course of the Great War he was also called upon to produce a report (**The Babbie Report**) on the operations of the Canadian Army Medical Corps – many of the conclusions refuted the inflated statements instigated by Sir Sam Hughes. [Looking for a digital copy of this report] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

<https://forgottenvictorians.com/major-william-babbie-v-c-1859-1920>

<https://www.universitystory.gla.ac.uk/ww1-biography/?id=111>



## **Official History of the Australian Army Medical Services, 1914–1918**

A very extensive and organized historical record of almost all aspects of medical services related to the Australian Imperial Forces in the Great War theatres of operation in three large volumes with numerous appendices for the researcher to word from. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

### **Volume I – Gallipoli, Palestine and New Guinea (2nd edition, 1938)**

- Preface, Contents, List of illustrations, List of maps, List of diagrams, List of graphs, Abbreviations, and Chronology (pages i - xxvii)
- PART I – The Gallipoli Campaign, by A G Butler
- PART II – The Campaign in Sinai and Palestine, by R M Downes
- PART III – The Occupation of German New Guinea, by F A Maguire and R W Cilento
  - Appendices (pages 812 - 828)
  - Glossary (pages 829 - 835)
  - Index (Personal) (pages 836 - 846)
  - General Index (pages 847 - 873)

### **Volume II – The Western Front (1st edition, 1940)**

- Preface, Contents, List of illustrations, List of maps, List of diagrams, and List of graphs (pages i - xvi)
- Introduction: The AIF on the Western Front: The War of Attrition (pages 1 - 6)
- SECTION I
- SECTION II
- SECTION III
  - Appendix 1 – Statistics of casualties in the Great War (pages 859 - 859)
  - Appendix 2 – Documents relating to Australian Army Medical Services overseas (pages 866 - 873)
  - Appendix 3 – Orders and instructions illustrating the technique of medical administration in the field (pages 874 - 888)
  - Appendix 4 – Standing Orders for AAMC, Australian Corps (pages 889 - 899)
  - Appendix 5 – Extracts from correspondence concerning the fitness of recruits sent overseas (pages 900 - 903)
  - Appendix 6 – Physical standard of AAMC personnel (pages 904 - 905)
  - Appendix 7 – Employment of “B” Class men (pages 906 - 910)
  - Appendix 8 – Medical establishments, AIF (pages 911 - 912)
  - Appendix 9 – Some national systems for dealing with casualties (pages 913 - 925)
  - Appendix 10 – Some constant factors which determine the arrangements required for the transportation of battle-casualties (pages 926 - 930)
  - Appendix 11 – Various types of huts and tents in common use (pages 931 - 934)
  - Appendix 12 – Sanitation on the Western Front (pages 935 - 941)
  - Appendix 13 – Front-line application of the Thomas splint (pages 942 - 945)
  - Appendix 14 – Wound shock and haemorrhage: Resuscitation in the field (pages 946 - 960)
  - Index (pages 961 - 1011)



### Volume III – Special Problems and Services (1st edition, 1943)

- Preface, Contents, List of illustrations, and Abbreviations (pages i - xx)
- Introduction (pages 1 - 4)
- SECTION I – Some Technical Problems
- SECTION II – The Naval and Air Services
- SECTION III – The Technical Specialties
- SECTION IV – The Aftermath of War
- SECTION V
  - Appendix 1 – Past History of Chemical Warfare: The Hague Conventions (pages 1002 - 1005)
  - Appendix 2 – Report by the Registrar, No. 2 AAH, Southall, to the DMS AIF, on prosthesis in the Upper Limb (pages 1006 - 1007)
  - Appendix 3 – An Australian's Experience in the RAMC (pages 1008 - 1011)
  - Appendix 4 – Observations by Colonel H C Maudsley, September 1919 on members of the AIF boarded by him in England during the years 1916–19 (pages 1012 - 1016)
  - Appendix 5 – The French system of invaliding in wartime (pages 1017 - 1017)
  - Appendix 6 – The scale of rations to British and Dominion Troops in France (pages 1018 - 1019)
  - Appendix 7 – Officers, NCO's and Men of the Australian Army Medical Services who lost their lives in the First World War (pages 1020 - 1043)
  - Appendix 8 – Honours awarded to members of the Australian Army Medical Services (pages 1044 - 1048)
  - Index (pages 1049 - 1103)

#### **The 1918 Influenza Pandemic**

The influenza pandemic of 1918-1919 killed more people than the Great War, known today as World War I (WWI), at somewhere between 20 and 40 million people. It has been cited as the most devastating epidemic in recorded world history. More people died of influenza in a single year than in four-years of the Black Death Bubonic Plague from 1347 to 1351. Known as "*Spanish Flu*" or "*La Grippe*" the influenza of 1918-1919 was a global disaster. The origins of this influenza variant are not precisely known - it is thought to have originated in China in a rare genetic shift of the influenza virus. A first wave of influenza appeared early in the spring of 1918 in Kansas and in military camps throughout the US; from here it spread to the Western Front with the American Doughboys and then back to North America after the Armistice. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://virus.stanford.edu/uda/>

#### **No. 2 Canadian Casualty Clearing Station – *In Good Hands: L Bruce Robertson, WWI Surgeon***

Simple Government of Ontario website with a map, short descriptions and some photographs – a start. War diary link is broken but can be searched from other websites within this List.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/en/explore/online/Robertson/Canadian\\_Casualty\\_Clearing\\_Station.aspx](http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/en/explore/online/Robertson/Canadian_Casualty_Clearing_Station.aspx)



**The Call to Duty - Canada's Nursing Sisters**

This Library and Archives Canada exhibition tells the story of six women who served as nursing sisters during the First World War. "Active Duty" presents the personal diaries, letters and photographs of these women. "Caregiving on the Front" provides a history of nursing sisters during the First World War. Specific sections of the website include: Introduction, The Canadian Army Nursing Corps: Brief History of the Military Nursing Service, The Canadian Army Nurses: Who Were They, Enlistment, The Work of Military Nurses: Living Conditions, Working Conditions, Professional Relations and Social Life and Conclusion [Recommendation by Nelson] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/discover/military-heritage/first-world-war/canada-nursing-sisters/Pages/canada-nursing-sisters.aspx>

**The Gillies Archives at Queen Mary's Hospital, Sidcup**

The Queen's Hospital, Sidcup performed plastic surgery of the face between 1917 and 1925. The case notes of the British and New Zealand Sections of the hospital, previously recovered by the Archives Curator Dr Andrew Bamji, have recently been relocated to the Royal College of Surgeons, London after a hospital reorganisation. Dr Bamji continues to maintain the website and is now Gillies Archivist to the British Association of Plastic, Reconstructive and Aesthetic Surgeons (BAPRAS). The website details the hospital history and contains a database of the case notes. In addition, there is a comprehensive medical bibliography of the Great War and some useful links to sites about the war and plastic surgery. Recently Dr Bamji discovered that the admissions book of the Canadian Section had survived in the Canadian National Archives, and the Canadian page of the patient database now contains full details of all the Canadians treated at Sidcup – nearly 500 in number. In addition, the case notes collection has been digitised by Findmypast.com. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.gilliesarchives.org.uk>

**No. 1 Canadian Casualty Clearing Station - British Isles Family History Society of Greater Ottawa (BIFHSGO)**

This database contains transcriptions of records the resident chaplains kept about the deaths of 879 soldiers at No. 1 Canadian Casualty Clearing Station (CCCS). The records have been transcribed exactly as written by the chaplains and contain various abbreviations. Many mistakes were made in the records but, when BIFHSGO volunteers have researched an individual soldier, his full correct name has been recorded in the Researched Full Name column of the database. Founded and incorporated in 1994, the BIFHSGO is a not-for-profit genealogical organization.

[Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://bifhsgo.ca/cstm\\_cdnCasClrStn.php](https://bifhsgo.ca/cstm_cdnCasClrStn.php)

**Finding the Forty-Seven: Canadian Nurses of the First World War**

This blog is dedicated to reclaiming the lives and experience of those forty-seven Canadian nurses who died while serving overseas during World War I. (Recommended by Alan MacLeod)

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://rememberingfirstworldwarnurses.blogspot.ca/>





### **Military Memoirs of Captain Dark, MC**

Dr Eric Payten Dark, 1889 - 1987, was born in Mittagong, New South Wales and qualified as a medical practitioner at Sydney University in 1914, qualifying a year early because of the war. He was among the first hundred Australian doctors who sailed to England to join the RAMC. The following account of his experiences in Flanders, the Somme and Passchendaele were written in the 1970s when Dr Dark was in his eightieth decade and have been published here by kind permission of his son, Mr. John Oliver Dark, who holds the copyright. A copy of the original document is in the Dark Papers, MLMSS 5049 item 1, Box 1(1) held at the Manuscript Section, Mitchell Library, State Library of New South Wales and gratitude is expressed to the Mitchell Library for making this material available. [World War I Document Archive] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.vlib.us/medical/dark/dark.htm>

### **Nursing Sister Helen L. Fowlds - A Canadian Nurse in World War I**

This Trent University website contains the following: #1 Canadian Stationary Hospital - Information about this Hospital (contains maps and image), 53 of Helen's Letters, 16 Assorted Photographs and Images (Lemnos, Le Treport, a typical Hospital Ward, lunch by Pyramids etc.) and three of Helen's Diaries with extra photographs. [Recommendation by Nelson] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://digitalcollections.trentu.ca/exhibits/fowlds/>

### **Nurse Helen Fairchild – Aunt to Nelle Fairchild Rote – Sold-out but a limited 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition may happen**

*“Helen was born on 21st November 1884. At the age of 32 Helen volunteered to serve as a nurse as soon as the United States of America entered the war in April 1917. She volunteered to serve at the Front and travelled with a nursing team at the end of July to the rear area of the Ypres Salient battlefield and Casualty Clearing Station (CCS) No. 4 at Dozinghem. At that time the Third Battle of Ypres was launched and many casualties were being dealt with by this CCS. Conditions were extreme. While Helen was at Dozinghem the CCS was attacked in the night of 17th August by aerial bombing from German aircraft. The nursing staff and patients had to be evacuated and Helen travelled back to the base hospital at Le Treport. In November 1917 Helen became seriously ill after suffering from tonsillitis. She recovered from the tonsillitis but she died on 18th January in the No. 3 British General Hospital of a Gastroenterostomy operation. She was 33 years old. She had suffered from a large stomach ulcer which was considered to have been caused, or if not caused made worse, by exposure to Mustard gas. It is believed that on the night of the bombing at the CCS she had given her gas mask to a soldier and thereby exposed herself to gas.”*

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.gwpda.org/medical/MaMh/MyAunt.htm>

<https://www.military.com/history/army-nurse-helen-fairchild.html>

### **List of hospital ships sunk in World War I - Wikipedia**

Provides background, list of hospital ships lost, photographs of most ships and terse details of each event.

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_hospital\\_ships\\_sunk\\_in\\_World\\_War\\_I](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_hospital_ships_sunk_in_World_War_I)



**Hospital Records Database - (Wellcome Trust/National Archives)**

This large Excel database provides information on the existence and location of the records of UK hospitals. The main data can be downloaded in an Excel xls file (current to Nov 2017) and includes 3,047 hospitals, by name, town, present name of hospital, establishment date, closing date, address, previous location etc. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://data.gov.uk/dataset/85bc224d-03ca-4816-b2ee-8734e0e7ff2d/hospital-records>

**Day to Day Functioning of Base Hospital #28 – American Expeditionary Force**

A short informative essay from the University of Kansas-Medical Centre regarding the set-up and operation of this base hospital during the Great War. Photographs, maps, cartoons and interesting details and summary statistics. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.kumc.edu/school-of-medicine/academics/departments/history-and-philosophy-of-medicine/archives/wwi/base-hospital-28/day-to-day-functioning.html>

**Canadian Military Nurses WWI**

Dr. Cynthia Toman, “*Sister Soldiers of the Great War: The Nurses of the Canadian Army Medical Corps.*,” *Sister Soldiers of the Great War* tells the story of Canada’s first women soldiers — nursing sisters who enlisted as officers with the Canadian Army Medical Corps. Published by UBC Press, 2016. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://www.ubcpres.ca/sister-soldiers-of-the-great-war>

**Hospital ships in World War I – Wikipedia**

Website provides 40 pages of general background on hospital ships in the Great War in standard Wikipedia format. Complimentary details also provided by The Regimental Rogue website (Canada) under [[http://regimentalrogue.com/misc/great\\_war\\_hospital\\_ships.htm](http://regimentalrogue.com/misc/great_war_hospital_ships.htm)] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Hospital\\_ships\\_in\\_World\\_War\\_I](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Category:Hospital_ships_in_World_War_I)

**British Red Cross – First World War Volunteers Data Base**

Over 90,000 people volunteered for the British Red Cross at home and overseas during the war. This portion of the larger website enables one to undertake a name, hospital and/or role-duty search. The British Red Cross Society, incorporated by Royal Charter 1908, is a charity registered in England and Wales (220949), Scotland (SC037738) and Isle of Man (0752).[Recommended by canadawwi ]

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://vad.redcross.org.uk/>



## Great War Honour Websites - Part 15

---

### Canadian Book of Remembrance

The Books of Remembrance contain the names of Canadians who fought in wars and died either during or after them. All the books are kept in the Memorial Chamber located in the Peace Tower on Parliament Hill. The purpose of creating a site that displays these books on the Internet is to make them more accessible to the public. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/memorials/books/search>

### Commonwealth War Graves Commission

Established by Royal Charter in 1917, the Commonwealth War Graves Commission pays tribute to the 1,700,000 men and women of the Commonwealth forces who died in the two world wars. It is a non-profit-making organization. The "*Debt of Honour Register*" is the Commission's database listing the 1.7 million men and women of the Commonwealth forces who died during the two world wars and the 23,000 cemeteries, memorials and other locations worldwide where they are commemorated. The register can also be searched for details of the 67,000 Commonwealth civilians who died as a result of enemy action in the Second World War. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.cwgc.org/>

### The Canadian Virtual War Memorial

This site contains a registry of information about the graves and memorials of more than 118,000 Canadians and Newfoundlanders who served valiantly and gave their lives for their country up to present-day. All Canadian soldiers are listed on this virtual memorial. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/memorials/canadian-virtual-war-memorial>

### Roll of Honour – *Lest We Forget*

This comprehensive memorial website is dedicated to men and women originally from Great Britain. Recorded are war memorial databases within counties including short biographical details. The main sections have a drop-down menu at the top of the page which link to a series of databases. The search feature enables a quick search. Very comprehensive and expanding - major resource tool for researching soldiers in the British Expeditionary Force. [Recommended by hmsk212 - GWF]

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.roll-of-honour.com/>

### Nursing Sisters Nominal Roll 1914 – *Canadian Expeditionary Force*

A simple list of Canadian Expeditionary Force nursing casualties linked to Attestation Papers will be of interest to researchers of the medical elements of the Great War. [Recommend by Nelson]

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[http://www.archive.org/details/CEF\\_NursingSisters\\_1914](http://www.archive.org/details/CEF_NursingSisters_1914)



**In MEMORY** by *Pierre Vandervelden*

This well-designed website of Commonwealth War Cemeteries, Communal Cemeteries & Churchyards in Belgium & France enables one to inspect these cemeteries and to access basic information regarding a large number of soldiers from the Commonwealth. The main feature is a clever spreadsheet of each cemetery, a summary of nationalities, a photograph of the cemetery and an alphabetical listing of soldiers. The site also contains some beautiful photographs of a selection of regimental headstones. A quality website to be visited. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.inmemories.com>

**The Maple Leaf Legacy Project**

A Project in Remembrance of Canada's War Dead. The aim of the Maple Leaf Legacy Project is to photograph or obtain a photograph of every Canadian War Grave of the 20th Century. These photos will be made freely available on the project's web site. The project relies solely on the kind assistance of the hundreds of volunteers and sponsors around the world to get the photographs or to donate funds to help pay for the good work of the project. The Maple Leaf Legacy Project is a registered charity and can issue charitable tax receipts. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.mapleleaflegacy.ca/>

**Australian Imperial Forces - Roll of Honour Data Base**

This website location provides access to a searchable data base of AIF personnel from several military conflicts including the Great War. The reader is able to include a range of search parameters including name (an alias), unit, service number and conflict. The results produce a list and then the reader can go directly for the details of the person. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://www.awm.gov.au/commemoration/honour-rolls>

**Cenotaph Database - New Zealand (Advanced Search)**

The Cenotaph is a biographical database of over 122,600 records New Zealanders who have died in the 19th century, from the New Zealand Wars and South Africa, through the First and Second World Wars to Korea, Malaya and Vietnam. The Auckland Museum is pleased to provide you with access to their collection databases. The advanced search provides a wide range of queries - such as how many doctors were killed during the Great War. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.aucklandmuseum.com/war-memorial/online-cenotaph/search>

**McGill University Honour Roll 1914-1918**

Photographs and biographies of war dead, biographies of all other alumni who served in the Great War. Alphabetical. [Recommended HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[https://archive.org/details/McGillLibrary-mua\\_honor-roll-1914-1918-5249](https://archive.org/details/McGillLibrary-mua_honor-roll-1914-1918-5249)



**The Last Post Association - Menin Gate at Ypres**

The Last Post Association is an independent, voluntary, non-profit organization. The Association founded the Last Post Ceremony in 1928 and is still responsible for the day-to-day organization of this unique act of homage. This daily tribute - performed by a team of local buglers - serves to honour the memory of the soldiers of the British Empire, who fought and died in the immortal Ypres Salient during the First World War. It is the aim of the Last Post Association to maintain this ceremony in perpetuity. NOTE: Guests may arrange book special commemorations via email. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://www.lastpost.be/en/home>

**We Will Remember Them - War Monuments in Canada**

The War Monuments project is an attempt to preserve the history surrounding the hundreds of war monuments across Canada in digital format and to make it available to a wide audience through the Internet. Searches are by province. Although not comprehensive, it is a good start and someone should expand on this work. The development of this web site was carried out by *STEM~Net*, at Memorial University of Newfoundland, and with the support of funding from Industry Canada's Digital Collections. This project ended October, 2000. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.cdli.ca/monuments/>

**Tomb of the Unknown Soldier - Canada**

On May 23rd, 2000, a Canadian Forces aircraft flew to France to bring the Unknown Soldier back to Canada. An unidentified soldier from a cemetery in the vicinity of Vimy Ridge, the site of a famous Canadian battle of the First World War was selected to represent all unknown Canadian soldiers. The Unknown Soldier was laid to rest in a specially designed sarcophagus directly in front of the War Memorial. [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/memorials/canada/national>

**WW1Cemeteries.com**

This website site currently contains over 4,000 First World War Cemeteries of France and Belgium, as well as numerous other images of Military cemeteries and memorials from around the world. All of these cemeteries have been personally visited and photographed by the authors. The site also contains many other Military cemeteries and memorials from all around the world and features regimental headstone badges, a cemetery index for Victoria Cross recipients, links to other Great War websites, and an index of "Shot at Dawn" soldiers. Again, another well designed and presented website.

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<http://ww1cemeteries.com/>

**Bank of Montreal Memorial of the Great War, 1914-1918: A Record of Service**

"Memorial of the Great War 1914-1918, A Record of Service," pub. Bank of Montreal, 1921. Lists war dead with biographies. Other staff have biographies in alphabetical order. Index provides quick reference of names. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://archive.org/details/memorialofgreatw00bankuoft/page/n10>



**Royal Bank of Canada - Great War Honour Roll**

A total of 1,495 Royal Bank staff members enlisted for active service. Of these, 186 were killed in action or died in hospital and five were missing in action. After the war, 786 employees were reinstated, while 516 elected not to return to the bank. In 1920, Royal Bank published a Roll of Honour commemorating those staff members who died or were missing in action - this is the main feature of this site.

[CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[http://www.rbc.com/history/in\\_remembrance/ww1.html](http://www.rbc.com/history/in_remembrance/ww1.html)

**Bank of Nova Scotia – Honour Roll**

Honour Roll of those who served and died in The Great War (World War I), 1914-1918, including employees of The Bank of Ottawa, and the National Trust Company. Simple alphabetical listing of names. Some data is incomplete and perhaps Scotia Bank will engage someone to use other sources to complete their data base. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

<https://www.scotiabank.com/ca/en/about/inside-scotiabank/archives/our-exhibits/lest-we-forget/honour-roll-great-war.html>

**Irish War Memorials Project**

This web-site presents an inventory of war memorials in Ireland. It includes photographs of each memorial, the text of all inscriptions, and details of the site of the memorial. A database of all of those named allows a search for individual persons, with links to the photographs of the memorials.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.irishwarmemorials.ie/>

**Canadian National Vimy Memorial - Wikipedia website**

This is a Wikipedia website. *"The Canadian National Vimy Memorial is a memorial site in France dedicated to the memory of Canadian Expeditionary Force members killed during the First World War. It also serves as the place of commemoration for First World War Canadian soldiers killed or presumed dead in France who have no known grave. The monument is the centrepiece of a 100-hectare (250-acre) preserved battlefield park that encompasses a portion of the grounds over which the Canadian Corps made their assault during the Battle of Vimy Ridge, a military engagement fought as part of the Battle of Arras."* [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Canadian\\_National\\_Vimy\\_Memorial](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Canadian_National_Vimy_Memorial)

**Lethbridge Cenotaph - In Honour of Those Names Who Endure**

This website is a partnership with the University of Lethbridge Library and local stakeholders and provides background information regarding the names of servicemen and women who are listed on the Lethbridge Cenotaph. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://digitallibrary.uleth.ca/cdm/landingpage/collection/cenotaph>





### **The South Africa War Graves Project**

The goal of the South Africa War Graves Project is to archive photographs of every single South African & Rhodesian war grave from the 2nd Anglo-Boer War, WW1, WW2, Korea, Rand Revolt, Freedom Struggle, Angola-Border War to present day. Over 41,000 graves identified and over 28,000 headstone photographs completed to date. These photos will either be in the format of a picture of a headstone or a name on a memorial. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.southafricawar Graves.org>

### **For King and Country - A project to transcribe the war memorials in Toronto schools**

Many Toronto schools display lists of students, former students, and teachers who volunteered for active service during World War I and World War II. Some lists name only those who died, but most include all who enlisted. The following website contains a data base of some 70 schools and over 26,000 names from Toronto schools. It is part of the Toronto Branch of the Ontario Genealogical Society, a not-for-profit organization of family historians with almost 800 members in Toronto and worldwide.

[Recommended by avidgenie] [CEF Study Group - Sept 2022]

[http://torontofamilyhistory.org/kingandcountry/search\\_form.php](http://torontofamilyhistory.org/kingandcountry/search_form.php)

### **Lethbridge Cenotaph - In Honour of Those Names Who Endure**

This website is a partnership with the University of Lethbridge Library and local stakeholders and provides background information regarding the names of servicemen and women who are listed on the Lethbridge Cenotaph. [CEF Study Group – Aug 2022]

<http://digitallibrary.uleth.ca/cdm/landingpage/collection/cenotaph>

### **Book of Remembrance – Great War 1914-1918, Halifax**

The Book of Remembrance commemorates the 1,360 men and women from Halifax County who gave their lives in the Great War. Officially dedicated to the City of Halifax along with the War Memorial on July 1st, 1929, the book is currently located in a case on the second floor of the library.

[Recommended by avidgenie] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.halifaxpubliclibraries.ca/remembrance-books/wwi.php>

### **New Zealand and World War One Regimental Rolls of Honour**

The website contains an extensive list of New Zealand regimental histories, embarkation rolls (1914-1919) and honour rolls and decorations for many of the following: Auckland Mounted Rifles, Roll of Honour - Gallipoli, Sinai and Palestine, Auckland Regiment, Canterbury Mounted Rifles, Canterbury Regiment - NZEF, New Zealand Camel Corps, New Zealand Cyclist Corps, New Zealand Engineers, New Zealand Field Artillery, New Zealand Machine Gun Corps, New Zealand (Maori) Pioneer Battalion, New Zealand Medical Services, New Zealand Rifle Brigade, New Zealand Tunnelling Company, Otago Regiment, Wellington Mounted Rifle Regiment and Wellington Regiment. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~sooty/regtitle.html>





**Nordelph (Norfolk) War Memorial**

This simple website lists the soldiers of this village who answered the call to arms but did not return. The site was prepared by Chris Harley and part of a larger collection of memorial sites from Great Britain.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.roll-of-honour.com/Norfolk/Nordelph.html>

**More Than a Name – A Memorial to the Men of Stockport, Cheshire, England**

This Great War memorial website contains the alphabetical listing of more than 2800 names of men (and one woman) who were associated with the Stockport region of England. These soldiers are cross-indexed with their regiment or unit, locality and some references may contain a short biography and/or details on the battle or event that lead to their death. In addition, the site also contains a growing list of general memorials and their inscriptions to the Missing in Combat. This project is intended to ensure that these men, who gave their lives in the service of their country nearly 100 years ago, are not forgotten. A John Hartley website. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[www.stockport1914-1918.co.uk](http://www.stockport1914-1918.co.uk)

**Buckinghamshire Remembers**

The aim of our work is to help us all to remember those who suffered in the conflict but to devote particular homage to Buckinghamshire men who paid the supreme sacrifice and never lived to enjoy the relative peace that followed. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.buckinghamshireremembers.org.uk/>

**Accrington Pals Battalion – 11th Battalion, East Lancashire Regiment**

This extensive website is dedicated to the memory of the 11th (Service) Battalion (Accrington) East Lancashire Regiment; better known as the Accrington Pals. The Battalion suffered serious losses during the early stages of the Battle of the Somme. The website includes photographs of officers and men, a chronology of actions, diaries, personal letters, reports, air photos, research guides, further readings and website links. [Recommended by Andrew Jackson] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.pals.org.uk/pals\\_e.htm](http://www.pals.org.uk/pals_e.htm)

**World War I Casualties of Indian Forces Commemorated in France**

This simple website presents a long list the fallen soldiers of the Indian Forces by name, military unit, and short details on death, family information and by cemetery. In addition, there is a nice selection of photographs interspersed throughout the text. Of note, almost every surname is Singh.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://indiasfirstwarofindependance1857.blogspot.ca/2011/09/world-war-i-casualties-of-indian-forces.html>



**Sikhs in World Wars - Europe remembers**

During the weekend of 2-4 April 1999, hundreds of Sikhs from Belgium, the Netherlands, France and Britain gathered in the Belgian town of Ypres (Ieper) to combine a celebration of the Vaisakhi and the 300th anniversary of the birth of the Khalsa, with a commemoration of the Indian soldiers who fell in the First World War in the former front zone around Ypres, the so-called Ypres Salient. [SikhiWiki]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.sikhiwiki.org/index.php/Europe\\_remembers](http://www.sikhiwiki.org/index.php/Europe_remembers)

**The Forgotten Army – British Indian Army’s Contribution**

The centenary of the Great War of 1914-18, the ‘Empire, Faith & War’ project aims to commemorate the largely forgotten contribution and experiences of the Sikhs. One ambitious project is the development of a “Soldier Map” data base of currently 8,000 Sikh soldiers from the Great War.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.empirefaithwar.com/tell-their-story/putting-sikh-soldiers-on-the-map/soldier-map>

**The Scottish National War Memorial**

The Scottish National War Memorial commemorates nearly 150,000 Scottish casualties in the First World War, 1914 - 1918. There is a database honour roll which enables the reader to access the fallen Scots.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.snmw.org/content/roll-search/>

**Stevenage at War**

This website is dedicated to the memory the men and women of Stevenage, Aston, Benington and Walkern [UK] who served and lost their lives in both world wars. The website features the alphabetical listing of soldiers killed in the Great War and the Second World War. These name listings are cross-indexed by each municipal memorial or cenotaph. The listings themselves generally include: name, rank, regimental number, age, military unit, photograph of the soldier or headstone, short biography, short summary of the action leading to death, date of death, cemetery of interment and medal entitlement. This simple formatted website includes a large amount of basic information for both the general historian and serious military researcher. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://stevenageatwar.com/>

**Barwick in Elmet and Scholes War Memorial Site**

*Two Villages on the Eastern Fringes of Leeds.*

This simple website commemorates and offers short biographies of the men from Barwick in Elmet, and Scholes who were lost in both world wars. The website, if you search, also offers a poignant reminder of a modern-day parents' loss – past and present, many others have experienced and understand.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.pro-patria-mori.co.uk/>



### **Faces from the Lewis War Memorial**

This simple blogsite lists the dead of World War I in the Isle of Lewis, including some portrait photographs. [Recommended by Guido Blokland] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://facesmemorial.blogspot.com/>

### **Harris War Memorial**

This simple blogsite lists the casualties of World War I and World War II from over forty small communities on the Isle of Harris in the Outer Hebrides of Scotland. They are listed by village. [Recommended by Guido Blokland] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://harrismemorial.blogspot.com/>

### **Iolaire Disaster 1919 – Shipwreck off Outer Hebrides**

This simple blog site lists the two hundred men of the district who lost their lives within sight of Stornoway Harbour, when their transport, H.M.Y. Iolaire foundered on the Beasts of Holm on 1 January 1919. [Recommended by Guido Blokland] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.adb422006.com/iolaire.html>

### **Cenotaph - Wikipedia Website**

"A **cenotaph** is a tomb or a monument erected in honour of a person, group of persons, animals or groups of animals whose remains are elsewhere. It can also be the initial tomb for a person who has since been interred elsewhere. The word derives from the Greek κενotάφιον (*kenos*, one meaning being "empty", and *taphos*, "tomb"). Although the vast majority of cenotaphs are erected in honour of individuals, many of the best-known cenotaphs are instead dedicated to the memories of groups of individuals, such as the lost soldiers of one country or empire." [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cenotaph>

### **Orkney War Memorials & Soldiers of the Great War 1914-1919**

*The Royal British Legion, Scotland, Kirkwall Branch, Orkney Isles*  
 Orkney Islands' War Memorials [Portraits, Headstones, Biographies, Vital Records, etc.] including 65 members of the C.E.F. This compilation of Orkney war memorials is a database of over a thousand files, mostly photos but also memorial lists and nearly a hundred biographies, presented in the style of a spreadsheet. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.rbls-kirkwall.org.uk/memorials.html>

### **Great War Dundee**

A very in-depth honour website includes a yearly timeline of Great War events, a detailed honour roll database for (1) some 4,000 lost Dundee soldiers, (2) an initial listing of some of the 26,000 Dundee Soldiers who returned, (3) lost civilians and (4) former "Canadian" Dundee soldiers serving with the Canadians including Dundee's only V.C. winner, Lieutenant Hugh McKenzie VC. Website is a partnership formed to commemorate the First World War and its impact on Dundee. Partners include local cultural, educational and commercial organizations. [Recommended by Gary Thomson]  
 [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.greatwardundee.com/roll-of-honour/>



## Great War Reference Book Websites - Part 16

---

### \*\*\*Archive CD Books Project

The *Archive CD Books Project* is a well-established Canadian firm which makes reproductions of old books, documents and maps available on CD to genealogists and historians, and co-operates with libraries, museums and record offices in renovating old books in their collection. Several documents and samples include material associated with the Canadian Expeditionary Force. Transition to searchable scanned documents. Special orders and special projects are also undertaken. This is a very valuable source of unique and rare archival material – Adobe pdf files can be both read and also “key-word” searched – recommended. [A Malcolm & Chris Moody website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.archivecdbooks.ca/acdbcanada.html>

### Canadian Military Histories Digitization Project - University of Calgary

The University of Calgary Libraries oversees PRISM, a digital archive of the university's intellectual output. The extensive collection includes faculty publications, masters and doctoral theses, and research output from across Southern Alberta. PRISM is regularly, with new works added daily – about 360 documents estimated in the collection. [Recommended by GrandsonMicheal] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://digitalcollections.ucalgary.ca/CS.aspx?VP3=DamView&VBID=2R3BXZ70DS8H1&SMLS=1&RW=1920&RH=927#/DamView&VBID=2R3BXZ70DSB05&PN=1&WS=SearchResults>

### Osprey Publishing

Osprey was established in 1968 as part of Brooke Bond, the tea company. In 1998, Osprey became an independent company and began to focus exclusively on publishing on warfare and military history in the established series and the whole Osprey publishing list now totals nearly 1,500.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://ospreypublishing.com/store/military-history/period-books/world-war-1>

### Battlefield Colloquialisms of World War I (1914-1918) by David Tuffley

On the Western Front, infiltrators and spies were a threat. The battlefield slang that developed over the course of the war helped to validate a person's allegiance. The argot of the British soldier seems to be largely derived from a legacy of Indian and Arabic dialect words picked up and passed on from the previous campaigns in India and Egypt, coupled with the “Tommies” rather awkward pronunciation of some of the commoner French words and phrases. This mixture made for a colourful and interesting blend. Learn the meanings of “*iddy umpty*”, “*a maiden's prayer*” and to “*wet one's stripes*” from this website. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.bugbrookelink.co.uk/WW1/Articles/Battlefield\\_Colloquialisms.pdf](http://www.bugbrookelink.co.uk/WW1/Articles/Battlefield_Colloquialisms.pdf)



### **The Canadiana Collections – Canadian Research Knowledge Network**

As of January 1, 2019, all of the content in the Canadiana collections (Early Canadiana Online, Canadiana Online, and Héritage) will be available at no charge to users. This online catalogue of Canadian content could provide access to a major new source of original documents and material. Several search features are available to the reader.

The Early Canadiana Online and Canadiana Online collections are comprised of Canadian monographs, periodicals, government publications, newspapers and annuals. These collections include:

The **Monographs** collection spans three and a half centuries of Canadian documentary history. *“Topics range from major historical events to the development institutions, laws and science; from Canadian literature to philosophical treatises; from agriculture to politics, trade and tariffs.”*

The **Serials: Periodicals, Annuals and Newspapers** collection *“includes a wide range of dailies, weeklies, specialized journals and mass-market magazines, as well as city directories and annual reports from churches, schools, and corporations. Specialized publications include trade or industry journals as well as many men’s, women’s, student’s and children’s popular magazines.”*

The **Government Publications** collection *“includes government acts, bills, committee reports, court rules, debates, journals, ordinances, a selection of official publications from France and Great Britain, sessional papers, regulations, royal commission reports, voter’s lists and treaties.”*

The Héritage collection, developed in partnership with Library and Archives Canada (LAC) and CRKN, includes genealogy materials, including immigration, church, and land records; a large volume of documents relation to Canada’s Indigenous peoples; and a rich military history component documenting Canada’s participation in several wars, including the First World War. This collection includes, amongst others:

The **Military History collection** documents *“the riots, rebellions, and wars in Canadian history, as well as the administrative and service records of military institutions in times of peace.”*

The **Landmark Papers** collection includes *“private papers from the individuals and organizations that have shaped Canada’s history.”* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://online.canadiana.ca>

<http://heritage.canadiana.ca>



### United States Library of Congress - Great War

The Library of Congress, using the search word "*Great War*" over 26,000 categories of items related to the Great War. This includes Periodical (7,519), Photo, Print, Drawing (4,409), Manuscript/Mixed Material (4,388), Newspaper (3,774), Book/Printed Material (3,128) and Web Pages (2,016). The reader will be able to search and access a large number of items from this major website.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.loc.gov/topics/world-war-i/>

<https://www.loc.gov/search/?q=great+war&fa=online-format%3Aimage%7Coriginal-format%3Aweb+page>

#### Library of Congress - Newspaper Clippings, 1914 to 1926

Chronologically arranged clippings of news articles, editorials and letters to the editor appearing in more than 100 American and Canadian newspapers. Website subset has advanced keyword search capability. Material downloadable by pdf or JPEG. Article text can also be copied in simple format. [Recommended by Moonraker/Maureen-GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.loc.gov/collections/world-war-history-newspaper-clippings/?dates=1900/1999&dl=issue&sb=shelf-id&st=grid>

### The Naval & Military Press

The Naval & Military Press offer specialist books for the serious student of conflict. The range of titles stocked covers the whole spectrum of military history with titles on uniforms, battles, official histories, specialist works containing medal rolls and casualty lists, and numismatic titles for medal collectors and researchers. They are one of Britain's leading independent military bookseller.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.naval-military-press.com/>

### Military Operation - *France and Belgium 1914*

This website is based on the transcribed pages of a book [Edited by Macmillan & Co, 1933] compiled by Brigadier-General Sir James E. Edmonds and covers the period of August 1914 to 8 October 1914.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/3edmilitaryopera01edmouoft>





## The War Times Journal

The War Times Journal is an on-line magazine covering all periods of military history and military science. Quality presentation of articles and archives relating to wars and armed conflict, with an emphasis on eyewitness accounts and personal experiences. They also offer free on-line war-gaming rules, a store where you can buy miniatures and books, and a portal to related sites. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.wtj.com/wars/greatwar/>

### **Egyptian Expeditionary Force, 1917-1918** (*The War Times Journal*)

Dispatches, maps and records of service for the Allied army which fought in the Middle East and North Africa during World War One.

<http://www.wtj.com/archives/eef/>

### **High Adventure** (*The War Times Journal*)

From the 1918 book by James Norman Hall, based on a series of articles written by this American combat pilot who served with the famed Lafayette Escadrille and the 94th Pursuit Squadron.

<http://www.wtj.com/archives/hall/>

### **The Grand Fleet** (*The War Times Journal*)

First hand account by John R. Jellicoe, the commander of the Royal Navy's home fleet from 1914 to 1918.

<http://www.wtj.com/archives/jellicoe/>

### **The Red Fighter Pilot** (*The War Times Journal*)

The only memoir written by "The Red Baron" Manfred von Richthofen before his death in 1918.

<http://www.wtj.com/archives/richthofen/>

### **Fighting the Flying Circus** (*The War Times Journal*)

A personal account of World War One air combat in Europe, written by America's leading Ace, Captain Edward Rickenbacker.

<http://www.wtj.com/archives/rickenbacker/>

### **Germany's High Sea Fleet in the World War** (*The War Times Journal*)

A personal account by German Admiral Reinhard Scheer, in which the Admiral gives his unflinching views of the naval war and its policies.

<http://www.wtj.com/archives/scheer/>

### **The Königsberg Incident** (*The War Times Journal*)

The East African journeys of the first German surface raider to strike at the British merchant fleet. Including animated Flash maps and an overview of current wreck sites and relics.

<http://www.wtj.com/articles/konigsberg/>

### **The Western Front** (*The War Times Journal*)

Part One of the Great War summaries, The Western Front gives an overview of the fighting in France and Belgium between 1914 and 1918. Illustrated with maps and a stereo image.

[http://www.wtj.com/articles/ww1sum\\_west/](http://www.wtj.com/articles/ww1sum_west/)

### **Dark Autumn - The 1916 German Zeppelin Offensive** (*The War Times Journal*)

In Autumn of 1916, the cream of Germany's Naval Airship Division died in this series of catastrophic attacks on London. Heavily illustrated with many unusual photographs.

[http://www.richthofen.com/dark\\_autumn/](http://www.richthofen.com/dark_autumn/)



## Great War Documents Websites - Part 17

---

### **FirstWorldWar.com** - *Primary Document Site*

This website contains a collection of primary documents that document the course of the war via source; often official government material. Included here are archive documents signed in the late 1830s which bore relevance to the outbreak of war some 75 years later, as well as memos, letters, treaties and the text of speeches throughout the war and beyond. This section is the most complete source of primary documents related to the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/index.htm>

### **The World War One Document Archive**

This website serves as a single repository archive of primary documents from World War I and has been assembled by members of the Great War military history community. To date this site has received over 11 million visits. The archive is intended to present primary source documents concerning the Great War at one location. The material, as of [June 2006] which includes hundreds of documents, is organized in the following chapters:

[Conventions, Treaties, & Official Papers](#)

[Documents by Year](#)

[Memorials, Personal Reminiscences](#)

[WWI Biographical Dictionary](#)

[WWI Image Archive](#)

[Special Topics and Commentary Articles](#)

[The Maritime War](#)

[The Medical Front](#)

[WWI Sites: Links to Other Resources](#)

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

---

Comments and updates can be directed to: A.J. Plotke, [gwpda@gwpda.org](mailto:gwpda@gwpda.org) [Note: This site is “mirrored” on the Brigham Young University Library server.] [www.gwpda.org](http://www.gwpda.org)

### **The Anglo-Russian Entente** - *31 August 1907*

The Anglo-Russian Convention of 1907 identified boundaries and mutual control between Russia and Great Britain regarding in Persia, Afghanistan, and Tibet. [WWI Document Archive]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.gwpda.org/1914m/anglruss.html>



**Brigham Young University - Documents of the Great War**

British Documents on the Origins of the War, 1898-1914, Vol. XI: The Outbreak of War: Foreign Office Documents June 28th-August 4th, 1914, Edited by G.P. Gooch, D.Litt. and Harold Temperley, Litt.D.Vol. XI. Printed and Published by His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1926. Collected and Arranged with Introduction and Notes by J.W. Headlam-Morley, M.A., C.B.E., Historical Adviser to the Foreign Office.

[Note: This is a mirror site of *The World War One Document Archive*. <https://wwi.lib.byu.edu/>

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.lib.byu.edu/estu/wwi/1914m/gooch/goochidx.htm>

**The Entente Cordiale Between the United Kingdom and France - 8 April, 1904**

*Great Britain, Parliamentary Papers London, 1911, Vol. CIII, Cmd. 5969*

Formally titled, the 'Declaration between the United Kingdom and France Respecting Egypt and Morocco, together with the Secret Articles Signed at the Same Time.' The Entente cordiale later became part of the Triple Entente among the UK, France, and Russia. [WWI Document Archive]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://wwi.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The\\_Entente\\_Cordiale\\_Between\\_The\\_United\\_Kingdom\\_and\\_France](http://wwi.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The_Entente_Cordiale_Between_The_United_Kingdom_and_France)

**The Schlieffen Plan – 1905/1914**

Count Alfred von Schlieffen, who became Chief of the Great General Staff in 1891, submitted his plan in 1905; it was adopted, slightly modified, in 1914. The plan itself is described in *The Army Quarterly*, London (July, 1929), 18 (2): 286-90 and presented on this website. [WWI Document Archive]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://wwi.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The\\_Schlieffen\\_Plan](https://wwi.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The_Schlieffen_Plan)

**Kitchener's Address to the Troops - 1914**

An address by Field-Marshal Kitchener to the British Troops: [This paper is to be considered by each soldier as confidential, and to be kept in his Active Service Pay Book.] [WWI Document Archive]

[CEF Study Group – Oct 2017]

<http://www.gwpda.org/1914/kitchner.html>

**German Declaration of War – Document Image**

This site provides the image of the German Declaration of War and some additional background.

[Wikipedia] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Kriegserkl%C3%A4rung\\_Erster\\_Weltkrieg.jpg](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Kriegserkl%C3%A4rung_Erster_Weltkrieg.jpg)

**The German Declaration of War on Russia**

The Imperial German Government declaration of war on the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russia's as presented by Presented by the German Ambassador to St. Petersburg on 1 August, 1914 (July 19th Russian calendar). [WWI Document Archive] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.gwpda.org/1914/germandecruss.html>



**The German Admiralty's Declaration Regarding Unrestricted U-Boat Warfare - 4 February 1915**

*Translated from the Reichsanzeiger, February 4th, 1915*

This communication from Germany, forbidding all merchant shipping traffic in British waters, opened the first wave of: "*unrestricted*" submarine warfare. [WWI Document Archive] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.gwpda.org/1915/admiralty.html>

**Sykes-Picot Agreement - 15 & 16 May, 1916**

The complete text of the secret treaty between Britain and France defining their respective spheres of post-World War I influence and control in the Middle East. Much of the current troubles in the Middle East has been ascribed to this initial treaty. (*Also see The Balfour Declaration*) [WWI Document Archive] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sykes%E2%80%93Picot\\_Agreement](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sykes%E2%80%93Picot_Agreement)

[http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th\\_century/sykes.asp](http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/sykes.asp)

<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-middle-east-36300224>

<https://www.saylor.org/site/wp-content/uploads/2011/08/HIST351-9.2.4-Sykes-Picot-Agreement.pdf>

**Colonel Sir Mark Sykes - Wikipedia**

Colonel Sir Mark Sykes, 6th Baronet (born Tatton Benvenuto Mark Sykes) was an English traveller, Conservative Party politician and diplomatic adviser, particularly about matters respecting the Middle East at the time of World War I. He is associated with the Sykes-Picot Agreement, drawn up while the war was in progress, regarding the apportionment of postwar spheres of interest in the Ottoman Empire to Britain, France and Russia. Died of influenza in 1919 while in Paris during the peace negotiations.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mark\\_Sykes](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mark_Sykes)

**The Balfour Declaration (2 November 1917)**

The British Foreign Secretary, Arthur James Balfour, wrote to Jewish leader Lord Rothschild to indicate British Cabinet support for the ideal of providing a homeland for the Jews with some provisos. The "*Balfour Declaration*" letter was later published in The Times of London. [There are several perspectives on this Declaration, as such, three websites are provided. (*Also See Sykes-Picot Treaty*)

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th\\_century/balfour.asp](http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/balfour.asp)

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Balfour\\_Declaration,\\_1917](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Balfour_Declaration,_1917)

[http://www.kinghussein.gov.jo/his\\_arabrevolt.html](http://www.kinghussein.gov.jo/his_arabrevolt.html)

[https://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th\\_century/brwh1922.asp](https://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/brwh1922.asp)



### **Treaty of Alliance Between Germany and Turkey 2 August, 1914**

This short website contains the text of the secret treaty between Germany and the Ottoman Empire. [The Avalon Project Yale Law School] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th\\_century/turkgerm.asp](http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/turkgerm.asp)

### **Woodrow Wilson's Fourteen Points Speech - January 8, 1918**

This website contains the text of President Wilson's speech to the United States Congress which outlined his "*Fourteen Points*" for peace from the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th\\_century/wilson14.asp](http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/wilson14.asp)

### **The Peace Treaty of Brest-Litovsk**

This short website contains the text of the treaty in which Russia renounced all territorial claims in Finland, Baltic states (Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania), Belarus, and Ukraine and removed itself from the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[https://www.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The\\_Peace\\_Treaty\\_of\\_Brest-Litovsk](https://www.lib.byu.edu/index.php/The_Peace_Treaty_of_Brest-Litovsk)  
[http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th\\_century/bl34.asp](http://avalon.law.yale.edu/20th_century/bl34.asp)

### **The First Lusitania Note to Germany**

The following note was sent by President Wilson under the signature of Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan to the German Ambassador regarding torpedoing and sinking of the British steamship *Lusitania* on May 7, 1915, by which over 100 American citizens lost their lives. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[https://www.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Wilson%27s\\_First\\_Lusitania\\_Note\\_to\\_Germany](https://www.lib.byu.edu/index.php/Wilson%27s_First_Lusitania_Note_to_Germany)

### **The Economic Consequences of the Peace, 1920**

A short review of the consequences of the Versailles Treaty by the economist John Maynard Keynes from Cambridge University. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/1920keynes.html>

### **Formal U.S. Declaration of War with Germany, 6 April 1917**

U.S. President Woodrow Wilson from the United States outlined the case for declaring war upon Germany in a speech to the joint houses of Congress on 2 April 1917. The text below is the formal declaration of war which followed four days later, on 6 April 1917. [Firstworldwar.com website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/usofficialawardeclaration.htm>



### **Conditions of an Armistice with Germany**

10 November, 1918 - the Armistice Demands Official release by the German Government, published in the Kreuz-Zeitung, November 11, 1918.] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.gwpda.org/papers.html#CA>

### **Terms of the Armistice with Germany – 11 November 1918**

One-page document with the exact text of the Armistice with Germany. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/pathways/firstworldwar/transcripts/aftermath/armistice\\_terms.htm](http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/pathways/firstworldwar/transcripts/aftermath/armistice_terms.htm)

### **The Versailles Treaty - June 28, 1919**

The complete text of the Versailles Treaty [440 Articles], from the World War One Document Archive.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://net.lib.byu.edu/~rdh7/wwi/versailles.html>

### **Future of War by Jean de Bloch**

Ivan Stanislavovic Bloch (1836 - 1902) (aka Johann von Bloch, Jean de Bloch, Ivan Bloch) was a Polish banker who published a six-volume work, *La Guerre Future*. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://archive.org/details/futurewar00unkngoog>

### **The Cabinet Papers 1915-1986, *The National Archives***

“A selection of British cabinet papers from 1915 to 1986. The documents are divided into three categories: The United Kingdom and the World; The Economy, Business and Resources; and Society and the Welfare State.” One can read what the senior members of government were being briefed on during key parts of the Great War. Items specific to the Great War are available from this URL address within the larger archival website: <http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/cabinetpapers/themes/total-war.htm>

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/cabinetpaperssearch/>

### **The Outbreak of the First World War - *UK Parliamentary Documents on the Outbreak of the First World War***

A small website with some interesting original material related to the Construction of Dreadnoughts (1911), Memorandum on Anglo-French Relations (1912), address to the Sovereign on the assassination of the Archduke Franz Ferdinand, and a few Cabinet notes. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

<https://www.parliament.uk/about/living-heritage/transformingsociety/private-lives/yourcountry/collections/the-outbreak-of-the-first-world-war/>





## Alpha History

This 200+ page World War I site was created, maintained and hosted by Alpha History, an Australian-based group with authors and contributors worldwide. Providing free content and resources to support the teaching, learning and study of history is one of its primary objectives. The following section is related to the Great War and includes imbedded URL links to documents and articles.

[CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

### Prelude to war

[The Treaty of London \(1839\)](#)

[The Dual Alliance between Austria-Hungary and Germany \(1879\)](#)

[The Russo-German Reinsurance Treaty \(1887\)](#)

[The kaiser addresses new military recruits in Potsdam \(1891\)](#)

[German report on the first Moroccan Crisis \(1905\)](#)

[The \*Daily Telegraph\* interview with Kaiser Wilhelm II \(1908\)](#)

[Statement of Serbian nationalist group \*Narodna Odbrana\* \(1911\)](#)

[General von Moltke on the Schlieffen Plan \(1911\)](#)

[General Henry Wilson on how to prepare for a German war \(1911\)](#)

[A British diplomat on the state of Anglo-German tensions \(1914\)](#)

[A German writer on the troubled Anglo-German relationship \(1914\)](#)

[A German writer on problems confronting the Triple Alliance \(1914\)](#)

[A German writer on the necessity and social basis of war \(1914\)](#)

[Ernst Lissauer: 'Hassgesang gegen England' \(1914\)](#)

[Sir Alfred Knox on the state of the Russian army before 1914 \(1921\)](#)

### The road to war

[House's advice to Woodrow Wilson on Europe \(May 1914\)](#)

[Count von Harrach on the assassination of Franz Ferdinand \(1914\)](#)

[A Serbian account of the assassination of Franz Ferdinand \(1914\)](#)

[Austro-Hungarian ministers debate action on Serbia \(1914\)](#)

[The Austro-Hungarian ultimatum to Serbia \(1914\)](#)

[Serbian response to the Austro-Hungarian ultimatum \(1914\)](#)

[Germany's 'blank cheque' to Austria-Hungary \(1914\)](#)

[Austrian emperor Franz Joseph letter to the Kaiser \(1914\)](#)

[July crisis telegrams to the Kaiser \(1914\)](#)

[The 'Nicky and Willy' telegrams \(1914\)](#)

[Britain's foreign minister on Serbia's response \(1914\)](#)

[A German diplomat's attempts to resolve the July crisis \(1914\)](#)

[Britain's position on the eve of the war \(1914\)](#)

[Clemenceau calls France to arms \(1914\)](#)

[British news report on the outbreak of war \(1914\)](#)

["The dogs of war are loose", a satirical pamphlet \(1914\)](#)

### The world at war

[A British diplomat reports on the Russian mobilisation \(1914\)](#)

[Belgium's King Albert urges his people to resist the Germans \(1914\)](#) [German chancellor on his country's war aims \(1914\)](#)

[General Congreve describes the Christmas truce \(1914\)](#)

[A Briton reports on the fighting on the Eastern Front \(1915\)](#)

[American memo to Germany after the sinking of RMS Lusitania \(1915\)](#)



[An American report on the use of gas at Ypres \(April 1915\)](#)  
[The Treaty of London brings Italy into the war \(April 1915\)](#)  
[Recollections of a Canadian soldier at Gallipoli \(1915\)](#)  
[A British officer on the opening of the Battle of the Somme \(1916\)](#)  
[The memoir of a Western Front soldier \(1917\)](#)

### **War poetry**

[\*Anthem for Doomed Youth\* \(Wilfred Owen\)](#)  
[\*A Terre\* \(Wilfred Owen\)](#)  
[\*Dulce et decorum est\* \(Wilfred Owen\)](#)  
[\*Mental Cases\* \(Wilfred Owen\)](#)  
[\*Spring Offensive\* \(Wilfred Owen\)](#)  
[\*Glory of Women\* \(Siegfried Sassoon\)](#)  
[\*They\* \(Siegfried Sassoon\)](#)

### **The home front**

[Excerpts from Britain's Defence of the Realm Act \(August 1914\)](#)  
[An eyewitness account of anti-German riots in Liverpool \(1915\)](#)  
[A British pamphlet encouraging self-rationing of vital goods \(1916\)](#)  
[A London woman's diary accounts of work in a munitions factory \(1916\)](#)  
[A London union objects to the employment of women drivers \(1917\)](#)  
[US anti-sedition legislation \(May 1918\)](#)

### **Towards a conclusion**

[The Zimmerman telegram \(1917\)](#)  
[United States declaration of war on Germany \(1917\)](#)  
[Germany responds to the US declaration of war \(1917\)](#)  
[David Lloyd George on war aims and conditions for peace \(1918\)](#)  
[Leon Trotsky's speech on the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk \(1918\)](#)  
[King George V's letter to American soldiers \(1918\)](#)  
[General Haig calls on his troops to resist the Spring Offensive \(1918\)](#)  
[Allied demands for a German surrender \(1918\)](#)  
[Abdication of the Kaiser \(1918\)](#)  
[An American soldier in Paris on the day of the armistice \(1918\)](#)

### **Aftermath**

[Woodrow Wilson's Fourteen Points \(1918\)](#)  
[The Treaty of Brest-Litovsk \(1918\)](#)  
[Douglas Haig on the war and British casualties \(1919\)](#)  
[The Treaty of Versailles – military restrictions \(1919\)](#)  
[German delegates respond to the Treaty of Versailles \(1919\)](#)  
[Henry Cabot Lodge opposes the League of Nations \(1919\)](#)  
[Woodrow Wilson supports the League of Nations \(1919\)](#)

<https://alphahistory.com/worldwar1/world-war-i-documents/>



**Sir Douglas Haig's Despatches as British Commander-in-Chief, 1916-1919**

When Douglas Haig was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Armies operating in France and Flanders in December 1915 he was expected to follow in the tradition of his predecessors with the periodical submittal of despatches from the Front, each detailing the progress of his armies' campaigns since the last such report. Haig thus ensured delivery of eight despatches covering British operations from December 1915 until the war's close in November 1918. [First World War.com website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haig\\_despatches.htm](http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haig_despatches.htm)

**Sir Douglas Haig's 1st Despatch** (St Eloi), 19 May 1916

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigsteloidespatch.htm>

**Sir Douglas Haig's 2nd Despatch** (Somme), 23 December 1916

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigsommedespatch.htm>

**Sir Douglas Haig's 3rd Despatch** (Hindenburg Line Retreat), 31 May 1917

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haighindenburgdespatch.htm>

**Sir Douglas Haig's 4th Despatch** (1917 Campaigns), 25 December 1917

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigcampaign1917despatch.htm>

**Sir Douglas Haig's 5th Despatch** (Cambrai Operations), 20 February 1918

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haigcambraidespatch.htm>

**Sir Douglas Haig's Despatch 6** - Great German Offensive, 20 July 1918

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

(not yet published on-line)

**Sir Douglas Haig's Despatch 7** - Advance to Victory, 21 December 1918

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

(not yet published on-line)

**Sir Douglas Haig's Final Despatch**, 21 March 1919

Primary Documents from FirstWorldWar.com website. [Mike Duffy website]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haiglastdespatch.htm>

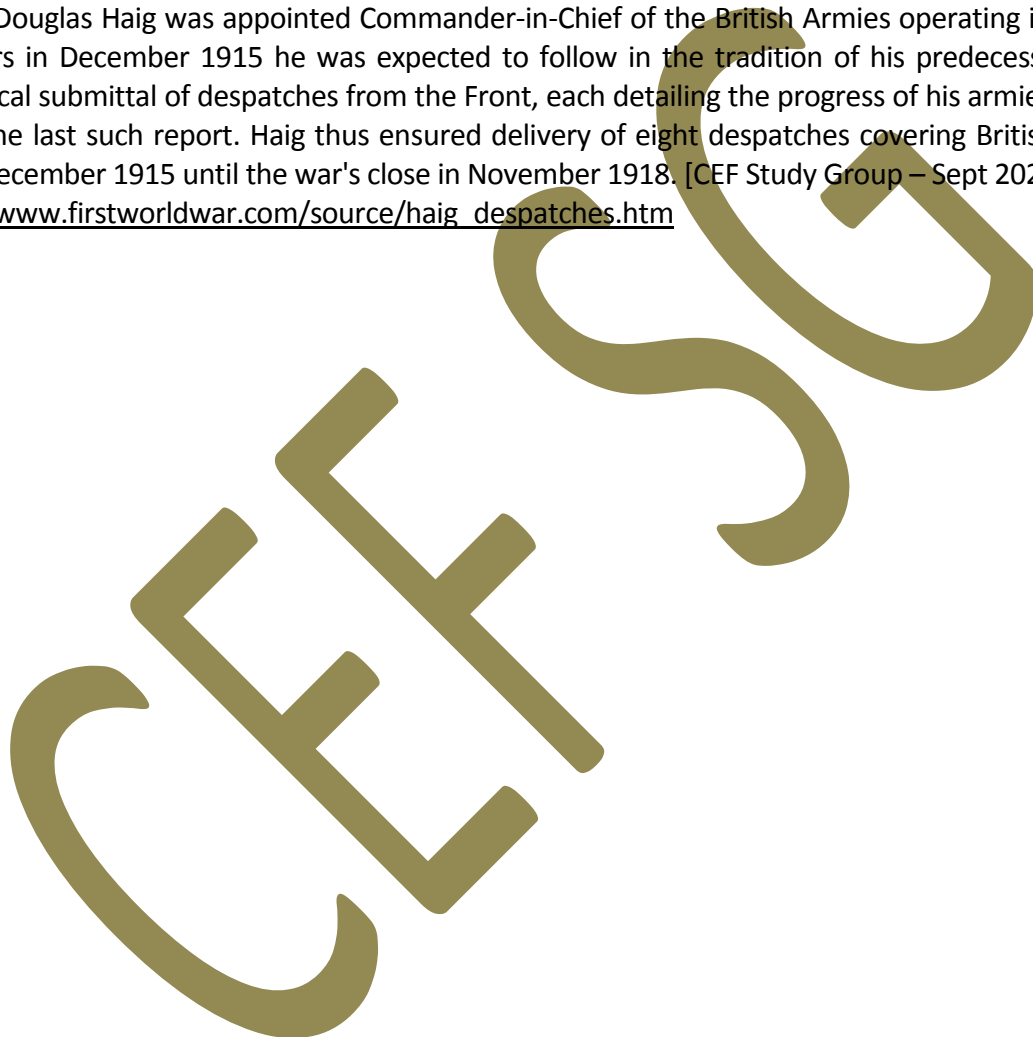


### **The Last Hundred Days of the War - Sir Arthur Currie Speech**

For those wishing to obtain more background on General Currie upon his return to Canada and just prior to the campaign by Sir Sam Hughes and others to discredit him; here is the major speech presented to a joint meeting of the Empire Club of Canada and the Canadian Club in Massey Hall on 29 August 1919. In addition, this site has over 100 other speeches on the Great War - most are somewhat bombastic but provide an indication of the thought and temperament of the time. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://speeches.empireclub.org/60222/data?n=5>

### **Sir Douglas Haig's Despatches as British Commander-in-Chief, 1916-1919**

When Douglas Haig was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the British Armies operating in France and Flanders in December 1915 he was expected to follow in the tradition of his predecessors with the periodical submittal of despatches from the Front, each detailing the progress of his armies' campaigns since the last such report. Haig thus ensured delivery of eight despatches covering British operations from December 1915 until the war's close in November 1918. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haig\\_despatches.htm](http://www.firstworldwar.com/source/haig_despatches.htm)



## General Great War Naval Websites - Part 18

---

### \*\*\* **U-Boat** - *U-boat War in World War One*

This primary website contains detailed information on the German U-Boat from both the Great War and the Second World War. The site also contains a discussion forum and a good source of referenced material and articles including some new maps. While the site is primarily Second World War, there is a growing commitment to the Great War. Statistics indicate apparently in WWI a total of 375 U boats sank 6,596 merchant ships, a total of 12,800,000 tons. The site is operated from Iceland by Gudmundur Helgason with a detailed database being developed by Michael Lowrey. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.uboaat.net/wwi/>

### **The Ships List**

This very comprehensive website contains a great deal of information on ship fleets and individual ships. It is often possible to obtain information on Great War ships used for troop transport including details on building, ownership, fate or sale to new owner, subsequent owners and gross tonnage. and maintained by [S. Swiggum](#) and [M. Kohli](#) [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.theshipslist.com/ships/index.shtml>

### **Royal Canadian Naval Ships – First World War**

A simple listing of the small Royal Canadian Navy from the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_Royal\\_Canadian\\_Navy\\_ships\\_of\\_the\\_First\\_World\\_War](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Royal_Canadian_Navy_ships_of_the_First_World_War)

### **1st Canadian Troop Convoy – Canadian First Contingent to Europe**

List of the ships of the WW1 convoy (October 1914), in alphabetical order (i.e. not the way they lined up for sailing in the actual convoy) plus a general description of the ships and an outline of their various fates. The source is Colonel A. Fortesque Duguid's Official History of the Canadian Forces in the Great War (King's Printer, Ottawa, 1938). This listing of these ships might be completed by using the services of the "*Ships List*" included on the previous page. [WWI Document Website]  
 [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.gwpda.org/naval/1cdncvy.htm>

### **Naval-History.net** by *Gordon Smith*

This website provides a good overview of the naval actions during the Great War; broken down by year, combatants and theatre of action. The Imperial War Museum states "... excellent source for naval history". The site is mainly dedicated to Gordon Smith's father who lost in the sinking of *HMS Charybdis* on 23rd October 1943. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.naval-history.net/>



### **The Battle of Jutland Casualty Database Table**

This searchable data base of the Battle of Jutland provides details on some 6,100 British sailors who were lost during this sea battle. Other sources may need to be checked to confirm details. The project was instigated by The Port Towns and Urban Cultures; a group dedicated to furthering the understanding of the social and cultural impact of life in port towns from the eighteenth century to the modern period.

[Recommended by Derek Black – GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://porttowns.port.ac.uk/battle-jutland-casualty-database-table/>

### **Scapa Flow: Base for the British Grand Fleet – Wikipedia Website**

*“In 1904 in response to the build-up of the German Kaiserliche Marine's High Seas Fleet, Britain decided that a northern base was needed to control the entrances to the North Sea, as part of a revised policy of 'distant' rather than 'close' blockade. First Rosyth in Fife was considered then Invergordon at Cromarty Firth. Delayed construction left these largely unfortified by the outbreak of World War I. Scapa Flow had been used many times for British exercises in the years before the War and when the time came for the fleet to move to a northern station, it was chosen for the main base of the British Grand Fleet – unfortified.”* The German Fleet was scuttled after the Great War (See

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gutter\\_Sound](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gutter_Sound))

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scapa\\_Flow](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scapa_Flow)

### **The Battle of Jutland - 31st May 1916**

The Battle of Jutland took place between the British Grand Fleet and the German High Seas Fleet on the 31st May 1916 in the North Sea, off the mainland of Denmark. Background includes the Battle, Admirals, a Comparison of the Fleets, the Battle Area, Battlecruiser Action, Main Fleet Action, Gains and Losses, Further Resources and an Image Gallery. Free eBook download. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.battle-of-jutland.com/>

### **Battle of Jutland, 30th May to 1st June, 1916. Official dispatches with appendixes by Great Britain.**

Admiralty; Jellicoe, John Rushworth Jellicoe, Earl, 1859-1935. A detailed, 720-page documentation of the Battle of Jutland from the British perspective. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://archive.org/details/battleofjutland300gearich/page/n6>

### **Submarines of the Great War**

A small and simple website on submarines in the Great War and some selected photographs.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.dropbears.com/w/ww1subs/index.htm>





**North Russian Expeditionary Force 1918-1919**

This small website is a compilation of material by P.O. George William Smith while on board *HSM Borodino*. The site includes 15 indexes with photographs and notations and provides some personal insight into these events. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.naval-history.net/WW1z05NorthRussia.htm>

**List of ships of the Imperial German Navy – Wikipedia Website**

The list of ships of the Imperial German Navy includes all ships commissioned into service with the Imperial German Navy (Kaiserliche Marine) of Germany, covering the period from 1871, the creation of the German Empire, through to the end of the Empire in 1918. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_ships\\_of\\_the\\_Imperial\\_German\\_Navy](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_ships_of_the_Imperial_German_Navy)

**World War 1 Naval Combat**

This site is mainly about the history of surface warship warfare between the Imperial German Navy and the British Royal Navy (RN) during World War 1 and includes information on the Battle of Jutland, Battle of Dogger Bank, Battle of Heligoland Bight, Battle of Coronel and the Battle of the Falklands, the scuttling of the German fleet at Scapa Flow, losses of battleships, battlecruisers, cruisers and destroyers and the war exploits of the cruisers Emden, Karlsruhe and Königsberg. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.worldwar1.co.uk/>

**The Sinking of the R.M.S. Leinster**

The website documents the researched background of the sinking of a forgotten Irish passenger and mail ship in the Irish Sea by the German submarine UB-123 on 10 October 1918. Loss of life was far more extensive than first reported. Of the 771 military and civilian passengers on board the R.M.S. Leinster, 529 lives were lost. UB-123 struck a sea mine on its return to Germany and all hands were lost a week later. The site features information on the sinking, selected passengers, a Canadian connection and recent commemoration activities. [Recommended by Philip Lecane] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[www.rmsleinster.com](http://www.rmsleinster.com)

**Mapping World War I Sea Mines Off the British Isles - Library of Congress**

A simple, high level representation on the general distribution of British minefields around Great Britain. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://blogs.loc.gov/maps/2016/11/mapping-world-war-i-sea-mines-off-the-british-isles/>

**German Submarine Activities on the Atlantic Coast of the United States and Canada**

A 219 -page illustrated summary of German U-boat activities in North America by the United States Office of Naval Records and Library. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://archive.org/details/germansubmarine00librgoog/page/n8>



## General Great War - Eastern Front - Part 19

---

### **Battles - The Eastern Front** [*Firstworldwar.com*]

This is a sub-set of the FIRSTWORLDWAR.COM [Michael Duffy site] and includes the battles of Battles of Stalluponen, Gumbinnen, Tannenberg, First Battle of the Masurian Lakes, Battle of Bolimov, Second Battle of the Masurian Lakes, Battle of Lake Naroch and Battle of Lutsk. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.firstworldwar.com/battles/ef.htm>

### **WWI Eastern Front Foto** - *Nachlass eines Soldaten*

This unique website presents the private photographs of both an officer and German military archive photographs of the Eastern Front during the Great War. Most would appear to be unpublished and without notation. The images are unfamiliar and compelling and can be viewed individually or part of a slide show. Recommended for something quite different. [A Jens-Olaf Walter's Website]  
[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.flickr.com/photos/65817306@N00/sets/486575/show/>

### **Lost Bulgaria** - *Bulgarian Photographs from the Great War*

A nice collection of over 250 photographs associated with Bulgarian during the Great War. The greater website has an expanded collection for other eras. [Recommended by Connaught Stranger - GWF]  
[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://translate.google.com/translate?hl=en&langpair=bg|en&u=http://www.lostbulgaria.com>

### **The Battle of Tannenberg (WWI)**

The famous battle of Tannenberg (1914) which saved East Prussia. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JidDI60nBqw>



## General Great War Artillery - Part 20

---

### **Artillery in the First World War**

This well-done website provides background on field, heavy, super heavy, trench, fortress, self-propelled and air and navy artillery. In addition, information is provided on the roles and effects of artillery, some good schematics of actions, reference texts and some additional website links. [Recommendation by Guns1418 from Burgundy France] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.passioncompassion1418.com/decouvertes/english\\_fusees\\_artillerie.html](http://www.passioncompassion1418.com/decouvertes/english_fusees_artillerie.html)

### **Les Canons de l'Apocalypse**

Ce site est dédié aux canons hors du commun connus ou peu connus qui à travers les âges ont fasciné les hommes. Repoussant chaque fois un peu plus loin les lois de la balistique, ces canons sont la quintessence du génie militaire de leur époque. [Recommendation by Guns1418 from Burgundy France] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://html2.free.fr/canons/index.htm>

### **Lovett Artillery Collection**

This site documents Leon and Ralph Lovett's private collection of Artillery, Anti-Tank Guns, Naval Guns, and Mortars. This collection is used for study of historic artillery and ordnance related technology from 1800-1957. Unless otherwise noted, all color photographs on the web site are images of actual examples within the Lovett Collection. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.lovettartillery.com/>

### **Bulgarian Artillery: 1878 - 1918**

The aim of this site is to provide information to the English-speaking community about the history of the Bulgarian artillery, and in general of the Bulgarian Army, till the end of the First World War, collecting and translating information from Western and Eastern sources. The website provides technical information on a wide range of items related to artillery in this theatre of the Great War including naval and coastal artillery, history, orders of battle, artillery regiments, ammunition, gun sites and a bibliography. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.bulgarianartillery.it/>



**Artillery** – *International Encyclopedia of the First World War*

*“Artillery consisted of the military’s heavy firearms. As a branch of the armed forces, its purpose was to fire explosive-filled projectiles across relatively large distances. In contrast to the infantry and the cavalry, the artillery could not enter into combat on its own. By the same token, other weapons required artillery support in order to be effective in battle.”* Article by Dieter Storz. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/artillery>

**The United States Naval Railway Batteries in France (1922)**

A 148 -page illustrated summary of these batteries by the United States Office of Naval Records and Library; Breck, Edward, 1861-1929. Interesting piece of work – obscure but covers a little-known subject. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://archive.org/details/unitedstatesnava00unitrich/page/n3>

CEFSG



## Great War Medals & Collections - Part 21

---

### **Canadian VC Recipients - Canada Veteran Affairs**

All 94 Canadian winners of the VC award winners from all military actions including the Great War. The site contains full citations to these awards, their Attestation Papers, some medical forms are provided and some recipients have photographs. This site enables a quick and comprehensive review of these Canadian Victoria Cross winners. At this time there are no living Canadian recipients of the Victoria Cross – maybe award is being retired. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2020]

<http://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/medals-decorations/canadian-victoria-cross-recipients>

### **For Valour - Sgt. Hugh Cairns, V.C., D.C.M.**

Detailed and well-presented website on Sgt. Hugh Cairns and the background and events associated with his Victoria Cross in 1918. Created by Rod Filan in association with Rosebud's WWI and Early Aviation Image Archive. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://livesofthefirstworldwar.org/lifestory/4977104>

<http://www.veterans.gc.ca/eng/remembrance/memorials/canadian-virtual-war-memorial/detail/533791>

### **Filip Konowal, V.C.**

Filip Konowal, a Ukrainian Canadian volunteer with the 47th Canadian Infantry Battalion, fought with exceptional valour in August 1917 during the battle for Hill 70. For his courage Konowal was awarded the Victoria Cross by King George V who remarked: "*Your Exploit is one of the most daring and heroic in the history of my army. For this, accept my thanks.*" Comprehensive website.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.infoukes.com/history/konowal/>

### **William Angus VC**

The first Scottish Territorial soldier to be awarded the Victoria Cross - his citation reads as follows: "*No 7709 Lance-Corporal William Angus, 8th (Lanark) Battalion, The Highland Light Infantry (Territorial Force) - For most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty at Givenchy on 12 June 1915, in voluntarily leaving his trench under very heavy bomb and rifle fire and rescuing a wounded officer who was lying within a few yards of the enemy's position. Lance-Corporal Angus had no chance whatsoever in escaping the enemy's fire when undertaking this very gallant action, and in effecting the rescue he sustained about 40 wounds from bombs, some of them being very serious.*" [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.forvalour.com/>



**Captain Noel Godfrey Chavasse, VC and Bar, MC, RAMC**

Captain Noel Chavasse who was Medical Officer of the 10th (Liverpool Scottish) Battalion, the King's (Liverpool) Regiment was the only man to win the British Military's highest award for valour, the Victoria Cross, twice during the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://livesofthefirstworldwar.org/lifestory/787483>

<http://www.victoriacross.org.uk/bbchavas.htm>

**Canadian Expeditionary Force Tunic Patterns 1903 to 1919 [The Kaiser Bunker]**

An interesting site with a good representation of military tunics and formation patches from the Canadian Expeditionary Force. The Canadian uniforms are just part of a much larger website with details on the German Imperial Army. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.kaisersbunker.com/ceftp/ceftp.htm>

**Wikipedia – Victoria Cross**

The Victoria Cross (VC) is the highest recognition for valour "*in the face of the enemy*" that can be awarded to members of the British and Commonwealth armed forces of any rank in any service, and civilians under military command. It is also the highest award in the British Honours system. This website includes the historical background, awards, the Victoria Cross after 2000, forfeited VCs, thefts of VCs, official collections, private collections, references, photo galley and external links. For Canadians, there is also some background on the new Canadian Victoria Cross. [Formerly [www.victoriacross.net](http://www.victoriacross.net) this site has migrated to Wikipedia] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Victoria\\_Cross](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Victoria_Cross)

**Wikipedia - Pour le Mérite**

The *Pour le Mérite* was an honour conferred both for military (1740–1918) and civil (1740–1810, after 1842 as a separate class) services. It was awarded strictly as a recognition of extraordinary personal achievement, rather than as a general marker of social status or a courtesy-honour, although certain restrictions of social class and military rank were applied. The order was secular, and membership endured for the remaining lifetime of the recipient, unless renounced or revoked. German author Ernst Jünger, who died in 1998, was the last living recipient of the military class award

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pour\\_le\\_M%C3%A9rite](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pour_le_M%C3%A9rite)

**The Verdun Medals**

The Verdun Medal is an unofficial French commemorative medal. The French government, as do most, instituted medals to commemorate campaigns, not battles. The city of Verdun created the medal as a token of its gratitude. This website provides examples of the French and German medals and provides a general history of this epic battle. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://hmc2.pagesperso-orange.fr/en/spotl/verdun.html>





**Military Medal** [FirstWorldWar.com]

The Military Medal was established in wartime Britain by King George V on 25 March 1916. As many as 115,600 were awarded during the First World War, along with 5,796 first bars, 180 second bars and 1 third bar. [Parent website: FirstWorldWar.com] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/atoz/militarymedal.htm>

**Orders and Medals Society of America**

At a current membership of over 1,500 members, OMSA is the largest society in America devoted to the collection, preservation, research, and dissemination of information on world-wide orders, decorations, and medals. As with many societies and organizations, OMSA's origins are humble and started as just an idea in the mind of one individual. The Society's discussion forum has about 2,000 members. The organization publishes a journal and hosts an annual convention. [Recommended by Andreas M. Schulze Ising] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.omsa.org/category/blog/medal-collectors-cooperative/>

**Canadian Honours Chart** – *National Defence and Canadian Armed Forces*

This chart shows the sequence to wear the majority of modern Canadian orders, decorations and medals. Awards are displayed in Sequential Order of Precedence from left to right starting at the top with the Victoria Cross (VC). A second link illustrate the order of wearing of these medals and an image of each medal in question. [ See [Order of Wearing Link](#)] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.forces.gc.ca/en/honours-history-medals-chart/medals-chart-index.page>



## General Great War Middle East - Part 22

---

### Turkey Prepares for War 1913-1914

A simple sub-set of the Great War Society website. Provides general information on Turkey during the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/neareast/ta.htm>

### The Gallipoli Campaign

This website provides a chronological summary of the Gallipoli campaign with a patriotic Turkish perspective. The site is divided into some of the following elements: Before the Campaign, Naval Attack, Air Assault, Results, includes photographs, an extensive bibliography of Turkish and English texts and some short but personal memoirs [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.canakkale.gen.tr/eng/engindex.html>

### Turkey in the First World War

This intelligent website adds the Turkish perspective in the Great War. The presentation is based on several Turkish resources and will be of interest to researchers. The website is organized into the following elements with nested sub-grouping and includes: Prelude to War, Campaigns, Aftermath, Chronology, Army, Navy, Aviation, Home Front, Economy, Who's Who, Documents and Featured Articles. Based on the clean format, this site is capable of adding more material with quick access. A few areas are still under construction. Well worth visiting. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.turkeyswar.com/>

### T. E. Lawrence Society

This website is maintained by the Society for its membership and includes general background material on T. E. Lawrence. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://telsociety.org.uk/>

### The True Story of Lawrence of Arabia – *The Smithsonian Magazine* by Scott Anderson, July 2014

Short article on T. E. Lawrence during the Great War and post events leading to more modern times.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.smithsonianmag.com/history/true-story-lawrence-arabia-180951857/>

### Battle of Gallipoli – Wikipedia Site

This Wikipedia site provides a concise overview of the Battle of Gallipoli or Çanakkale Savaşları and serves as an introduction to this topic. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle\\_of\\_Gallipoli](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Gallipoli)



### **Five Months at Anzac - Beeston, Joseph Lievesley, 1859-1921**

A Narrative of Personal Experiences of the Officer Commanding the 4th Field Ambulance, Australian Imperial Force. Can be downloaded and read. No copyright in the USA. [Guttenburg Project]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.gutenberg.org/etext/15896>

### **Gallipoli Guide**

This Government of New Zealand guide provides a virtual tour of the peninsula. It features maps, images and interactive panoramas along with short histories and information about the battles, and memorials and cemeteries where New Zealanders are named or interred. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.anzac.govt.nz/gallipoliguide/index.html>

### **Ottoman Aviation Squadrons – Wikipedia Website**

A rudimentary outline of the Ottoman Empire's Great War aviation. More research into this aspect of Great War aviation is required – specific websites will be sought. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ottoman\\_Aviation\\_Squadrons](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ottoman_Aviation_Squadrons)

### **Gallipoli Association – To Remember To Honour To Study**

It is a 1,000-member association which originated in 1969. *“Our key focus today is education, in particular of the young of all those countries that once took part in this tragic campaign. By raising public awareness of the Gallipoli Campaign, encouraging and facilitating study, we keep the memory of the campaign alive, ensuring that all who served in it, and those who gave their lives, are not forgotten.”* Website contains a wealth of information regarding the campaign, study materials and a journal. A welcome addition to this element of the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://gallipoli-association.org/>

### **Salonika Campaign Society**

The Salonika Campaign Society was formed to promote interest in the Salonika Campaign, fought in northern Greece, Serbia and Albania from 1915 to 1918. The aim of the Society is to perpetuate the memory of those of all nations who served, whether they were members of the armed forces, medical services or civilian staff. This very detailed and multi-layered Blog site has numerous theme *“buttons”* which take the reader deeper into the topic. Site is mature and very well organized.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://salonikacampaignsociety.org.uk/>



**Ottoman Empire/Middle East** by Yücel Yanıkdağ

*During the Great War, the Ottoman Empire fought on several major and minor fronts, both in the Middle East and in the Balkans. Although initially seen as a military liability by its allies and a weak enemy by its foes, Ottoman armies delivered some heavy blows to the Entente powers, mainly the British. Yet, by 1918, the military was battered beyond recognition. Ottoman civilians did not fare any better: they suffered and died by the millions due to war, deportation, massacre, disease, and famine.* [International Encyclopedia of the First World War – Version 1.0|Last updated 19 December 2014

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022

[https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/ottoman\\_empiremiddle\\_east](https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/ottoman_empiremiddle_east)

CEFSG



## Chemical Warfare Websites - Part 23

---

### Medical Manual of Chemical Warfare

The Medical Manual of Chemical Warfare website is based on the "*publication by His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1941 Edition, and is based on data from 1918. A detailed account of the general effects of gases used during war and the appearance, physical properties, effect, treatment and decontamination of the vesicant gases, Mustard and Lewisite. Chapters VIII and IX have been omitted as these relate to gas warfare on civilians and Armed Forces during World War 2.*" [Parent Link is WWI Documents, Medical Front, <http://www.lib.byu.edu/estu/wwi/>]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.vlib.us/medical/HMSO/contents.htm>

### A Brief History of Chemical War - Science History Institute

The Institute collects, preserves and interprets the history of chemistry, chemical engineering, and the life sciences. Headquartered in Philadelphia, with offices in California and Europe, the Institute houses an archive and a library for historians and researchers. This item on their website provides a succinct summary of chemical weapons over the past 2,500 years. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.sciencehistory.org/distillations/magazine/a-brief-history-of-chemical-war>

### Fritz Haber - Wikipedia Site

Fritz Haber (9 December 1868 – 29 January 1934) was a German chemist, who received the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1918 for his development for synthesizing ammonia, important for fertilizers and explosives. Haber, along with Max Born, proposed the Born–Haber cycle as a method for evaluating the lattice energy of an ionic solid. He has also been described as the "*father of chemical warfare*" for his work developing and deploying chlorine and other poisonous gases during World War I.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fritz\\_Haber](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fritz_Haber)

### Fritz Haber (1868-1934) – Biography from the Fritz-Haber-Institut der Max-Planck-Gesellschaft

Published in part in *Angewandte Chemie (International Edition)* 44, 3957 (2005) and 45, 4053 (2006) A succinct biographical sketch of the man's personal history, brilliant career as a Nobel Prize chemist for synthesizing ammonia for fertilizer, and later his descent into the purview of war crimes with his active participation in the use of chlorine gas, and later the development of phosgene gas and finally mustard gas. Haber was also active in supervising the tactical use of his poison gases in battle. The "*Haber Rule*" regarding efficiencies in debilitating the enemy with various concentrations of poison gas. Zyklon B, developed by the Haber Institute, was later used by the Nazi in their extermination camps – several members of Haber's extended family died from this poison gas. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://www.fhi-berlin.mpg.de/history/Friedrich\\_HaberArticle.pdf](https://www.fhi-berlin.mpg.de/history/Friedrich_HaberArticle.pdf)



**Fritz Haber – 11 min History Channel video clip**

The life and legacy of Fritz Haber, a German Nobel Laureate – the father of synthetic ammonia for fertilizer and explosives; and later gas warfare; first chlorine gas, phosgene gas and finally mustard gas. Ironically, his research led to a hydrogen-cyanide pesticide called Zyklon. Zyklon B was later used by the Nazis - Haber was a Jewish convert to Christianity but many of his extended Jewish family were later exterminated during the Second World War by the Zyklon B gas developed at his laboratory.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PXi-ZTzblUs>

**Chemical Warfare and Medical Response During World War I - American Journal of Public Health**

" *The first large-scale use of a traditional weapon of mass destruction (chemical, biological, or nuclear) involved the successful deployment of chemical weapons during World War I (1914–1918). Historians now refer to the Great War as the chemist's war.*" This journal article provides both a history and insight into the use of poisonous gases. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2376985/pdf/0980611.pdf>

**Gas warfare in the First World War - Dr Alan Brown (2013)**

A disturbing but compelling documentary on the development of gas warfare in the Great War. It's only really suitable for students aged 14 or over, but it will prove extremely useful for those studying this period and the First World War. [47 minutes] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QxtB6s-4oM>

**Weapons of War - Poison Gas**

A short but concise summary of the use of poison gas during the Great War on the firstworldwar.com website. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/weaponry/gas.htm>



## German & Austrian Great War Websites - Part 24

---

### **German Army (German Empire) - Wikipedia Website**

"The German Army (*Deutsches Heer*) was the name given the combined land (and air) forces of the German Empire, also known as the National Army (*Reichsheer*), Imperial Army (*Kaiserliches Heer* or *Kaiserreichsheer*) or Imperial German Army. The term 'Deutsches Heer' is also used for the modern German Army, the land component of the German Bundeswehr. The Imperial German Army was formed when the German Empire was formed in 1871, and lasted until 1919, after the defeat of the German Empire in World War I". [CEF Study Group - Oct 2020]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/German\\_Army\\_%28German\\_Empire%29](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/German_Army_%28German_Empire%29)

### **The Prussian Army - Wikipedia Website**

The Royal Prussian Army (German: *Königlich Preußische Armee*) was the army of the Kingdom of Prussia. It was vital to the development of Brandenburg-Prussia as a European power. The Prussian Army had its roots in the meager mercenary forces of Brandenburg during the Thirty Years' War. The Prussian Army was successful in 19th century wars against Denmark, Austria and France, allowing Prussia to unify Germany and create the German Empire in 1871. The Prussian Army formed the core of the Imperial German Army, which was replaced after World War I with the *Reichsheer*.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prussian\\_Army](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Prussian_Army)

### **Researching a German Soldier**

This website provides several avenues for researching a German soldier from the Great War. With the loss of many records from the Second World War - there are extra challenges for the researcher. There are several direct and indirect recommendations including the use of postcards, letters, the *Militärpaß* (official record), *Soldbuch* (health and vaccinations), Death Cards and links for a German forum with English speakers, libraries and archive links. [A Daniel J. Stern Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://sites.google.com/site/ph0ebus13prussian/>

### **Kaiserzeit.com**

The intention of the webmaster is to offer the collector or re-enactor the widest possible selection of quality reproduction pickelhaube parts (helmet shells); chinstraps and chin scales; spikes, kugels and plume trichters; badges; and the many miscellaneous parts that are needed to complete a helmet restoration. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.kaiserzeit.com/index.htm#top>

### **Ludendorff's Own Story by Erich von Ludendorff**

The Great War from the Siege of Liege to the Signing of the Armistice as viewed from the Grand Headquarters of the German Army and online book by Quartermaster-General of the German Army Ludendorff. [All World Wars Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.allworldwars.com/Ludendorff%20Own%20Story%20by%20Erich%20von%20Ludendorff.html>





### **Imperial German Orders, Medals and Decorations**

The website provides some history to orders and decorations, various views of a larger number of German Orders, information on fake castings, and important facts about medal collecting. The author also provides some personal family history on his Grandfather as a reluctant soldier. [Andreas M. Schulze Ising Website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.medalnet.net/default.htm>

### **Pickelhaube Guide - Kaiser's Bunker Website**

This sub-set of the larger Kaiser's Bunker website provides information and images related to the Germanic form of dress helmet known as the Pickelhaube. Information relates to general characteristics of rank, helmet classifications, the anatomy of the Pickelhaube, Issue Stamps, Kokarden, Front Plates, Spike and Spike Base information, Chinscales and Chinstraps, the Perlring, Visor Trim, and numerous other features of this type of helmet. [The Kaiser's Bunker is listed elsewhere on this list]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.kaisersbunker.com/pt/>

### **Pickelhaube - Wikipedia Website**

*"Frederick William IV introduced the Pickelhaube for use by the majority of Prussian infantry on October 23, 1842 by a royal cabinet order. The use of the Pickelhaube spread rapidly to other German principalities. Oldenburg adopted it by 1849, Baden by 1870, and in 1887, the Kingdom of Bavaria was the last German state to adopt the Pickelhaube. During the second half of the 19th century, the armies of a number of nations besides Russia (including Colombia, Chile, Mexico, Portugal, Norway, and Sweden) adopted the Pickelhaube or something very similar. The Pickelhaube also influenced the design of the British army Home Service helmet, as well as the custodian helmet worn by police in England and Wales to this day."* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pickelhaube>

### **Age of Kings - Pre-1918 German and French Militaria**

"Age of Kings" is an organization that specializes in French and German history and military antiques of the pre-1918 era. Their goal is to provide information, research and contact within the collector community. In addition, "Age of Kings" will also offer items for sale through their website or at auction. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2020]

<http://ageofkingsmilitaria.com/index.html>

### **A Beautiful Death - Letters of a Young German Soldier in Flanders**

A most beautiful death. the last letters of Hermann Koopmann, written from Flanders. Hermann Koopmann was born in Oldenburg on May 7th 1893, the son of a railway administrative official. Robert Tremblay has provided the text and photographs for the Soldier's Burden website.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.trenchfighter.homepage.t-online.de/40312/179301.html>



### German Colonial Uniforms

This website was designed to cover only the defenders of German East Africa, German South West Africa, Cameroon, Togo, Tsingtao and the German Pacific Colonies during the First World War 1914-18. It has now been expanded to include all German Overseas Expeditions during the Imperial period. This includes the Colonial Troops ("*Schutztruppe*"), Colonial Police ("*Polizeitruppe*"), East Asian Expeditionary Corps and Occupation Brigade, German units in the Ottoman Empire 1914-18, Marine Infantry ("*Seebatallione*") and overseas land-based units of the Imperial Navy ("*Kaiserliche Marine*"). Also covered on this website are other curious related units such as Austro-Hungarian Overseas Forces, the German-Afghan Mission, the Bamum Private Army, Germans in the Shanghai Volunteer Corps and more. [A Chris Dale website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.germancolonialuniforms.co.uk/>

### German Federal Archives – 700,000 records on WWI

Hundreds of thousands of rare records and images from World War I have been put online by the German government, ahead of Monday's 100th anniversary of the start of the conflict. More than 700,000 records relating to WWI, as well as photos, films and audio recordings were made accessible on a new portal on the [Federal Archive's website](#). The collection includes private material as well as files of military and civilian authorities, records left by politicians and military officers, documentaries and propaganda films. Access to the complete archive is free. The archive will also help people compiling family histories, say curators, since it has extensive information about locations where individual soldiers served. It also contains letters written to and by combatants in the war, which began on July 28, 1914, and ended on November 11, 1918. Still largely in German but with a promise to add more English translation. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://ersterwelkrieg.bundesarchiv.de/>

### The Soldiers Burden – Perspective from the German Side

This website serves as a monument to all soldiers who fought and all casualties of World War 1 and the Colonial Wars in the period leading up to World War 2. It intends to honor soldiers of all nationalities and all races. The material on this site is new and unique from several perspectives; information is provided on uniforms, weapons, battles, letters from individual soldiers and numerous other aspects of the Great War from the German perspective. The serious reader on the Great War will enjoy and learn much from this website. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.trenchfighter.homepage.t-online.de/40020.html>

### A Survey of German Tactics 1918

An online historic manual providing a survey of German tactics in 1918. The manual is divided into five sections: a survey of 1918 tactics, infantry, artillery, aviation and some Ludendorff dicta. The original source of this document needs to be determined. [All World Wars Website]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.allworldwars.com/A-Survey-of-German-Tactics-1918.html>



**German National Library - Deutsche Bücherei**

The First World War Collection set up by the Deutsche Bücherei in 1914 was intended to serve as a witness to events whose historical dimensions were recognised by contemporaries at a very early stage. On the occasion of the anniversary in 2014, this collection has been reopened by the German National Library, and some of it has been digitised. Parts are in English. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://erster-weltkrieg.dnb.de//WKI/Web/EN/Home/home.html>

**Prussian Glory Militaria**

The webmaster has been a collector of Imperial German and Prussian art and artifacts and acknowledged how difficult it can be for collectors and re-enactors to locate reasonably priced, high quality items. Their products are custom made. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.prussianguy.com/>

**Militärpass Collection - German Military Documents (In German)**

The documents presented here include German military service records until 1918 (Militärpässe and Überweisungsnotizen) and 1945 (Wehrpässe), paybooks (Soldbücher), awards and other papers. The sub-sections mainly comprise draft listings of many of the documents in my collection as it currently stands. Most of the entries are only summaries and need to be revised to include proper place names, higher-level formations and additional information to place them in their relevant historical context. The purpose of these entries is to provide a reference point for research into the various personal biographies, units and campaigns concerned. Please contact [info@zeltbahn.net](mailto:info@zeltbahn.net) if you have any information or questions concerning the individuals, units and campaigns related to any of these documents. [Recommended by B Stewart] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.militaerpass.net/>

**Histories of 251 divisions of the German army which participated in the war (1914-1918)**

Corp Author(s): United States. Army. American Expeditionary Forces. General Staff, G-2. Publication: Washington: G.P.O., Year: 1920. Description: 748 p. [WWI Resource Centre]  
 [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.vlib.us/wwi/resources/germanarmywwi.html>



## Belgium General Great War Websites - Part 25

---

### In Flanders Field Museum

This Belgium website operates in conjunction with the museum. There are images and sound - therefore normal dial-up connections may not be sufficient to access this site. A sensitive presentation of the battles in Flanders. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.inflandersfields.be>

### The Great War in Flanders Field

This interactive website gives you the opportunity to learn more about World War I in the Westhoek. The central database comprehends all monuments, sites, locations, cemeteries and many individual soldiers in the Westhoek. There is a well-designed map animation of the front lines in Flanders, links to several high-quality sites and the site should continue to develop into a comprehensive catalogue of items and events associated with the Great War in the Flanders. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.wo1.be/en/home>

### The Hooge Crater

The museum is named after a crater which was created on July 19th 1915, when British Engineers exploded a mine of 3500 lbs. of ammonal under a fortified German position at Hooge. The 'Hooge Crater' Museum opened on Easter 1994 and houses several WW1 collections of two different people, of the curator, Roger De Smul, and of Philippe Oosterlinck, a WW1 collector from Menin.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.hoogecrater.com/en>

### Belgian Army

The Belgian Army (Dutch: *Belgisch leger*; French: *Armée belge*) is the national military of Belgium. The Belgian Army was established after Belgium became independent in October 1830. Since that time Belgian armed forces have fought in World War I, World War II, Cold War (Korean War and army of occupation of the Federal Republic of Germany) and have intervened several times in the Congo.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Belgian\\_Army](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Belgian_Army)

### Warfare 1914-1918 (Belgium) By *Tom Simoens*

*"Between August 1914 and November 1918, the Belgian army took part in the First World War against the German aggressor. This article describes the way the Belgian army fought this war that began disastrously for Belgium, with 95 percent of the territory being occupied within three months. Despite a strong and widespread collective will to liberate the country, the military strategy remained on the defensive until August-September 1918. Meanwhile the Belgian army had - like all armies in conflict - learned to master modern warfare."* [Excerpt from International Encyclopedia of the First World War]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/warfare\\_1914-1918\\_belgium](https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/article/warfare_1914-1918_belgium)



## Great War Blog Websites - Part 26

---

### **Grandpa's War**

This well-designed Blog presents a journal of Brett Payne's' research into the experiences of his grandfather Charles Leslie Lionel Payne (1892-1975) as a machine-gunner in the Canadian Expeditionary Force during the Great War. The Blog provides letters, photographs and explanatory information to tell part of the story of his late Grandfather's life as an *Emma Gee*. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://grandpaswar.blogspot.com/>

### **The Cannon's Mouth / Soldiers of the 38th**

This double-Blog by Norman Leach provides a timely update on news regarding projects on Canadian military history and the community of professional and amateur historians behind them. In addition, a personal project is the research, biography and documentation of the history of the men who served in the 38th Battalion, CEF, 1914 to 1919. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://cmhistorians.blogspot.com>

### **Dear Miss Griffis – First World War Letters from Harold to Emma**

*This Blog site presents an exchange of letters between Dr. Harold Wigmore McGill and Nurse Emma Girffis. Dr. McGill graduated in medicine from the University of Manitoba in 1905, enlisted with the 31st Battalion CEF during the First World War, and served in the 5th Canadian Field Ambulance Corps at the front line in France. Harold's descriptions of the horrors of war are very frank and in no way censored for her feminine eyes, perhaps because she too was in the medical profession, and he knew that descriptions of blood and death would not shock her. The "Dear Miss Griffis" blog was started in March 2006 as a unique way to share the stories in these letters. Each week the Glenbow Museum posts a letter, beginning with the very first one written by Harold to Emma, dated June 16, 1915. Subscribe to the RSS and be engaged in a true story from the pasts.* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://missgriffis.wordpress.com/2006/03/17/love-and-war/>

### **Newbattle at War - A War record of the men from Newbattle**

This site commemorates the men from the Parish of Newbattle in Midlothian who fought and sadly for many, died in the Great War of 1914 - 1919. Well over a hundred men did not return to their villages of Newtongrange, Newbattle, Easthouses, Lothian Bridge and Eskbank, collectively known as Newbattle Parish. [A John Duncan website] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://www.freewebs.com/eltoro1960/>



**Forgotten Military History of Regina from the Great War - *Speech to South Regina Rotary Club***

With Remembrance Day less than a month away, here's the text of a really neat historical talk given by Dwight Mercer, a very dedicated local military historian. It was originally given last February (2011) to the South Regina Rotary Club. [A Wil Chabun Blog-Regina Leader-Post] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://leaderpost.com/news/forgotten-military-history-of-regina-from-the-great-war>

**Echoes of War - A BlogSpot about the Great War – *Ypres Sector***

A very well designed, simple and yet clever blogsite covering the Ypres sector. Several historic images morph into modern images of the same site. Blog is divided into a large array of topics and locations. Text and many photographs. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<http://echoesofwar.blogspot.com/>



## Great War Document Download Websites - Part 27

---

### Archive Dot Org Website

The following books are presented on Archive Dot Org and represent a growing resource of scanned texts in the public domain. A consortium of universities is scanning a wide range of older text-books including the following sample on the Great War. These texts can be down-loaded free of charge.

[Recommendation by Bro with URL linkages provided by Chris Wight] [CEF Study Group - Aug 2020]

<https://archive.org/search.php?query=great%20war>

### REGIMENTAL HISTORIES

#### **Canada's Hundred Days - With the Canadian Corps from Amiens to Mon, Aug. 8 - Nov. 11, 1918.**

By J. F. B. Livesay

This is a remarkable on-line document. I would recommend any student of the Canadian Corps download this pdf. reference document which can also be “key-word” searched for specific units and events. While there are some dated patriotic comments and hyperbole at times, this 1919 document also contains some detailed and important information on the Canadian Corps' military activities during the Last Hundred Days and its interactions with both British and French army units. Information on specific Battalions and heroic individuals is extensive. This book also provides some significant insight into the detailed battle movements of specific units with some remarkable coordination of attacking battalion movements with artillery which was far more sophisticated than just the “rolling barrage”. There is also [perhaps the first] an outline of modern tank tactics which may pre-date the written theories of both Liddell-Hart and Major Fuller. The book can now also be listened to by LibriVox at [http://www.archive.org/details/canadas\\_hundred\\_days\\_3\\_librivox](http://www.archive.org/details/canadas_hundred_days_3_librivox) [Highly Recommended by marc leroux] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canada100days00liveuoft>

#### **The Story of the Tenth Canadian Battalion, 1914-1917 (1918?)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/tenthbattalion00holluoft>

#### **The 13th Battalion Royal Highlanders of Canada, 1914-1919**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/royalhighlanders00fethuoft>

#### **On the Roll of Honour - G.L.B. Mackenzie, Lieutenant in the 3rd Battalion, Toronto Regiment, 1st Division, Canadian Expeditionary Force, 4th January, 1892 - 7th June, 1916**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/onrollofhonourg100nmacuoft>

#### **Records of the Fourth Canadian Infantry Battalion in the Great War, 1914-1918**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/records00gibsuoft>





**Historical Officer Canadian Military Headquarters - Historical Activities within the Canadian Army**

This 2 July 1965 report provides an account of the historical organizations serving the Canadian Army from 1915 to 1965 and replaces Report No. 95 dated 31 May 1962. The summary includes the separate War Narrative Section formed in London and headed by Brig.-Gen. R. Brutinel. It also makes mention of the interim report on Canadian Corps operations during the whole of 1918, which was submitted by Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur W. Currie, G.O.C. Canadian Corps, and published in the Report of the Ministry, Overseas Military Forces of Canada, 1918. [See below] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.cmp-cpm.forces.gc.ca/dhh-dhp/his/rep-rap/doc/cfhq/cfhq001.pdf>

**Report of the Ministry, Overseas Military Forces of Canada, 1918**

This report on Canadian Corps operations during the whole of 1918, which was submitted by Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur W. Currie, G.O.C. Canadian Corps and later published under the supervision of Sir Edward Kemp, MP, Minister Overseas Forces of Canada. The document contains an encyclopedia of information and includes some of the following: the General Staff, Adjunct-General's Office, outline of 1918 battles (3 parts) for the Canadian Corps, operations of the Canadian Air Force, Canadian Cavalry Brigade, Railway Troops, Forestry Troops, Troops outside CEF command, Canadian Dental Corps, Canadian Medical Corps, Chaplain Services, Canadian Records Office, Overseas Purchasing Committee, Overseas Disposal Board, Army and Navy Canteens, Interned Prisoners of War, Canadian Red Cross, YMCA, Khaki University, Non-Military Operations and Demobilization. The book provides a detailed first account of organizational background, structure and staff compliments for the Canadian Corps in 1918 - a valuable source book. [See above] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924063725810>

**History of the 72nd Canadian Infantry Battalion, Seaforth Highlanders of Canada**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/72seaforthhigh00mcevuoft>

**Historical record of the 76th Overseas Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1915-1916 (192-?)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historicalrecord00bigguoft>

**The Eighty-fifth in France and Flanders;** *being a history of the justly famous 85th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Nova Scotia Highlanders) in the various theaters of war, together with a nominal roll and synopsis of service of officers, non-commissioned officers and men who served with the Battalion in France (1920)*

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/eightyfifthinfra00haveuoft>

**From B.C. to Baisieux;** *being the narrative history of the 102nd Canadian Infantry Battalion (1919)*

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/frombctobaisieux00gouluoft>

**The German Air Force in the Great War (1921)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/germanairforcein00gurduoft>



**The Canadian Emma Gees; a history of the Canadian Machine Gun Corps (1938)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadianemmagees00grafuoft>

**The Canadian Forestry Corps; its inception, development and achievements. Prepared by request of Sir Albert H. Stanley. By C.W. Bird and J.B. Davies (1919)** [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadianforestry00birduoft>

**Stretcher Bearers ... at the double! (1937)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/stretcher00noyeuoft>

**Field Service Manual, 1914: Infantry Battalion. (Expeditionary Force) (1914)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/stream/fieldservicemanu00greauoft#page/n0/mode/2up>

**Instructions for the Training of Platoons for Offensive Action, 1917**

[Recommended by Skipman - GWF] [Nov 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/instructionsfor02offigoog>

**The 116th Battalion in France (1921)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/116thbattalionin00alleuoft>

**War Diary of the Fifth Seaforth Highlanders, 51st (Highland) Division (1920)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/51stseaforth00sunduoft>

**Tanks in the Great War, 1914-1918 (1920) J.F.C Fuller**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924027835168>

**Canada's Part in the Great War - in "Great Events of the Great War", Volume VII: Charles F. Horne and Walter F. Austin (editors) (1920)** [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/CanadasPartInTheGreatWar>

**Prisoners of the Great War; authoritative statement of conditions in the prison camps of Germany (1919)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924027867039>



**Ludendorff's Own Story, August 1914-November 1918: The Great War Volume 1 (1919)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/ludendorffsowns04ludegoog>

**Ludendorff's Own Story, August 1914-November 1918: The Great War Volume 2 (1919)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/ludendorffsowns01ludegoog>

**Memorial of the Great War, 1914-1918: a record of service (1921)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/memorialofgreatw00bankuoft>

**Officers who served overseas in the Great War with the Canadian Artillery 1914-1919 (1922)**

[Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/officerswhoserve00canauoft>

**The Story of the 6th Battalion, the Durham Light Infantry : France, April 1915-Nov. 1918**

Ainsworth, Ralph Bignell, Sir St. Catherine Press, London, 1919 [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/6thbattaliondur00ainuoft>

**Short History of the London Rifle Brigade**

– Anonymous, Compiled regimentally [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/londonrifle00regiuoft>

**The Fifth Battalion Highland Light Infantry in the war, 1914-1918**

- Anonymous [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/5thbattalionHLI00fiftuoft>

**With a Highland Regiment in Mesopotamia, 1916-1917**

Blampied, H. J. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/highlandregiment00blamuoft>

**The War Service of the 1/4 Royal Berkshire Regiment (T.F.)**

Cruttwell, Charles Robert Mowbray Fraser [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/warserviceberk00crutuoft>

**The Incomparable 29th and the "River Clyde"**

Davidson, George [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/incomparable00daviuoft>

**The Doings of the Fifteenth Infantry Brigade, August 1914 to March 1915**

Gleichen, Edward, Lord [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/fifteenthbrigad00gleiuoft>



**War History of the 18th (S.) Battalion Durham Light Infantry**

Lowe, William Douglas [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/18thdurham00loweuoft>

**A History of the 1st Battalion, the Somerset Light Infantry (Prince Albert's): July 1st, 1916, to the End of the War**

Majendie, V. H. B. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/somersetinfantry00majeuoft>

**A Short History of the 6th Division Aug. 1914- March 1919**

Marden, Thomas Owen, Sir [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/hist6thdivision00marduoft>

**Breaking the Hindenburg Line, the Story of the 46th (North Midland) Division**

Priestley, Raymond Edward, Sir [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/breakhindenburg00priesuoft>

**The Story of the 2/4th Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry**

Rose, G. K. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/24thoxfordshire00roseuoft>

**The Fifty-First in France**

Ross, Robert B. - Illustrated by Jessie K. Ross [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/fiftyfirstfrance00rossuoft>

**The History of the 7th Battalion Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders**

Sandilands, J W. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/7thbattcameron00sanduoft>

**War Diary of the Fifth Seaforth Highlanders, 51st (Highland) Division**

Sutherland, D. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/51stseaforth00sunduoft>

**The 23rd (Service) Battalion Royal Fusiliers (First Sportsman's) : A Record of its Services in the Great War, 1914-1919**

Ward, Fred W. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/23rdfusiliers00warduoft>

**The Sherwood Foresters in the Great War, 1914-1919, 1/8th Battalion**

Weetman, W. C. C. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/forestersgreatwar00weetuoft>

**A Short History of the 39th (Deptford) Divisional Artillery 1915-1918**

Wiebkin, H. W. [Recommended by [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/39thartillery00weibuoft>



### **The Seventh Manchesters July 1916 to March 1919**

Wilson, S. J. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]

<http://www.archive.org/details/sevenmanchester00wilsuoft>

### **A History of No. 7. (Queen's) Canadian General Hospital, March, 26th, 1915-Nov. 15th, 1917 ([1917])**

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historyofno7quee00canauoft>

### **Fourth Canadian Infantry Brigade; history of operations, April, 1915, to demobilization ([1919])**

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/fourthcanadianin00coopuoft>

### **From B.C. to Baisieux; being the narrative history of the 102nd Canadian Infantry Battalion (1919)**

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/frombctobaisieux00gouluoft>

### **Through the Hindenburg Line; crowning days on the western front (1918)**

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/throughhindenbur00mckeuoft>

### **Thirty Canadian V. C. s.: 23rd April 1915 to 30th March 1918**

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/thirtycanadianvc00canauoft>

### **Canada's Triumph from Amiens to Mons; August to November 1918**

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadastriumphfr00jameuoft>

### **Two Years of War as Viewed from Ottawa**

A special issue of 'The Civilian' giving some account of the war work of the Civil Service of Canada, 1914-1916

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/twoyearsofwarasv00ottauoft>

### **Canada in the Great World War**

An authentic account of the military history of Canada from the earliest days to the close of the war of the nations ([c1918-1921]) - This is Volume 4 that was previously not available online.

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadaingreatwor04torouoft>

### **Canada in Khaki**

A tribute to the officers and men now serving in the overseas military forces of Canada

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/canadainkhakitri00torouoft>



**Pictorial History of the Great War** ([c1919])

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/pictorialhistory00duncuoft>

**No. 8 Canadian Field Ambulance: Canada, England, France, Belgium, 1915-1919** (1920)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historicalrecord00gunnuoft>

**War story of the Canadian Army Medical Corps** [1918]

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/warstoryofcanadi01adamuoft>

**Second Canadian Divisional Ammunition Column** (1921) (Excerpts)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/extractsfromward00claruoft>

**The History of the Fifty-fifth Battery, C.F.A. (1919)**

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2007]

<http://www.archive.org/details/historyoffiftyfi00macauoft>

**The Adventures of Dunsterforce** (1920)

[Recommended by Gibbo - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Oct 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/adventuresofduns00dunsrich>

**Dunsterforce Force**

An illustrated paper by Lisa Smedman, Vancouver Courier newspaper ([www.vancourier.com](http://www.vancourier.com))

An Allied (multi-national) force which sent to the Middle East, recruited in January 1918 and disbanded in September 1918. “The volunteers for the mission—which required 150 officers and 300 NCOs—included 41 Canadians, Australians, New Zealanders, South Africans and Imperials (British), all with at least a year’s worth of front-line experience. They were, said Warden, “highly individualistic characters... men of the do or die type.” All of the officers, and most of the men, had received decorations for valour—some, as many as five times”. Their destination: the Caucasus, the region between the Black Sea and Caspian Sea where the Ottoman Empire (modern Turkey) bordered the recently collapsed Russian Empire’s territory in Georgia.” Also included is a list of 41 Canadian members of the force, and a short list of further reading resources with links. [Recommended by HamiltonS] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://conflicts.rem33.com/images/Azerbaijan/dunsterforce%20long.pdf>

**The Emma Gees** (c 1918)

[Recommended by Tighe McManus] [CEF Study Group – Nov 2010]

<http://www.archive.org/details/theemmagees00mcbruoft>



### **66th Battery, Canadian Field Artillery**

"The Story of the Sixty-Sixth C.F.A.," pub. The Sixty-Sixth C.F.A., 1919. 104 pgs, illus. [Recommended by HamiltonS]  
[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://archive.org/details/storyofsixtysixt00cana/page/n7>

---

## **PERSONAL NARRATIVES**

### **Diary of a Nursing Sister on the Western Front, 1914-1915**

- Anonymous [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/diarynursesisterwestfront00blacuoft>

### **A Soldier's Diary**

Atkinson, George Scott [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/asoldiersdiary00scotuoft>

### **The Fighting Mascot: *The True Story of a Boy Soldier***

Bacon, E. L. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/thefightingmascot00kehouoft>

### **A Kut Prisoner**

Bishop, Harry C. W. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/akutprisoner00bishuoft>

### **Q. 6. a and Other Places: *Recollections of 1916, 1917, 1918***

Buckley, Francis [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/q6aandotherplaces00buckuoft>

### **"We'll Stick to the Finish!": "C'est la Guerre" (It is the War): *A Voice from the Soldiers and Sailors Overseas***

Chapple, Joe Mitchell [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/tothefinish00chapuoft>

### **Duty and Service: *Letters from the Front***

Crouch, Lionel William [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/dutyandservice00crouuoft>

### **The Soul of the War**

Gibbs, Philip [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/soulofwar00gibbuoft>

### **Golden Lads**

Gleason, Arthur [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/goldenlads00gleauoft>





**Kitchener's Mob; *The Adventures of an American in the British Army***

Hall, James Norman [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/kitchenersmob00halluoft>

**A Soldier's Sketches Under Fire**

Harvey, Harold [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/soldierssketches00harvuoft>

**All in It: "K (1)" Carries On**

Hay, Ian [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/allinit00hayuoft>

**Letters to Helen: *Impressions of an Artist on the Western Front***

Henderson, Keith [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/letterstohelen00henduoft>

**One Young Man**

Hodder-Williams, John Ernest, Sir [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/oneyoungman00willuoft>

**Two Men: A Memoir**

Howson, Hugh E. E. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/twomensmemoir00soutuoft>

**My Home in the Field of Honour**

Huard, Frances Wilson [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/fieldofhonour00huaruoft>

**War Letters of a Public-School Boy**

Jones, Henry Paul Mainwaring [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/warletterschoolboy00joneuoft>

**With the Immortal Seventh Division**

Kennedy, Edmund John [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/immortalseventh00kennuoft>

**A Minstrel in France**

Lauder, Harry, Sir [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/aminstrelinfrance00lauduft>



**Letters of the Lt.-Col. George Brenton Laurie** (Commanding 1st Battn. Royal Irish Rifles)

Dated November 4th, 1914-March 11th, 1915 Laurie, George Brenton [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/lettersoflaurie00vereuoft>

**On the King's Service: *Inward Glimpses of Men at Arms***

Logan, Innes [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/onthekingsservice00logauoft>

**The Amateur Army**

MacGill, Patrick [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/theamateurarmy00macguoft>

**The Red Horizon**

MacGill, Patrick [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/redhorizon00macguoft>

**Letters from France**

Mack, Isaac Alexander [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/lettersfrance00mackuoft>

**My War Experiences in Two Continents**

MacNaughtan, Sarah [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/wartwocontinents00macnuoft>

**Blood & Iron: *Impressions from the Front in France & Flanders***

McNair, Wilson [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/bloodandiron00mcnauoft>

**Leaves from a Field Note-Book**

Morgan, John Hartman [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/leavesfieldnotebook00morguoft>

**On the Fringe of the Great Fight**

Nasmith, George Gallie [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/onthefringe00nasmuoft>

**Pushed and the Return Push**

Nichols, G. H. F. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/pushreturnpush00quexuoft>

**Englishman, Kamerad! Right of the British Line**

Nobbs, Gilbert [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/englishmankamerad00nobbuoft>



**Letters from Mesopotamia in 1915 and January, 1916**

Palmer, Robert [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/mesopotamia00palmuoft>

**Ladies from Hell**

Pinkerton, Robert Douglas [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group] [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/ladiesfromhell00pinkuoft>

**Three Years in France with the Guns: *Being Episodes in the Life of a Field Battery***

Rose, C A. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/yearsinfrance00roseuoft>

**A Soldier of England: *Memorials of Leslie Yorath Sanders***

Sanders, Leslie Yorath [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/soldierofengland00sanduoft>

**From Mons to Loos: *Being the Diary of a Supply Officer***

Stewart, Herbert Arthur [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/frommonstoloos00stewuoft>

**The Leicestershires Beyond Baghdad**

Thompson, Edward John [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/beyondbaghdad00thomuoft>

**Field Hospital & Flying Column: *Being the Journal of an English Nursing Sister in Belgium & Russia***

Thurstan, Violetta [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/fieldhosflyingcolumn00thuruoft>

**Combed Out**

Voigt, F. A. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/combedout00voiguoft>

**Adventures of a Despatch Rider**

Watson, William Henry Lowe [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/advdespatchrider00watsuoft>

**How I Filmed the War: *A Record of the Extraordinary Experiences of the Man Who Filmed the Great Somme Battles***

Warren, Low [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]  
<http://www.archive.org/details/ifilmedwar00maliuoft>



**Contemptible - Soldiers' Tales of the Great War**

[ManyBooks Website] [Recommended by mikky]

<http://manybooks.net/titles/casualty1810318103-8.html>

**The 28th: A Record of War Service in the Australian Imperial Force, 1915-19, Vol. I**

*Egypt, Gallipoli, Lemnos Island, Sinai Peninsula* - Herbert Brayley Collette

[ManyBooks Website] [Recommended by mikky]

<http://manybooks.net/titles/colletteh2534125341-8.html>

**An Aviator's Field Book - Oswald Boelcke**

*Being the field reports of Oswald Bölcke, from August 1, 1914 to October 28, 1916*

[ManyBooks Website] [Recommended by mikky]

<http://manybooks.net/titles/boelckeo3001130011-8.html>

**The Emma Gees (1918) - Herbert Wes McBride**

[ManyBooks Website] [Recommended by mikky]

<http://manybooks.net/titles/mcbrideh2065520655-8.html>

---

**On War – Carl Von Clausewitz**

This on-line document was originally published in German by Dümmlers Verlag, Berlin, 1832. This site presents the complete translation by Colonel J.J. Graham as published by N. Trübner, London, 1873. The material is presented in eight “books” with several chapters in each book. On War is a classic document which attempts to understand total war as an instrument of national policy. This book has stimulated generations of soldiers, statesmen, and intellectuals for generations. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.clausewitz.com/>

**Infantry in Battle – George C. Marshall, Colonel**

This historic 1934 booklet [97 pages] treats a wide range axioms, scenarios and tactics of smaller units and is illustrated by examples drawn from the [Great] World War. The format includes an outline, discussion, map(s) and conclusion. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

US Army Press - Marshall

<https://warfarehistorynetwork.com/2018/12/22/george-c-marshall-the-indispensable-man/>



**Fighting the Flying Circus** by *Eddie Rickenbacker*

This on-line edition of Eddie Rickenbacker's World War One memoirs dates from the original version published by Stokes in 1919. It is presented in 36 short and downloadable chapters.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Fighting\\_the\\_Flying\\_Circus](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Fighting_the_Flying_Circus)

**The Geography of the Great War** - Frank M. McMurray, Ph.D., New York, The MacMillan Co. 1919

An interesting presentation of the original book in digital form. It is a large document and loads slowly; however, it presents the geography of the Great War from a 1919 perspective.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://freepages.military.rootsweb.com/~worldwarone/WWI/TheGeographyOfTheGreatWar/index.html#Figure%2035>

**The Infantry Cannot Do with a Gun Less: The Place of the Artillery in the British Expeditionary Force, 1914-1918** By *Sanders Marble*. This Gutenberg book edition provides a reasonably detailed background to the evolution and role of the artillery during the Great War. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.gutenberg-e.org/mas01/main.html>

**The Great War as I Saw It** - by *Frederick George Scott*

A Canadian Great War classic. [Book from Project Gutenberg] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.archive.org/details/thegreatwarasisa19857gut>

**First World War Newspapers at the Bruce County Museum**

The following papers have been digitized for the years 1914, 1915, 1916, 1917, and 1918: Port Elgin, Paisley Advocate, Walkerton Telescope, and the Canadian Echo from Wiarton. The digitization is a single year PDF which is text searchable in a pdf viewer. [Recommendation by Eric Edwards.18CEF]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.brucemuseum.ca/collections-research/archives-and-research/first-world-war-newspapers/?fbclid=IwAR0sqFTpB\\_8CT3\\_k5vuY0vh1vZ2E5KSae5lQI9wHu-cPFf6cm5EpQWRQbLE](http://www.brucemuseum.ca/collections-research/archives-and-research/first-world-war-newspapers/?fbclid=IwAR0sqFTpB_8CT3_k5vuY0vh1vZ2E5KSae5lQI9wHu-cPFf6cm5EpQWRQbLE)



## Great War Poetry - Part 28

---

### War Poets Association

This page contains some links to other websites, mainly to single poet societies, which will be of interest to members of the War Poets Association and other users of this site. Please note that the WPA is not responsible for the content of these external websites. Many of these links may be repeated on other pages of this site, for example links to single poet societies from the page for that individual poet. The WPA welcomes links to its home page or other pages from relevant quality websites. Please e-mail [editor@warpoets.org](mailto:editor@warpoets.org) if you would like us to provide a link to your website. The following poets are listed: *Rupert Brooke, Leslie Coulson, Wilfred Wilson Gibson, Robert Graves, Julian Grenfell, David Jones, John Masefield, Harold Monro, Sir Henry Newbolt, Wilfred Owen, Isaac Rosenberg, Siegfried Sassoon, Edward Thomas, Georg Trakl, and Arthur Graeme West.* [Recommendation by marina - GWF]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.warpoets.org/links/>

### Prose & Poetry - FirstworldWar.com

An extensive summary of a wide range of Great War poets with biographies and sample poems. The list includes the following: *Richard Aldington, Edmund Blunden, John Buchan, Sir Winston Churchill, Guillaume Apollinaire, Andre Breton, Charles Carrington, Norman Cliff, Bruce Bairnsfather, Vera Brittain, Guy Chapman, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, Henri Barbusse, Hermann Broch, G K Chesterton, George Coppard, Laurence Binyon, Rupert Brooke, Erskine Childers, Leslie Coulson, Walter de la Mare, Winifred Holtby, Thomas Hardy, Robert Graves, Ellis Evans, Alfred Edward Housman, Ernest Hemingway, Julian Grenfell, Ford Maddox Ford, Thomas Hulme, Hermann Hesse, Ivor Gurney, Wilfred Wilson Gibson, David Jones, Rudyard Kipling, Frederic Manning, Wilfred Owen, Pierre Jean Jouve, T. E. Lawrence, John McCrae, Max Plowman, Ernest Junger, Francis Ledwidge, Sir Henry Newbolt, R. C. Potter, Thomas Kettle, Cecil Lewis, Robert Nichols, J. B. Priestley, Alfred Joyce Kilmer, Eric Linklater, Ivor Novello, Sir Herbert Read, Ernst Toller, Sir Osbert Sitwell, Siegfried Sassoon, I. L. Read, Georg Trakl, Charles Hamilton Sorley, Alan Seeger, Erich Maria Remarque, H. G. Wells, August Stramm, Robert Service, Frank Richards, Hedd Wyn, Herbert Sulzbach, May Sinclair, S J Robinson, Arnold Zweig, Edward Thomas, Sir Osbert Sitwell, and Isaac Rosenberg.* [Recommendation by marina - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.firstworldwar.com/poetsandprose/index.htm>



## More World War One War Poetry

This simple website contains about thirty poems from the Great War.

Don Crawford - A CROSS IN FLANDERS

G. Rostrevor Hamilton - VERDUN

Eden Philpotts - GOOD COURAGE

W. S. Readon - RED CROSS NURSES

Thomas L. Massoon - TRENCH POETS

Edgell Rickwood - THE MAN HE KILLED

Thomas Hardy - HOLDEN LINDEN

Thomas Cambell - THE LARK ABOVE THE TRENCHES

Muriel E. Graham - THE CHALLENGE OF THE GUNS

A. N. Field - NOT TO KEEP

Robert Frost - THE WAR FILMS

Henry Newbolt - THE ISLAND OF SKYROS

John Masefield - LORD KITCHENER

Robert Bridges - RETURN

Stephen Vincent Benet - FOR ALL WE HAVE AND ARE

Rudyard Kipling - RUPERT BROOKE

Moray Dalton - THE GREEN FIELDS OF FRANCE

Eric Bogle - THE RED CROSS SPIRIT SPEAKS

John Finley - THE RETURN

John Freeman - THE VOLUNTEERS

Herbert Asquith - TRUE HEROES

Thomas A. McClure - THE DEPT UNPAYABLE

F.W. Bourdillion - HEADQUARTERS

Gilbert Frankau - TO OUR FALLEN

Robert Ernest Vernede - THE FALLEN SUBALTERN

John Helston - SHOT AT DAWN

Alan Booth - MY STORY

Alan Brazier (Grandson) - THE TRENCHES

Travis Allen - IN FLANDERS FIELD

Robert Lewis - HEROES

Alexander Morias - RUSSELL'S TRIBUTE POETRY

JAN'S POETRY - Jan Theuninck

IN THE TRENCHES - Nicholas Damion Alexander

[Recommendation by marina - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.angelfire.com/wa/warpoetry/Ww1poetry.html>

## Lost Poets of the Great War

Harry Rusche (English Department, Emory University) is the author of *Lost Poets of the Great War*, a hypertext document on the poetry of World War I. This website contains short biographies and poems of the following “*Lost Poets*” from the Great War: Rupert Brooke, John McCrae, Wilfred Owen, Isaac Rosenberg, Alan Seeger and Edward Thomas. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.english.emory.edu/LostPoets/index.html>

## The War Poets of Craiglockhart

The present Craiglockhart campus of Napier University in Edinburgh was built as a hydropathic hotel. It was requisitioned by the British army in October 1916 as a hospital for officers suffering from psychological trauma. Biographical information is provided on Siegfried Sassoon, Wilfred Owen and Robert Graves. The site also contains other information and links to further poetry websites.

[Recommendation by marina - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://sites.scran.ac.uk/Warp/siegfried\\_sassoon.htm](http://sites.scran.ac.uk/Warp/siegfried_sassoon.htm)

## Modern History Sourcebook: *World War I Poetry*

This simple website contains some poems by Sassoon, Owen, Read, Hodgson, Gibson and Larkin. Fordham University. [Recommendation by marina - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/1914warpoets.html>





## Poems of the Great War

The Great War 1914-1918 began as a resource for courses in World War I poetry, a topic now taught in a number of universities. The site has since grown to be of interest to anyone studying World War I. Several years ago, Woodruff Library of Emory University purchased fifty volumes of poetry written between 1914 and 1918; none of these books went into second editions, so they are now rather difficult to find except in specialized collections. The Beck Center of Woodruff Library is putting these volumes and others, beginning with the poetry by women, on line as e-texts. Poems of the Great War (anthology) - each poem by be accessed from the active hyperlink.

- [Written on Service In Egypt 1](#)
- [War Yawp](#) - Richard Aldington
- [A Neglected Garden](#) - Eleanor Alexander
- [Young and Old](#) - Henry Allsopp
- [Unser Gott](#) - Karle Wilson Baker
- [Neutral?](#) - Harold Begbie
- [The Red Country](#) - William Rose Benét
- [A Ballad of Deathless Dons](#) - Wilfrid Blair
- ["Any Friend to Any Friend"](#) - H. W. Bliss
- [The Camp-Follower](#) - Maxwell Bodenheim
- [Here: and There](#) - F. W. Bourdillon
- [Kartúshkiya-Beróza](#) - Alter Brody
- [Aftermath](#) - Burghclere.
- [The Return](#) - Dana Burnet
- [Kitchener's March](#) - Amelia Josephine Burr
- [The Broken Rose](#) - Annie Vivanti Chartres
- [They Held Their Ground](#) - Philip Byard Clayton
- [Vision of War](#) - Lincoln Colcord
- [Fallen](#) - Alice Corbin
- [By the North Sea](#) - W. L. Courtney
- [A Harrow Grave in Flanders](#) - Crewe.
- [When They Have Made an End](#) - Gerald H. Crow
- [The Defenders](#) - John Drinkwater
- [The Metal Checks](#) - Louise Driscoll
- ["For Those at Sea"](#) - Geoffrey Faber
- [The Man in the Trench](#) - James Bernard Fagan
- [Territorials](#) - Agnes S. Falconer
- [Honor to France!](#) - William Dudley Foulke
- [The Jewish Conscript](#) - Florence Kiper Frank
- [The Gift](#) - H. Rex Freston
- [Passover](#) - V. H. Friedlaender
- [Ireland](#) - G. A. J. C.
- [Her "Allowance!"](#) - Lillian Gard
- [Ultimate Hell](#) - Franklin H. Giddings
- ["I Have No Ring"](#) - Bernard Gilbert
- [The Dead](#) - Violet Gillespie
- [Sure, It's Fun!](#) - Richard Butler Glaenzer
- [The Airman](#) - Gregg Goddard
- [Brothers in Arms](#) - Alfred Perceval Graves
- [The Wykhamist](#) - Nora Griffiths
- [The Pyres](#) - Hermann Hagedorn
- [Non-Combatant](#) - Cicely Hamilton
- [From the Youth of All Nations](#) - H. C. Harwood
- [Soldier, Soldier](#) - Maurice Hewlett
- [April in England](#) - Norah M. Holland
- [Things That Were Yours](#) - Dyneley Hussey
- [Joan of France to an English Sister](#) - J. H. S
- [The TWA Weelums](#) - Violet Jacob
- [A Legend of Ypres](#) - Elinor Jenkins
- [In Memoriam](#) - Edmund John
- [India to England](#) - Nizamat Jung
- [The Nations' David](#) - Reginald Wright Kauffman
- [The White Ships and the Red](#) - Joyce Kilmer
- [Overheard in an Asylum](#) - Alfred Kreyborg
- [Patterns](#) - Amy Lowell
- [His Only Way](#) - Habberton Lulham
- [To England, Our Mother](#) - James A. Mackereth
- [In Flanders Fields](#) - John McRae
- [The Fleets](#) - M. G. Meugens
- [Summer in England, 1914](#) - Alice Meynell
- [Off Heligoland](#) - J. E. Middleton
- [He Went for a Soldier](#) - Ruth Comfort Mitchell
- [On the Porch](#) - Harriet Monroe
- [A. S. K.](#) - N. M. H
- [A Song of Peace and Honor](#) - E. Nesbit
- [The Fisher-Lad](#) - J. A. Nicklin
- [Master and Pupil](#) - O. M
- [Two Pictures](#) - "Observer, Royal Flying Corps."
- [The Dead Soldier](#) - Sydney Oswald
- [Men Have Wings at Last](#) - Josephine Preston Peabody
- [Revenge for Rheims](#) - Stephen Phillips
- [Socks](#) - Jessie Pope
- [To Shakespeare, 1916](#) - Charles G. D. Roberts
- [Belgium the Bar-Lass](#) - A. Mary F. Robinson. (Madame Duclaux.)
- [Cassandra](#) - Edwin Arlington Robinson
- [Shakespeare, 1916](#) - Ronald Ross
- [Statistics](#) - Carl Sandburg
- [Australians to the Front!](#) - John Sandes
- [Her Prayer -- for Him](#) - Egbert Sandford
- [The Vale of Shadows](#) - Clinton Scollard
- [The Wayside Calvary](#) - Owen Seaman
- [The Mother](#) - "Seranus"
- [A Thanksgiving](#) - Edward Shillito
- ["Form Fours"](#) - F. S



- [Field Ambulance in Retreat](#) - May Sinclair
- [Close Your Ranks](#) - Isaac Gregory Smith
- [Heart of All the World](#) - Marion C. Smith
- [Kitchener of Khartoum](#) - Robert J. C. Stead
- [The Spring in Ireland: 1916](#) - James Stephens
- [Sailor, What of the Debt We Owe You?](#) - Andrew John Stuart
- [From America](#) - Elizabeth Townsend Swift
- [The Trumpet](#) - Rabindranath Tagore
- [England's Dead](#) - Frank Taylor
- [Said Attila the Hun to --](#) - Edith M. Thomas
- [The Unconquered Hope](#) - Gilbert Thomas
- [Sonnet](#) - Grace E. Tollemache
- [To My Country](#) - Charles Hanson Towne
- [Aftermath](#) - D. Howard Tripp
- [A Girl's Song](#) - Katharine Tynan
- [The Laughers](#) - Louis Untermeyer
- [The American Volunteers](#) - Marie Van Vorst
- [The Conscript](#) - Alberta Vickridge
- [In a Slum](#) - A. Stodart Walker
- [England to Denmark](#) - Herbert Warren
- [Mother of Nations](#) - Albert D. Watson
- [Our Men](#) - William Watson
- [The Reapers](#) - Lauchlan Maclean Watt
- [The Wakened God](#) - Margaret Widdemer
- [From a Flemish Graveyard](#) - Iolo Aneurin Williams
- [The First Battle of Ypres1](#) - Margaret L. Woods
- [Kitchener](#) - X.
- [Marching on Tanga](#) - Francis Brett Young

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://greatwar.digitalscholarship.emory.edu/>

### **First World War Poetry Digital Archive**

The Digital Archive is an online repository of over 4000 items of text, images, audio, and video for teaching, learning, and research. The heart of the archive consists of collections of primary material from major poets of the period, including Wilfred Owen, Isaac Rosenberg, Robert Graves, Vera Brittain, and Edward Thomas. This is supplemented by a comprehensive range of multimedia artifacts from the Imperial War Museum, a separate archive of over 6,500 items contributed by the general public, and a set of specially developed educational resources. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://ww1lit.nsms.ox.ac.uk/ww1lit/collections>

### **Legends and Traditions of the Great War**

A selected anthology by the Great War Society.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.worldwar1.com/heritage/wpoets.htm>

### **9 Poets of The First World War – Imperial War Museum**

Small website with a brief biographical sketch of nine poets of the Great War as selected by staff of the Imperial War Museum; they are: Edmund Blunden, Rupert Brooke, Robert Graves, Ivor Gurney, David Jones, Francis Ledwidge, Wilfred Owen, Isaac Rosenberg, and Siegfried Sassoon.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.iwm.org.uk/history/9-poets-of-the-first-world-war>



## Internet /YouTube/Lecture Websites on Great War - Part 29

---

The power of the Internet, video production techniques and now YouTube are creating a completely different genre for the study and exchange of information between "students" of the Great War. Here is a sampling of some of the work being done. Some of it is professional and borrowed from commercial broadcasts, however, a significant number are privately executed and represents a completely new medium to record, explain and transmit information on the Great War.

There are two (2) key opportunities in the utilization of YouTube. Firstly, we can continue to collect and catalogue what others are producing and publishing. Secondly, and especially for the education of the younger generations, we could begin to produce our own series of videos on a wide range of topics regarding the Canadian Expeditionary Force and all of the other military units and nationalities engaged in the Great War. I look forward to seeing something of both over the next several years.

It is recommended the reader use some of the categories retained and search out the appropriate YouTube examples themselves.

### Lectures and Interviews

---

**War in the Trenches** - John Merriman | *European Civilization, 1648-1945* - Yale University

*"Lecture Description - With the failure of Germany's offensive strategy, WWI became a war of defense, in which trenches played a major role. The use of trenches and barbed wire, coupled with the deployment of new, more deadly forms of artillery, created extremely bloody stalemate situations. The hopelessness of this arrangement resulted in a number of mutinies on the French side, motivated neither by defeatism nor by ideology, but rather by the sheer horror of trench warfare. Due to the unprecedented scale of casualties, WWI impressed itself irresistibly upon the cultural imagination of the combatant nations."*

[Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=be15Wmp9FRE>

**War and Medicine / Nurse Katherine Macdonald**

A short YouTube video featuring Dr. Tim Cook from the Canadian War Museum. The video is part of a display at the War Museum and provides a short vignette regarding the short nursing career of a Canadian nurse at the Western Front. (Recommended by canadawwi) [CEF Study Group - Sept 2017]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-lv5hKFVrLQ>



**The Coming of the Great War** - John Merriman | *European Civilization, 1648-1945* - Yale University

*"Lecture Description - If the early years of the twentieth century were marked by a general consensus that a major war was impending, no similar consensus existed concerning the likely form that war would take. Not only the carnage of World War I, but also the nature of its alliances would have been difficult to imagine. Indeed, in 1900 many people would have predicted conflict, rather than collaboration, between France and Britain. The reasons for the eventual entente between France and Britain and France and Russia consist principally in economic and geopolitical motivations. Cultural identity also played a role, particularly in relations between France and Germany. The territory of Alsace-Lorraine formed a crucible for the questions of nationalism and imaginary identity that would be contested in the Great War."*

[Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fvFpn5GVdQI>

**Sites of Memory, Sites of Mourning** (Guest Lecture by Jay Winters) Yale University

*"Lecture Description - As a result of World War I, Europe had a different understanding of war in the twentieth century than the United States. One of the most important ways in which the First World War was experienced on the continent and in Britain was through commemoration. By means of both mass-media technologies and older memorial forms, sites of memory offered opportunities for personal as well as political reconciliation with the unprecedented consequences of the war. The influence of these sites is still felt today, in a united Europe, as the importance of armies has diminished in favor of social welfare programs."*

[Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NpH5I6EA1t0>

**Trench Warfare** - John Merriman | *European Civilization, 1648-1945* - Yale University

*"Lecture Description - The sacred union that united France's political parties during World War I contributed to a resilient morale on the home front. Germany's invasion of France, and the conflict over Alsace-Lorraine in particular, contributed to French concern over atrocities and the national investment in the war effort. New weapons and other fighting technologies, coupled with the widespread use of trenches, made fighting tremendously difficult and gruesome on all fronts."*

[Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nd6hBBPWHvg>

**The Home Front** - John Merriman | *European Civilization, 1648-1945* - Yale University

*"Lecture Description - 1917 is a critical moment in World War I, as the Bolsheviks seize power in Russia and Woodrow Wilson leads the U.S. into war on the side of the Allied powers. Although morale held steady on the home front in France, there were multiple mutinies and strikes as the war progressed. These mutinies were not in favor of German victory; rather, they were in protest of corruption at home, in the form of incompetence and profiteering. Literary and historical records of World War I bear witness to the difficulty faced by soldiers in reentering civilian life after returning home."*

[Recommended by Clive Maier - GWF]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tZyo7koBa04>



### **Clausewitz and Contemporary War**

*"Dr. Antulio J. Echevarria II, Director of Research, US Army War College, presents "Clausewitz and Contemporary War," as part of the Perspectives in Military History Lecture Series. The U.S. Army Heritage and Education Center sponsors a monthly public lecture series, "Perspectives in Military History," which provides a historical dimension to the exercise of generalship, strategic leadership, and the war fighting institutions of land power. For more information visit <http://www.carlisle.army.mil/AHEC/ind..>"*

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QqtOsMXMwEo>

### **The Great War Video Series - Canada's National History Society**

Four short distilled narrated videos featuring Great War battles of significance to the Canadian Corps. The larger website also includes digital access to the Hudson Bay Company's "The Beaver" archives dating back to 1920. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

#### **The Great War — Battle of Ypres**

*April 22–May 5, 1915: When deadly German gas attacks send others running, the Canadians hold their ground.*

#### **The Great War — Battle of the Somme**

*September 15–November 11, 1916: A century after the battle, the incredible cost in human lives remains controversial.*

#### **The Great War — Battle of Vimy Ridge**

*April 9–April 12, 1917: For the first time, all four Canadian divisions attack together, with tremendous results.*

#### **The Great War — Hundred Days Campaign**

*August 8–November 11, 1918: A series of battles during which Canadian and Allied forces pushed the German Army into retreat led to the end of the war.*

### **Valour Canada – YouTube Channel – 140 Short Documentaries**

Valour Canada is a not-for-profit organization that educates young Canadians about our shared military heritage by developing and providing learning opportunities designed to foster a deeper understanding of who we are as individuals, citizens, and as a nation. There is a special section of the Great War with about 50 short articles on a wide range of topics – useful material for people new to the study of the Great War and a good resource tool for teachers. [CEF Study Group – Oct 2022]

<https://valourcanada.ca/>

<https://www.youtube.com/user/canadianvalour>



**Sean McMeekin - Lecture at Kansas City Public Library**

*"In a discussion of his new book, historian Sean McMeekin reveals how a small cabal of European statesmen used the assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand to initiate a long-awaited showdown among the Continent's powers, ultimately leading to the start of World War I"*

[CEF Study Group - Oct 2017]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rOwaYNIj6G8&list=PLZY2FXiequVwMEE4VnvkDX\\_4AoQ47TiC1](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rOwaYNIj6G8&list=PLZY2FXiequVwMEE4VnvkDX_4AoQ47TiC1)

**The Forgotten Realm on the Eve of the Great War: Austria-Hungary in July 1914 - Dr. John Deak**

*"Dr. John Deak, University of Notre Dame, discusses the Austro-Hungarian Empire during July of 1914, challenging traditional concepts of Austria-Hungary's doomed existence and the conglomerate state's complex position in Eastern Europe."* National World War I Museum. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2017]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=05cef1KeVgc>

**The Myths of Verdun - Dr. Paul Jankowski**

*"This lecture was delivered at the National World War I Museum and Memorial's Symposium -- 1916 | Total War -- which was held in Kansas City, Mo. November 4-5, 2016. <https://www.theworldwar.org/learn/201...> 100 years after the battle of Verdun, so much has been told, re-told, written, sung, and filmed that sorting out the facts from the myths and the realities from the legends has become the essential to historical understanding. Over time, posterity has suffused the origins, experience, and stakes of the battle with multiple meanings. This lecture will consider the myths as well as the realities of the Battle of Verdun."* National World War I Museum. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2017]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=al4F0-F6EQk>

**Building Crisis in 1916 Behind the Eastern Front - Dr. Vejas Gabriel Liulevicius**

*"This lecture was delivered at the National World War I Museum and Memorial's Symposium -- 1916 | Total War -- which was held in Kansas City, Mo. November 4-5, 2016. <https://www.theworldwar.org/learn/201...> The year 1916 was marked by accelerating contradictions in German-occupied Eastern Europe. The military colony along the Baltic, called Ober Ost, rushed to realize an authoritarian model of modernity and forced development, outlined by the technocrat of total war, General Erich Ludendorff. Yet the occupation regime encountered growing ethnic tension and political demands. German attempts to coopt Polish nationalism with the promise of a new Kingdom of Poland failed. Under the pressure of total war's demands, economic exploitation increased and hit the occupied territories with severity. Behind the fighting front, 1916 stored up potential for the clash of radically different visions of the future in Eastern Europe."* [National World War I Museum]

[CEF Study Group - Oct 2017]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dtr4snRBMoo>





**The Military History of the First World War: An Overview and Analysis - Professor David Stevenson**

"The entire military history in just under an hour, with close examination of the changing tactics and weaponry that made this such an appalling conflict: <http://www.gresham.ac.uk/lectures-and...> This lecture will analyse the reasons for the failure in 1914-15 of the initial war of movement and the factors underlying the trench stalemate that characterised the middle years of the conflict, before examining the return to more mobile campaigning in 1917-18. It will include the war at sea as well as the war on land, and refer particularly to technology, tactics and logistics. The transcript and downloadable versions of the lecture are available from the Gresham College Website: <http://www.gresham.ac.uk/lectures-and...> "

Gresham College. [CEF Study Group - Oct 2017]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dMEFg\\_-26Ms](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dMEFg_-26Ms)

**Doughboys in the Great War** by Dr. Edward Gutierrez

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=OKnzSckDREo>

**Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Lecture Series - The First World War: 100 Years On**

On the centenary year of the First World War, the University was delighted to welcome Sir Hew Strachan, one of the world's leading experts on the Great War, to deliver a talk as part of the Vice-Chancellor's distinguished lecture series. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Z\\_op5yGrNmE](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Z_op5yGrNmE)

**Roskill Lecture 2018: Margaret MacMillan** — *Reflecting on the Great War Today*

Historian Margaret MacMillan reflects on the meaning and significance of the Great War from the perspective of today: what it meant to Western civilization and to the world more broadly, and how we remember and commemorate it in our own time. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=H-7eWE2-WCs>

**Pershing Lecture Series: Great War in the Middle East, 1916-18** - Lieutenant Colonel Brian Steed

Many of today's disputed borders in the Middle East were created during World War I. Join Assistant Professor and Middle East Specialist Lieutenant Colonel Brian Steed of the U.S. Army General Command and Staff College (CGSC) to learn the actions from 1916-18 and their enduring impact. Presented in partnership with the CGSC Foundation. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Bh4-fUBTP48>

**The Military History of the First World War: An Overview and Analysis - Professor David Stevenson**

This lecture will analyse the reasons for the failure in 1914-15 of the initial war of movement and the factors underlying the trench stalemate that characterised the middle years of the conflict, before examining the return to more mobile campaigning in 1917-18. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dMEFg\\_-26Ms](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dMEFg_-26Ms)





### **The Causes, Conduct, and Consequences of WWI**

Nanovic Fellow Dan Lindley, associate professor of political science and co-director of the Notre Dame International Security Program gave the lecture entitled "*The Causes, Conduct, and Consequences of WWI*," the first lecture in a series of lectures on World War I sponsored by the Nanovic Institute for European Studies. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BIte1BLMHA>

### **Sleepwalkers: How Europe Went to War in 1914 - Christopher Clark**

This lecture explores new ways of understanding the crisis that brought war to Europe in the summer of 1914; reflects on some of the problems of interpretation that have dogged the debate over the war's origins; and considers the contemporary resonance of a catastrophe that is now nearly a century old.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6snYQFcyiyg>

### **Oxford and the Great War: The War at Home**

Professor William Whyte of St John's College and Dr Anne Manuel of Somerville College discuss the impact of the First World War on Oxford itself, as the city became a huge hospital – as well as a haven for refugees from around the world. How did the University (and those of its students who didn't go to war) change as a result of the conflict? [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7hQMHIubzI>

### **The Long Shadow: The Great War and International Memory; 1914-2014**

Professor of International History at Cambridge University and a Fellow of Christ's College.

1914-18 casts a long shadow across the 20th century. This lecture explores some of the ways it has been remembered and memorialised, arguing that each country has its own Great War and that British memory is especially distinctive - still shaping attitudes to continental Europe in our day. Read more at

<https://www.gresham.ac.uk/lectures-and-events/the-long-shadow-the-great-war-and-international-memory-1914-2014#o8irTwAGqAa1MJd8.99> [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.gresham.ac.uk/lectures-and-events/the-long-shadow-the-great-war-and-international-memory-1914-2014>



## War, Health and Medicine

Professor Harrison is Professor of the History of Medicine at the University of Oxford.

During 1914-18, medicine and health were critical issues in all countries and in all armed forces. This lecture draws comparisons between different theatres of the war and seeks to explain the different degrees of success with which armies dealt with the medical problems of war. It shows the importance not only of technical and geographical factors but of the growing politicisation of medicine, domestically and internationally. Read more at <https://www.gresham.ac.uk/lectures-and-events/war-health-and-medicine#BAI2Uq86uSWVuQra.99> [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.gresham.ac.uk/lectures-and-events/war-health-and-medicine>

## Great Battles: Indians in World War I - NDTV Television Documentary

*“This is the centenary of the World War I, a war in which 74,000 Indians were killed fighting in some of the greatest battles around the world. On The Buck Stops Here, we bring you a very special report from Flanders Fields in Belgium where Indian soldiers were some of the first victims of gas attacks in military history 100 years ago. We are also joined by a panel looking to spread the message on why it's important to remember the stories and the contributions of these men”.* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.ndtv.com/video/news/the-buck-stops-here/great-battles-indians-in-world-war-i-341791>

## Domination and Betrayal - WWI and the Modern World [1914 Special Lecture, U of Washington]

*The Great War signaled the terminal crisis of the European old regime—a crisis more than a century in the making. Pursuing the story of this crisis across themes of domination, integration and betrayal, UW History Professor Raymond Jonas considers the rivalries that underpinned the war and the bleak geopolitical thinking that informed them. Professor Jonas explores the political culture that obliterated tolerance for difference, finding the foundations of power in nation and race. Finally, he asks us to ponder the responsibilities of the powerful, viewed with the eyes of the young men they had persuaded to fight. Raymond Jonas UW Professor of History 11/5/14.* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mlpzO0PC1Ic>

## PODCAST: Dr. Bruce Gudmundsson on Military History - by Dan Grazier

*“Secretary of Defense James Mattis once wrote, “Thanks to my reading, I have never been caught flat-footed by any situation, never at a loss for how any problem has been addressed (successfully or unsuccessfully) before. It doesn’t give me all the answers, but it lights what is often a dark path ahead.” He wrote this to impart how important it is for military professionals to study history. In this episode, Dr. Bruce Gudmundsson, a historian at the Marine Corps University in Quantico, VA, talks about why the study of history is important and how an earlier reform effort has shaped current military reform in the United States.”* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.pogo.org/analysis/2017/07/podcast-dr-bruce-gudmundsson-on-military-history/>



### **The Kensingtons Blog – Interviews and Papers on the Great War**

Dr. Tom Thorpe is a historian, podcaster and aspiring academic with an interest in combatant motivation and morale in 20th-century conflicts with a particular specialism on the Great War. He is a Trustee of the Western Front Association (WFA), Co-Chair of the Antrim and Down WFA branch and a presenter and producer of the WFA's podcast Mentioned in Dispatches. The following Podcasts are from the main website: <http://www.kensingtons.org.uk/> Listed below is a selection of podcasts – not all are listed here. Items of particular interest to Canadians are in BOLD font. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

Ep98 – Australian Corps Operations during the Hundred Days – Richard Stobo

Ep97 – Witnessing the End of the German Occupation of Brussels, 1918 – Prof Tammy Proctor

Ep96 – Lawrence of Arabia – Dr John Peaty

Ep95 – The Rise of Sir William Robertson – Ross Beadle

Ep94 – The Great War Pension Record Cards – David Tattersfield

Ep93 – Willie Redmond MP – John Green

Ep92 – Public School Great War Memorials – Sarah Wearne

Ep91 – The morale of the Italian army in WW1 – Dr Vanda Wilcox

Ep90 – The Portuguese Expeditionary Force in WW1 – Miguel Freire

Ep94 – The Great War Pension Record Cards – David Tattersfield

Ep93 – Willie Redmond MP – John Green

Ep92 – Public School Great War Memorials – Sarah Wearne

Ep91 – The morale of the Italian army in WW1 – Dr Vanda Wilcox

Ep90 – The Portuguese Expeditionary Force in WW1 – Miguel Freire

East Midlands History & Heritage, Issue 7 (August 2018)

Ep80 – The Landing in the Dawn – dissecting the Anzac Gallipoli legend – Dr James Hurst

Ep79 – Uppingham public school during WW1 – Tim Halstead

Ep78 – The Second British Army during the Liberation of Flanders in 1918 – Dr Dennis Williams

Ep77 – The Third Battle of the Aisne 1918 – David Blanchard

**Ep76 – Canadian nurses' Great War narratives – Andrea McKenzie**

Ep75 – Tubby Clayton – Dr Linda Parker

Ep74 – The British Tommy in 1918 – Taff Gillingham

Ep73 – Learning to fight – Military innovation in the British Army in WW1 – Dr Aimee Fox

Ep72 – British POWs in Germany during WW1 – Dr Oliver Wilkinson

Ep71 – From Docks and Sand – The 7th Battalion Liverpool Regiment in WW1 – Dr Adrian Gregson

Ep70 – The Last Battle – Endgame on the Western Front 1918 – Peter Hart

Ep69 – The German 1918 Spring Offensives – Dr Jonathan Boff



[Ep68 – The British Manpower Crisis of 1918 – Dr Alison Hines](#)

[Ep67 – Kriegsgefangen in Skipton – Anne Buckley](#)

[Ep66 – The Hidden History of the Spanish Flu – Kenneth C. Davis](#)

[Ep65 – Major Discoveries on the Western Front – David Tattersfield](#)

[Ep64 – The London Irish in the Great War – Richard O’Sullivan](#)

[Ep63 – Blockade, economic warfare and the use of hunger during the Great War – Sir Hew Strachan](#)

[Ep62 – King George V during the Great War – Alexandra Churchill](#)

[Ep61 – D.H. Lawrence and the Great War – Dr Andrew Humphries](#)

[Ep60 – Wherever the firing line extends – Ronan McGreevy](#)

[Ep59 – British Widows of the First World War – Andrea Hetherington](#)

[Ep58 – Woodbine Willie – Dr Linda Parker](#)

[Ep57 – The Great War Contribution of the Punjabi village of Dulmial, Pakistan – Dr Irfan Malik](#)

[Ep56 – Resisting Conscription: the Appeals Tribunals in Middlesex – Carol Henderson](#)

[Ep55 – Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria – Dr Jonathan Boff](#)

[Ep54 – The Confessions of a Battlefield Tour Guide – Clive Harris](#)

[Ep53 – Nannies and the Great War – Louise Heren](#)

[Ep52 – Cambridge Communities in the Great War – Joanna Costin](#)

[Ep51 – The Wirral in the Great War – Stephen Roberts](#)

[Ep50 – The London Regiment before the Great War – Charles Fair & Tom Thorpe](#)

[Ep49 – The 48th Division, 1908-1918 – Dr K.W. Mitchinson](#)

**[Ep48 – The Hindenburg Line – Clive Harris](#)**

[Ep47 – The Chinese Labour Corps – Dr Spenser Jones](#)

[Ep46 – Photographing the Fallen – Jeremy Gordon-Smith](#)

[Ep45 – Dublin’s Great Wars: Parallel Stories 1912-1923 – Prof. Richard Grayson](#)

[Ep44 – The Yanks are Coming! The AEF in WW1 – John Lee](#)

[Ep43 – The Half Shilling Curate – Sarah Reay](#)

[Western Front Association Service of Commemoration at the Cenotaph 11 November 2017](#)

[Ep42 – What did you do in the Great War, Grandfather? – Charles Barrington](#)

**[Ep41 – The Canadians on the Somme – Dr William Stewart](#)**

[Ep40 – Marjorie’s War – Charles Fair](#)



## **The Kensingtons Blog – Interviews and Papers on the Great War (cont.)**

[Ep39 – The 8th Lincolns at Loos – Nigel Atter](#)

[Ep38 – Spying for the Kaiser – Regina Diana and espionage in France – Dr Vivien Newman](#)

[Ep37 – Dr Harold Gillies and plastic surgery during WW1 – Dr Andrew Bamji](#)

[Ep36 – A subaltern on the Western Front – John Rigby-Jones](#)

[Ep35 – The Doughboys, 1917-8 – Michael St Maur Sheil](#)

[Ep34 – Shellshock in World War 1 – Dr Stefanie Linden](#)

[Ep33 – The “Spanish Flu” Pandemic 1917-19 – Dr Jane Orr](#)

[Ep32 – Brigadier General Frank Crozier – Charles Messenger](#)

[Ep31 – Women in Britain and Europe during the Great War – Dr Vivien Newman](#)

[Ep30 – Joseph Steward’s Platoon – Andy Robertshaw](#)

[Book Review – T. Ashworth, Trench Warfare 1914-18: The Live and Let Live \(London, 1980\)](#)

[Ep29 – Commemoration of the Great War in Ireland – Dr Chris Manson](#)

[Book Review – J. Smithson, A Taste of Success, The First Battle of the Scarpe \(Helion: Solihull, 2017\)](#)

[Ep28 – Military Recruitment in Ireland, 1916 – Dr William Butler](#)

[Book Review: P. O’Brien, Havoc, The Auxiliaries in Ireland’s War of Independence \(Cork, 2016\)](#)

[Ep27 – Black Watch volunteers in Dublin before the First World War – Ian Montgomery](#)

[Ep26 – Beyond the Somme – West Belfast’s Somme service in context – Prof Richard Grayson](#)

More blogs are available from this site – use the main URL address to access them.

<http://www.kensingtons.org.uk/>



### **TED Talks – Related to War and Conflict**

“TED is a non-profit devoted to spreading ideas, usually in the form of short, powerful talks (18 minutes or less). TED began in 1984 as a conference where Technology, Entertainment and Design converged, and today covers almost all topics — from science to business to global issues — in more than 100 languages. Meanwhile, independently run TEDx events help share ideas in communities around the world.” See the main URL address [ <https://www.ted.com/talks> ]for other talks on a very wide range of topics [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

#### **Why I Choose a Gun – General Peter Van Uhm**

Peter van Uhm is the Netherlands' chief of defense, but that does not mean he is pro-war. In this talk, he explains how his career is one shaped by a love of peace, not a desire for bloodshed -- and why we need armies if we want peace. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://www.ted.com/talks/peter\\_van\\_uhm\\_why\\_i\\_chose\\_a\\_gun?language=en](https://www.ted.com/talks/peter_van_uhm_why_i_chose_a_gun?language=en)

#### **Let’s Rethink America’s Military Strategy – Thomas Barrett**

In this bracingly honest talk, international security strategist Thomas Barnett outlines a post-Cold War solution for the foundering U.S. military that is both sensible and breathtaking in its simplicity: Break it in two. Very interesting commentary – recommended for everyone.

[https://www.ted.com/talks/thomas\\_barnett\\_draws\\_a\\_new\\_map\\_for\\_peace?referrer=playlist-war\\_stories](https://www.ted.com/talks/thomas_barnett_draws_a_new_map_for_peace?referrer=playlist-war_stories)

#### **What I Saw in the War - Reporter Janine di Giovanni**

Reporter Janine di Giovanni has been to the worst places on Earth to bring back stories from Bosnia, Sierra Leone and most recently Syria. She tells stories of human moments within large conflicts -- and explores that shocking transition when a familiar city street becomes a bombed-out battleground.

[https://www.ted.com/talks/janine\\_di\\_giovanni\\_what\\_i\\_saw\\_in\\_the\\_war?referrer=playlist-war\\_stories](https://www.ted.com/talks/janine_di_giovanni_what_i_saw_in_the_war?referrer=playlist-war_stories)

#### **There Are No Scraps of Men - Alberto Cairo**

Alberto Cairo's clinics in Afghanistan used to close down during active fighting. Now, they stay open. In this powerful talk, Cairo tells the moving story of why -- and how he found humanity and dignity in the midst of war.

[https://www.ted.com/talks/alberto\\_cairo\\_there\\_are\\_no\\_scraps\\_of\\_men?referrer=playlist-war\\_stories&language=en](https://www.ted.com/talks/alberto_cairo_there_are_no_scraps_of_men?referrer=playlist-war_stories&language=en)





## Brooks E. Kleber Memorial Readings in Military History

[<https://ahec.armywarcollege.edu/lectures.cfm>]

### **Thunder In The Argonne: The Forging of the Modern American Army**

*Dr Douglas Mastriano, Independent Scholar - "In the early hours of September 26, 1918, determined American Soldiers rushed into 'No Man's Land' to play their part in the last great offensive of World War I. Experienced German Soldiers manned the formidable Hindenburg Defenses, and battled the American Doughboys in the Argonne Forest. On Thursday, August 2, 2018, at 7:15 PM, the U.S. Army Heritage and Education Center in Carlisle, PA will host Dr. Douglas Mastriano as he speaks about the Argonne Offensive of World War I, the topic his recent book Thunder in the Argonne: A New History of America's Greatest Battle. Mastriano's book offers an extensive walkthrough of a pivotal moment in American military history. The battle, waged from September 26, 1918 to the November 11 armistice, saw American forces suffer around 20,000 casualties per week. Despite the losses, the U.S. Army used the lessons learned in the muddy, bloody combat to reshape itself into a modern fighting force."*

### **A War within a War by Dr. Jeffrey T. Sammons and Dr. John H. Morrow, Jr.**

*"In 191 days of fierce combat on the brutal front lines of World War I's bloodiest trenches, one of the American Expeditionary Force's units performed above and beyond the call of duty. The unit lost 280 men killed, but never gave up an inch of ground or lost a single man captured. Back home, the unit received accolades and the nom de guerre, "The Harlem Hellfighters," despite the prevailing racism of the day and the fact that the entire unit was black. In the trenches, however, the unit, self-identified as "The Harlem Rattlers," still dealt with racism and bigotry despite their proven prowess in combat. Dr. Jeffrey Sammons of New York University, and Dr. John Morrow, Jr. of the University of Georgia expand on the story of the 369th Infantry Regiment and take it beyond the injustices on the field of battle in their book, Harlem's Rattlers and the Great War: The Undaunted 369th Regiment and the African American Quest for Equality. In this lecture, they will go even further, connecting the African American Soldiers' struggle against the Germans and their own command to the wider context of racism in the Army and how the Harlem Rattlers set the groundwork for the Civil Rights Movement."*

### **Breakthrough: The Gorlice-Tarnow Campaign, 1915 - Dr. Richard Dinardo**

*Professor for National Security Affairs, U.S. Marine Corps Command and General Staff College  
"For too long the eastern front in World War I has remained, in Winston Churchill's estimation, "the unknown war." This book examines one of the critical campaigns of the war on the eastern front. With Austria-Hungary threatened by a possible Russian advance through the Carpathian Mountains into Hungary, Germany came to her ally's rescue. The German Chief of the General Staff, Erich von Falkenhayn, decided to commit a new army in an offensive to counter this threat. Headed by August von Mackensen and his chief of staff Hans von Seeckt, the German Eleventh Army, assisted by the Austro-Hungarian Third and Fourth Armies, shattered the Russian defenses between Gorlice and Tarnow. Advancing through the hole created, Mackensen's forces outflanked the Russian forces in the Carpathians, compelling their retreat. The offensive was steadily extended until both the fortress of Przemysl and the capital of Austrian Galicia, Lemberg, were back in the hands of the Central Powers. Turning north, "Mackensen's Phalanx," in concert*





*with other German and Austro-Hungarian forces, was able to overrun Russian Poland by the end of August 1915. DiNardo argues that the Germans were able to accomplish this by a combination of normal infantry tactics combined with the judicious use of heavy artillery, aided by aerial reconnaissance and improved means of communication. DiNardo also suggests that the campaign marked the emergence of August von Mackensen as one of Germany's most able field commanders. Breakthrough is the first full English language study of one of the most remarkable campaigns of World War I."* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

### **The Myths of Verdun - Dr. Paul Jankowski**

This lecture was delivered at the National World War I Museum and Memorial's Symposium -- 1916 | Total War -- which was held in Kansas City, Mo. November 4-5, 2016. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://youtu.be/al4F0-F6EQk>

### **Roskill Lecture 2018: Magaret MacMillan — Reflecting on the Great War Today**

Churchill College, University of Cambridge - Published on Feb 7, 2018. Historian Margaret MacMillan reflects on the meaning and significance of the Great War from the perspective of today: what it meant to Western civilization and to the world more broadly, and how we remember and commemorate it in our own time. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=H-7eWE2-WCs>

### **Pershing Lecture Series - The Marne 1914: The Battle of the Generals**

Streamed live on Sep 4, 2019 Award-winning historians Shawn Faulkner and Scott Stephenson of the U.S Army Command and General Staff College examine how the French and German high commands envisioned "the next great war," and how their plans and assumptions clashed with the realities of modern industrial warfare. This lecture will also explore how planning, personalities and military structure in the early battles of 1914 influenced the outcome of the war. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZXGWX9bOUnc>

### **Pershing Lecture Series: The Ludendorff Offensives – Dr. Scott Stephenson**

National WWI Museum and Memorial - Streamed live on Apr 17, 2018  
*"The Ludendorff Offensives marked the furthest advances of either the Allied or Central Powers since the beginning of the stalemated war. Dr. Scott Stephenson's presentation is on the context, effects and legacy of the Ludendorff Offensives. The John J. Pershing Lecture Series is presented in partnership with the Command and General Staff College Foundation and in conjunction with the centennial exhibition Crucible Life and Death in 1918."* [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f1lpgLK\\_PO4](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f1lpgLK_PO4)



### **The Old Front Line – Paul Reed Podcasts**

This is a web site dedicated to the history and battlefields of the Great War 1914-1918 and provides information about the war and on how to visit the battlefields in France and Flanders. It complements the research and tour guide operation of Paul Reed [military historian and author of several books in the 'Battleground Europe' series published by Pen & Sword] [CEF Study Group – Updated Jan 2021] with an expansion to include a large number of audio podcasts recommended by bhogan29.]

<http://battlefields1418.50megs.com/>

#### **Trench Chat: Battlefield Tourism & Landscape with Amy Harrison**

In this episode, we are joined by Military Historian Amy Harrison to discuss her work as a Commonwealth War Graves Commission Intern, and her research into Battlefield Tourism and Landscape for the Ph.D. she is researching at the University of Kent. 43 min [Recommended by bhogan29] [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021]

<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/trench-chat-battlefield-tourism-landscape-amy-harrison/id1505204931?i=1000506350329>

#### **The Film 1917 Uncovered**

In this episode we take a detailed look at the film 1917, examining how it represents this period of the First World War, how it depicts the landscape of the Western Front, and how it links us to the battlefields of the Hindenburg Line around Arras today. 50 min [Recommended by bhogan29] [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021]

<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/the-film-1917-uncovered/id1505204931?i=1000505452162>

#### **Walking Cambrai: Havrincourt**

Cambrai in November 1917 witnessed the first mass use of British Tanks in the Great War as battalions of the Tank Corps supported the infantry. On this walk we follow the men from the West Riding of Yorkshire in their attack at Havrincourt, look at the... 44 min [Recommended by bhogan29] [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021]

<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/walking-cambrai-havrincourt/id1505204931?i=1000504846083>

#### **Walking The Somme: Authuille to Thiepval**

In the shadow of Lutyens' mighty Thiepval Memorial, we visit the graves of British soldiers in the picturesque Authuille Military Cemetery, discover how a Newcastle United player launched the attack here with a football on 1st July 1916, and find what... 51 min [Recommended by bhogan29] [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021]

<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/walking-the-somme-authuille-to-thiepval/id1505204931?i=1000504139004>

#### **Peace in No Man's Land: The Christmas Truce of 1914**

On a cold winter's day in December 1914, the men of both sides emerged from their trenches. Not to fight, but to take part in the Christmas Truce. For a brief moment, there was Peace in No Man's Land. But what is the real story of this famous event? 1 hr 6 min [Recommended by bhogan29] [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021]

<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/peace-in-no-mans-land-the-christmas-truce-of-1914/id1505204931?i=1000502942659>

#### **They Called It Passchendaele**

What does Passchendaele mean to us, more than a century later? In this episode, we walk an iconic battlefield of the Great War, the ground where the final phase of the Third Battle of Ypres occurred. Our walk takes us through the valley where the final... 25 min [Recommended by bhogan29] [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021]

<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/they-called-it-passchendaele/id1505204931?i=1000485349507>

#### **Somme: Newfoundland Park**

In this episode, we are once more on the Somme and take a visit to the Newfoundland Memorial Park at Beaumont-Hamel, a unique area of preserved First World War battlefield where the Newfoundland Regiment, among others, fought on the First Day of the... 35 min [Recommended by bhogan29] [CEF Study Group – Jan 2021]

<https://podcasts.apple.com/gb/podcast/somme-newfoundland-park/id1505204931?i=1000482536974>



### **The Great War – Epic History TV**

All 5 parts of Epic History TV's history of World War One in one place. From the Schlieffen Plan to the Versailles Treaty, this is 65 minutes of non-stop WW1 history. Good, high-level, chronological summary of the main elements of the Great War. A good, first exposure to the study of the Great War for the new reader of Great War history. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fi1OyVB2laY>

### **LibriVox - Acoustical liberation of books in the public domain**

LibriVox volunteers record chapters of books in the public domain, and then we release the audio files back onto the net for free. All their audio is in the public domain, so you may use it for whatever purpose you wish. Under the genre of “**Non-Fiction – War and Military**” there are about 280 recorded books and papers to listen to with more material in progress. In general, the material is older but some of it is seminal. [Recommended by Richard Laughton] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[https://librivox.org/search?primary\\_key=73&search\\_category=genre&search\\_page=1&search\\_form=get\\_results](https://librivox.org/search?primary_key=73&search_category=genre&search_page=1&search_form=get_results)

### **The Great War at Sea - 1916, the Year of Decision? - Dr. John Kuehn**

National WWI Museum and Memorial - Published on Dec 9, 2016

This lecture was delivered at the National World War I Museum and Memorial's Symposium -- 1916 | Total War -- which was held in Kansas City, Mo. November 4-5, 2016. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=fDXdYwsSPnk>



### \*\*\* Special YouTube Great War Model Aircraft Construction Animations by Tom Grigat, Germany

- Tom Grigat - Red Baron's famous triplane "**Fokker Dr. I**"  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sXnSrO2nkBw>
- Tom Grigat – Wingnut Wings **Fokker D.VII-early**, 1/3  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8wxBhMJA7tY>
- Tom Grigat – Wingnut Wings **Salmson 2-A2**, 1/32  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pRh3P-QQLT0>
- Tom Grigat – **Phoenix** into the box...  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hztKgVhoLug>
- Tom Grigat – Roden **Gotha G.V. Night Bomber** in 1/72  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x\\_ZIQdA04-M](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x_ZIQdA04-M)
- Tom Grigat – **Skoda Belagerungsmörser 30,5 cm**, 1:35 - Austro Hungarian cannon  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PhczX3ajDFg>
- Tom Grigat – **Lloyd C.V Series 46** from Special Hobby  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=43Bmgv-1ucA>
- Tom Grigat – Roden **RAF SE5a**, 1/32, WWI Biplane  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Wa-Y8VMICwU>
- Tom Grigat – **Pfalz E. I Eindecker** in 1:48, Stopmotion  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SAvUejKmEg>
- Tom Grigat – Airfix **Fokker EII (late) Eindecker** 1:72  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=q6yky8Aakow>
- Tom Grigat – **Gotha G.V** goes to museum  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZaIFdVCCDRM>
- Tom Grigat – **BE2c** Spot-landing in Hannover  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mEtZxH21rBs>
- Tom Grigat - Eduard scale Model kit **SSW D.III** 1/48  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SuqTDMweQQQ>
- Tom Grigat – **Sopwith Camel**, *Artesania Latina* Model Kit, 1/16 scale  
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IAjmUQOwgIs>



The stability of the URL addresses on **YouTube** has tended to be less than ideal with links being broken on a regular basis. Nevertheless, stability is improving. The following general topic areas should serve the reader in still accessing a wide range of picture and video resources despite the changing URL links.

### **Tanks and Machine Guns and Motorcycles**

British Tanks of the Great War - YouTube Video  
Tanks of World War I - YouTube Video  
British Tank Mark 1 - YouTube Video  
Mark IV Tank - "Grit" - Australian War Museum  
German Sturmpanzerwagen A7V Tank - YouTube Video  
A7V Replica - YouTube Video

U.S. Ford 3-Ton M1918 Tank - YouTube Video  
French Renault FT Light Tank - YouTube Video  
British/U.S. Tank Mark 8 - YouTube Video  
Clyno Vickers Motorcycle Combination - YouTube Video  
WW1 Triumph Model H - YouTube Video  
The Men of the Iolair - YouTube Video

### **Gun and Artillery**

WWI British Vickers Machine Gun - YouTube Video  
Shooting the Vickers Machine Gun - YouTube Video  
Shooting the Browning 1919A4 Machine Gun - YouTube Video  
Stripping and Cleaning a Lee Enfield No 4 Mk 2 - YouTube Video  
Shooting the Russian Maxim 1910  
Lee Enfield 1915 Lithgow SMLE Rifle - YouTube Video

Lee-Enfield 1917 SMLE Shoot - YouTube Video  
Lee Enfield SMLE Rifle - YouTube Video  
Shooting M-10 Ross Rifle - YouTube Video  
Gewehr 98 WWI German infantry rifle - YouTube Video  
Lewis Machine Gun - YouTube Video  
B.A.R. - Browning Automatic Rifle History - YouTube Video

The History of the Machine Gun (Part 1) - YouTube Video  
Big Bertha - Russian detective - First World War - YouTube Video

### **Aces and Aircraft**

Aces: A Story of the First Air War 1 of 10 - YouTube Video  
Manfred von Richthofen and his Best Friends (Voss & Wolff)  
Oswald Boelcke.wmv  
The Death of Werner Voss - Rise of Flight Video  
The Death of Mannock - Rise of Flight Video  
The Death of the Red Baron - Rise of Flight Video

Sopwith Snipe Kit Prototype - Assembly Video  
Sopwith Camel and Spitfire flying in formation - YouTube Video  
The Last Flying Sopwith Camel - YouTube Video  
Oswald Boelcke - YouTube Video  
Dave Flies In - Eindecker - YouTube Video  
Eindecker - Wing Warping Demo Video  
Fokker D7 - YouTube Video



Fokker DVII first flight - YouTube Video  
Spad XIII and SE5 - YouTube Video  
Spad XIII in flight - YouTube Video  
Fokker D VIII (in USA) - YouTube Video  
Royal Aircraft Factory SE.5a - YouTube Video

Red Baron - YouTube Video  
Mikael Carlson's Fokker Dr 1 Dreidecker - YouTube Video  
Fokker D7 - YouTube Video  
Sopwith Triplane - YouTube Video  
Sopwith Pup - YouTube Video  
DH2 aircraft from WW1 flying - YouTube Video

Nieuport 11 Bébé - YouTube Video  
Nieuport 17 - YouTube Video  
Fe2b Take Off - YouTube Video  
Royal Aircraft Factory B.E.2f - YouTube Video  
LVG Air to Air of the RAF Museums LVG C. VI - YouTube Video  
Building Albatros D III - YouTube Video  
Albatros DIII Mayrhofer Fritsch - YouTube Video  
Albatros German Biplane of Great War - YouTube Video  
Russian detective - First World War - Zeppelin Episode - YouTube Video

### **Battles and Battle Footage**

Fields of Battle: 1914-1918 - Michael St. Maur Sheil  
The Battle of Amiens, 1918  
The First Tank Battle in History - YouTube Video  
Line of Fire - Cambrai 1917 - Part One of Five  
World War I: Hundred Days Offensive 1/4  
World War I: Schlieffen Plan 4/4

The Battle of Tannenberg (WWI)  
The Battle of Verdun  
Original WW1 Battle Footage Passchendaele 1917 Pont des Arts - YouTube Video  
Passchendaele - The Final Call - YouTube Video  
The Battle of Passchendaele - World War I  
The Battle of Vimy Ridge part 5 Keys to Victory - YouTube Video  
The Battle of Vimy Ridge, Part 1 Setting the Stage - YouTube Video  
Peter Jackson - Restored Gallipoli Film - ANZAC Day - YouTube Video  
Gallipoli War - YouTube Video

Canakkale - Battle of Gallipoli - World War One - YouTube Video  
Serbian Warriors III - YouTube Video  
20 November 1917 Battle of Cambrai - YouTube Video  
The Battle of Vimy Ridge part 10 The Battle Joined and Won - YouTube Video  
Hill 70 VC Konowal ceremony in LENS - YouTube Video  
Extracts from "the Australians' final campaign 1918" - YouTube Video  
The Polar Bear Expedition - YouTube Video  
Trench Warfare (1) - YouTube Video



### Miscellaneous Footage

In Flanders Fields - YouTube Video  
Canadian War Graves in Vladivostok, Russia - YouTube Video  
Tyne Cot and Dud Corner Cemeteries - YouTube Video  
Currie Slide Show - YouTube Video  
Currie's Canadian Corps - YouTube Video  
Remembrance of Canadian WWI Troops - YouTube Video

Irish Regiments of the British Army: A Tribute - YouTube Video  
Terms of the Treaty of Versailles - YouTube Video  
Chemical Warfare WWI - YouTube Video  
Halifax Explosion: The Aftermath and Relief Efforts (1917)  
World War One - Footage - YouTube Video  
Verdun Shellshock - YouTube Video  
The First World War Poetry Digital Archive Showreel - YouTube Video

### THE GREAT WAR Channel

A popular version of the Great War generally covered in a week by week or subject area format.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JAzseue8gvw>





## Great War Academic - Part 30

---

### \*\*\* International Encyclopedia of the First World War – Open Access Research Website

*“A Global War – A Global Project "1914-1918-online. International Encyclopedia of the First World War” is an English-language virtual reference work on the First World War. The multi-perspective, open-access knowledge base is the result of an international collaborative project involving more than 1,000 authors, editors, and partners from over fifty countries. More than 1,480 articles will be gradually published. Innovative navigation schemes based on Semantic Media Wiki technology provide nonlinear access to the encyclopedia’s content. “1914-1918-online” represents a major undertaking in digital history publication under the **Open Access paradigm** by promoting free and unlimited dissemination of the content to individual users, search engines, and reference services. This availability is complemented by novel navigation schemes that allow the user non-linear access throughout the text via thematic contexts, regional contexts and conceptual encyclopedia entries (e.g. 'Propaganda'). The platform is designed to enable users to follow threads according to their specific interests, integrating a broad range of texts from various contexts. Visualizations of thematic connections encourages the navigation of the encyclopedia in ways that expand on the standards of current digital history publications.”*

A wide-ranging series of “time-line themes” on the Great War are provided in this one part of the extensive website: <https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/themes/>. Items are too numerous to mention – readers should explore this part of the larger website. These timeline-themes are further subdivided into a wide range of topics.

The overall index (at time of review) consists of 8,188 items from 1,035 contributors and both will increase in volume on a regular basis. The overall index is cleverly subdivided into three sub-indexes for ease of access; (1) Name Index, (2) Place Index and (3) Subject Index. An advanced research tool is also provided.

The website also provides a comprehensive “Time-Line” for the Great War from this sub-set of the larger website; <https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/ww1-timeline/>

Buried within the general website is a further listing of Great War websites. Many of which are included in the CEF Study Group’s list of Recommended Great War Websites; [http://www.1914-1918-online.net/06\\_WWI\\_websites/index.html](http://www.1914-1918-online.net/06_WWI_websites/index.html)

This global online encyclopedia on the Great War has every opportunity to become one of the key informational websites on the Great War which will also be peer-reviewed for content and accuracy.

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

Main URL Address: <https://encyclopedia.1914-1918-online.net/project/about/>



## International Society for First World War Studies

The society brings together postgraduates and more established academics who study the first world war. We have more than 200 members in Europe, North America and Australasia. The society was founded in 2001 following a conference held in Lyons. Since our members are spread around the globe, the main way in which we keep in touch is via this website and our email discussion list. For the most part, the authors who have presented their work have been postgraduates or postdocs, whilst discussants have tended to be more established members of the academic community. But anyone with new research to share is welcome! To date we have held conferences in Lyons, Oxford, Dublin, Washington DC and London. Arising from these conferences have been edited volumes which have incorporated a selection of the papers presented. The society's latest venture is the launch of a new journal, *First World War Studies*, published by Taylor and Francis. Material on Canada is sparse. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<https://firstworldwarstudies.org/>

Sebastian Willert     **Cultural Imperialism versus Protectionism? On the Role of Antiquities as a matter of conflict within the German-Ottoman Art Policy between 1890 and 1918**

19 September 2018 by [Sebastian Willert](#), [Technische Universität Berlin](#)

Sebastian Willert earned a Master's in History at Leibniz Universität Hannover in 2016. After attending a seminar about Provenance Research in 2015, he focused his research on questions concerning the provenance, dispossession and translocation of cultural assets and produced a thesis titled "The German Art Policy in the Orient during the First World War. On the role of the German-Turkish..."

Thomas Schmutz     **Western Diplomacy in the Middle East**

16 August 2017 by [Thomas Schmutz](#), [Centre for the History of Violence, University of Newcastle / University of Zurich](#)

Thomas Schmutz studied History, Political Science and German Literature at the University of Zurich and Paris Diderot 7. He is a PhD candidate at the Center for the History of Violence in Newcastle, Australia, and at the University of Zurich. He is interested in transnational, diplomatic and military history, genocide studies and discourses on otherness. His doctoral thesis concentrates on...

Michael Robinson     **"Nobody's Children": Shell-Shock and Rehabilitation in Ireland, 1918-1938**

05 October 2016 by [Michael Robinson](#), [Institute of Irish Studies, University of Liverpool](#)

Shell-shock remains a culturally and historically resonant metaphor of the Great War. This resonance has been undoubtedly influenced by the highly publicised writings of servicemen such as Robert Graves and Siegfried Sassoon. This understanding was enforced by Pat Barker's critically and commercially successful Regeneration trilogy. It was, however, only in 2002, with Peter Leese's *Shell Shock: Traumatic Neurosis and the...*

Paul Huddie     **The Soldiers', Sailors' and Airmen's Families Association and the First World War**

23 January 2016 by [Paul Huddie](#), [University of West London](#)

The Soldiers', Sailors' and Airmen's Families Association (SSAFA) is the United Kingdom's oldest national military charity; today it has 100 branches and supports 50,000 cases per annum. However, in 1914 it had 1,100 branches and by the end of that year it supported over 1,000,000 cases, at a cost of £1,000,000. SSAFA was the organisation (along with the...

Linda Riddell     **Shetland and the Great War**

22 January 2016 by [Linda Riddell](#),

My research has focussed on the Great War in the Shetland Isles. I completed my PhD in 2012 with a thesis titled 'Shetland and the Great War' and my book of the same title (ISBN 978-1-90476-95-9) was published last year.

I had two key themes. One was how the effects of the war were determined by the islands' geographical...



Jenny Macleod **Gallipoli**

13 January 2016 by [Jenny Macleod](#), [University of Hull](#)

January 2016 marks the centenary of the final withdrawal from Gallipoli. For 11 months combined forces from the British and French empires had been attempting to force their way through the Dardanelles straits and to knock the Ottoman Empire out of the war. My new book combines a survey of this great multi-national effort with the first transnational study of...

Roslyn Pike **The Mobile Warfare of the Sinai and Palestine Campaign**

17 May 2015 by Roslyn Pike, Private researcher

The focus of my research is on the mobile warfare of the Sinai and Palestine campaign. This wide-ranging study covers the fighting, the transport and supply problems, the extensive lines of communication, the conditions, and includes personal experiences of some of those who served in the Egyptian Expeditionary Force. Between 2010 and the end of 2013 a detailed description of...

Alex Dowdall **'Under Fire: Civilians at the Western Front, 1914-1918'**

09 March 2015 by [Alex Dowdall](#), [College of Europe, Natolin Campus, Warsaw](#)

The Western Front during the First World War is one of the most recognisable spaces in European history. Traditionally, it has been examined from the perspective of the military – be they generals, or ordinary soldiers enduring horrific conditions in the trenches.

My PhD thesis, funded by the Irish Research Council and recently completed at Trinity College Dublin, seeks to...

Cédric Cotter **Humanitarian Action and Neutrality in Switzerland during the First World War**

16 October 2014 by [Cédric Cotter](#), [Université de Genève](#)

I have been working since 2012 on a PhD project focusing on the relationship between neutrality and humanitarian action in Switzerland during the Great War. My problematic is built around the questioning of two identity and mythical elements of Switzerland: Were the charitable actions initiated by Switzerland disinterested? How was neutrality experienced by the Swiss population? These questions guided me...

Paul Cornish **First World War Galleries Project**

07 May 2014 by [Paul Cornish](#), [Imperial War Museum](#)

Since 2010 I have been working as Senior Curator on the team creating new First World War Galleries for Imperial War Museum London. They will open to the public as part of a transformed museum in July 2014. Covering over 1000 square metres, the galleries are sufficiently large to accommodate artillery pieces and even a tank and an aircraft alongside...

Chris Kempshall **Unwilling allies?: Tommy-Poilu relations on the Western Front 1914-1918**

17 April 2014 by [Chris Kempshall](#), [Centre for the History of War and Society, University of Sussex](#)

My research focuses predominantly on the interactions and relations between allied soldiers of different nationalities. My recently completed PhD thesis focused on the relations between British and French soldiers on the Western Front. Whilst previous studies have touched on the relations between common soldiers, this has often been within specific case studies. I drew particularly on the contemporary diaries, letters...

Erika Kuhlman **The lives of German ex-soldiers in the United States after World War I**

03 April 2014 by [Erika Kuhlman](#), [Idaho State University](#)

I am interpreting the lives of German ex-soldiers who migrated to the United States after the First World War. While nation-states are usually considered to have been the final arbiters of a just conclusion to the World War, migrating combatants' lived experience reveals a different quest for individual justice, one that allows historians to render more completely the history and...

Ron Dinsdale **World War One Casualties**

25 March 2014 by Ron Dinsdale,

The project goal is to tabulate military and civilian casualties by date and nation from July 1914 to the end of conflict between all belligerents.



As the world focuses on the Centennial, we have a unique opportunity to gather in one repository as much statistical information as possible on casualties of all nations, building a record day by day and...

Mahon Murphy **[German prisoners of war and civilian internees from the German colonies in captivity in the British Empire, 1914-1920](#)** 14 March 2014 by Mahon Murphy, [The London School of Economics and Political Science](#)

My study relates to prisoners of war and civilian internees taken from the German colonies by the British Empire during the First World War. Recent studies on prisoners of war and civilian internees in Europe during the First World War have focused on violence, mismanagement of camps and the use of forced labour. With regard to the European theatre of...

Catriona Pennell **[The First World War in the Classroom: Teaching and the Construction of Cultural Memory](#)** 17 February 2014 by [Catriona Pennell, University of Exeter](#)

I am a social and cultural historian of the First World War with a particular interest in the experience of the conflict amongst non-elites in Britain and Ireland. For the past three years, at the University of Exeter, my research has fed into my third-year undergraduate module 'The First World War: Interrogating the Myths'. Taking some of the most...

Peter Howson **[Chaplaincy in the British Army: Records and representation](#)**

07 February 2014 by Peter Howson, [Cardiff University](#)

After a career of 25 years as a chaplain in the British army I started to research into the history of chaplaincy during World War One. This led to the publication, in 2013, of *Muddling Through: The Organisation of British Army Chaplaincy in World War One*. A problem with researching British army chaplaincy is that no War Office records appear...

Andrekos Varnava **[Cyprus and Armenia in the Great War: imperialism, decolonisation, genocide, humanitarianism](#)**

30 January 2014 by [Andrekos Varnava, Flinders University, Australia](#)

Dr Andrekos Varnava is Senior Lecturer in Imperial and Military History at Flinders University, Australia. His research and publications centre on:

- 1) British imperialism, colonialism and decolonisation in Cyprus;
- 2) the history and politics of Cyprus, specifically minorities of Cyprus and the Cyprus 'problem';
- 3) British and French imperial and military policies in the eastern Mediterranean during and immediately after...

Thomas Faith **[Behind the Gas Mask: The U.S. Army Chemical Warfare Service 1917-1929](#)**

27 January 2014 by Thomas Faith, [U.S. Department of State - Office of the Historian](#)

I am currently researching the history of the U.S. Army Chemical Warfare Service (CWS) during the Great War and the 1920s for a book manuscript. When the United States formally entered the war in 1917, its Army was woefully under-prepared for gas warfare. Mere months before the declaration of war a group of civilian chemists, researchers at...

María Inés Tato **[Argentine society and First World War: nationalism, associationism, civic mobilizations and intellectual debates](#)**

15 January 2014 by [María Inés Tato, National Scientific and Technical Research Council – Argentina \(CONICET\) / University of Buenos Aires \(UBA\)](#)

The general aim of this project is the analysis of the ideological and political impact of the First World War on Argentine society, from the perspective of social history, political history and cultural history. During wartime there existed a close interrelation between democratization of politics and the expansion of nationalism in Argentina, expressed in an intense associationism, a massive social...

Andrew J. Huebner **[Love and Death in the Great War](#)**

13 December 2013 by Andrew Huebner, [University of Alabama](#)

My name is Andrew Huebner, and I'm an associate professor of history at the University of Alabama. My current book project, *Love and Death in the Great War*, surveys the stories of three American doughboys and their families in the context of the broader national impulse to sell, justify, and understand the First World War in personal terms. "



James E. Connolly **The occupation of Northern France in the First World War**

05 December 2013 by [James E. Connolly](#), [LabEx EHNE, Université Paris IV-Sorbonne](#)

My research focuses on the occupation of northern France in the First World War. In particular, I concentrate on the French department of the Nord – two-thirds of which were occupied from 1914-1918 – and the way in which its inhabitants responded to the occupation. I examine French behaviours, from forms of resistance to what I term ‘mauvaise...

Pierre Purseigle **Rebuilding European lives, 1914-1939: The reconstitution of urban communities in inter-war Europe**

21 November 2013 by [Pierre Purseigle](#), [University of Warwick - Yale University](#)

This project will investigate the reconstitution of urban communities in Europe in the aftermath of the First World War. It will thus produce an urban history of the transition from war to peace. Based on a longitudinal study of communities affected by military operations on the battlefields of France and Belgium, it will reveal some of the critical implications of....

**University of Birmingham - Centre for First World War Studies**

The Centre brings together a wide range of scholars who have an interest in the study of war and conflict in all of its guises. Warfare, by its very nature, is an all-embracing subject and the approach encouraged within the Centres. The website includes a very organized and comprehensive range of items of direct interest to the Great War reader and researcher - the reader could spend several days going through the list of material available. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.greatwar.co.uk/organizations/centre-ww1-studies.htm>

The University of Birmingham, Centre for First World War Studies has also developed an extensive list of Great War websites. Access to this website list, as of Sept 2022 can be made from this URL link:

<https://www.birmingham.ac.uk/research/activity/warstudies/links/ww1-links.aspx>

**Bibliography of the Great War - University of Birmingham**

Please notify additions or corrections to the Centre for First World War Studies:

[firstworldwar@bham.ac.uk](mailto:firstworldwar@bham.ac.uk)

=====  
*Items of specific CEF Interest have been bolded - this list was most likely compiled by the Centre for First World War Studies. Is there interest in attempting to acquire any of this information for further study?*  
=====

**Unpublished Theses**

Abbateillo, John ‘‘Props’’ and Periscopes: British Naval Aviation and the Anti-submarine Campaign, 1917-18’, PhD, London Univ., 2004

Adelson, R.D. ‘The Formation of British Policy Towards the Middle East, 1914-1918’, PhD, Washington University, 1972

Aldridge, Ross ‘The Impact of the Great War on Intellectuals, 1914-21’, PhD, Reading University, 2003

Allen, Ronald Michael ‘Borden, Britain and the Navy, 1909-1914’, MA, Calgary University, 1971

Allison, M.J. ‘The National Service Issue, 1900-1914’, PhD, London University, 1975

Anderson, Ross ‘World War I in East Africa, 1916-1918’, PhD, Glasgow University, 2001

Arnold, Anthony J. ‘Profit Controls and Levies in the First World War’, PhD, London University, 1995

Badsey, S.D. ‘Fire and Sword: The British Army and the Arme Blanche Controversy, 1871-1921’, PhD, Cambridge University, 1982

Baer, Alexander ‘The Anglo-German Antagonism and Trade with Holland, with Special Reference to Foodstuffs, During the First World War’, PhD, Cambridge University, 1997

Barlow, Robin ‘Some Aspects of the Experience of Carmarthenshire in the Great War’, PhD, Wales, 2001





- Bart, N.J.A. 'Service not Self - the British Legion 1921-1939', PhD, St Andrews, 1994
- Berry, Nicholas J. "'Flawed in France, Flawless in Palestine": Is the Traditional View of Sir Edmund Allenby's Military Career in the First World War in Need of Revision?', MPhil, London, 1999
- Bet-El, I.R. 'Experience into Identity: the Writings of British Conscript Soldiers, 1916-1918', PhD, London University, 1991
- Bettinson, Helen M. 'Lost Souls in the House of Restoration? British Ex-servicemen and War Disability Pensions, 1914-30', PhD, University of East Anglia, 2002
- Bezeau, M.V. 'The Role and Organization of Canadian Military Staffs 1904-1945', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1978
- Black, Jonathan A.A. 'C.R. Nevinson as Painter, Printmaker, War Artist and Leader in the "Call to Order" Trend, 1910-20', PhD, London University, 2003
- Blades, Geoffrey D. 'The Battles of the Lys: The British Army on the Defensive in April 1918', MPhil, London University, 1999
- Blanch, M.D., 'Nation, Empire and the Birmingham Working Class, 1899-1914', PhD, Birmingham University, 1975
- Bowman, Tim 'The Discipline and Morale of the British Expeditionary Force in France and Flanders, 1914-18, with Particular Reference to the Irish Regiments', PhD, Luton University, 1999
- Brader, Chris 'Timbertown Girls: Greta Munitions Workers, 1915-18', PhD, Warwick University, 2001
- Bray, Robert Matthew 'The Canadian Patriotic Response to the Great War', PhD, York University, 1977
- Bridgewater, R.D. 'The Great War Letters of Humphrey Francis Humphreys: A Critical Edition', PhD, Birmingham University, 2003
- Brown, Alison M. 'British Churches in the First World War', PhD, St Andrews University, 1996
- Brown, Ian M. 'Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur Currie and the Canadian Corps 1917-1918: The Evolution of a Style of Command and Attack', MA, University of Calgary, 1991
- Brown, Ian M. 'The Evolution of the Administrative Infrastructure of the British Expeditionary Force, 1910-19', PhD, London University, 1996
- Burk, Kathleen M. 'British War Missions to the United States, 1914-1918', DPhil, Oxford University, 1976
- Campbell, D. 'The Divisional Experience in the CEF: A Social and Operational History of the 2nd Canadian Division, 1915-1918' PhD, University of Calgary, 2003
- Carter, Matthew 'The Struggle for Reconstruction: Coalition and the Labour Movement, 1916-24', PhD, University of East Anglia, 1996
- Cecil, H.P. 'The Development of Lord Robert Cecil's Views on the Securing of a Lasting Peace, 1915-1919', DPhil, Oxford University, 1971
- Childs, David J. 'British Tanks 1915-18. Manufacture and Employment', PhD, Glasgow University, 1996
- Coetzee, Daniel de Villiers 'Factors Accounting for Variations in Voluntary Enlistment in Scotland, August 1914 to December 1915', PhD, Cambridge University, 2004
- Collins, Laurence J. 'The Function of Theatre Entertainment in the First World War, 1914-18', PhD, London University, 1994
- Cook, Mark 'Evaluating the Learning Curve: The 38th (Welsh) Division on the Western Front, 1916-1918', MPhil, Birmingham Univ, 2006
- Cook, Timothy R.B. 'No Place to Run: The Canadian Corps and Gas Warfare In the First World War', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1996
- Cullen, Stephen M. 'Gender and the Great War: British Combatants, Masculinity and Perceptions of Women, 1918-39', DPhil, Oxford University, 1999
- Dawson, D.W. 'British Defence Strategy 1906-1914', MA, Manchester University, 1966
- De Groot, Gerard J. 'The Pre-War Life and Military Career of Douglas Haig', PhD, Edinburgh University, 1983
- Dendy, Scott 'Morale during and after the fall of Kut-al-Amara', MA, Leeds University, 1998
- Dennant, Lynda 'Women at the Front: Gender Conflicts during the First World War', PhD, Warwick University, 1998
- D'Ombrain, Nicholas J. 'The Evolution of British Defence Strategy 1904-1914: A Study of Supreme Command in an Age of Transition', MA, McGill University, 1965
- Dyster, P.A. 'In the Wake of the Tank: The 20th Century Evolution of the Theory of Armored Warfare', PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1984
- Elsay, Ena 'The Rehabilitation and Employment of Disabled Ex-servicemen after Two World Wars', PhD, Teesside University, 1995
- Eyre, Kenneth Charles 'Staff and Command in the Canadian Corps: The Canadian Militia 1896-1914 as a Source of Senior Officers', MA, Duke University, 1967
- Fewster, Kevin J. 'Expression and Suppression: Aspects of Military Censorship in Australia during the Great War', PhD, University of New South Wales, 1980
- Finlay, Katherine L. 'British Catholic Identity during the First World War: The Challenge of Universality and Particularity', DPhil Oxford University, 2004
- Fontenot, G. 'The Modern Major-General: Patterns in the Careers of the British Army Major-Generals on active duty at the time of the Sarajevo Assassination', MA, Chapel Hill, 1980
- Freda, Dominic 'Popular Responses to the Outbreak of the 1914-18 War in England and Wales', MLitt, Bristol University, 1999
- French, David W. 'Some Aspects of Social and Economic Planning for War in Great Britain, c.1905-15', PhD, London University, 1978
- Gaffney, Angela D. "'Poppies on the Up Platform": Commemoration of the Great War in Wales', PhD, Cardiff University, 1996
- Gagen, Wendy 'Experience of Disabled Men in the First World War', PhD, Essex, 2004
- Gassert, I.L. 'Collaborators and Dissidents: Aspects of British Literary Publishing in the First World War, 1914-19', DPhil, Oxford University, 2002
- Gooch, John 'The Origins and Development of the British and Imperial General Staff to 1914', PhD, London University, 1969
- Goold, J.D. 'Old Diplomacy: The Diplomatic Career of Lord Hardinge, 1910-1922', PhD, Cambridge University, 1976
- Gower, S.J.L. 'Wolverhampton during the Great War', PhD, Birmingham University, 2000
- Green, Andrew, 'Writing the Great War: Sir James Edmonds and the Official Histories 1915-1948', PhD, Leeds University, ????
- Grievs, Keith R. 'The British Government's Political and Administrative Response to the Man-power Problem in the First World War', PhD, Manchester University, 1984
- Gustavson, Wesley C. 'Missing the Boat? Colonel A.F. Duguid and the Canadian Official History of World War I', MA, University of Calgary, 1999
- Halvorsen, Peter 'The Development of Mines and Mine Warfare in the Fisher Era, 1900-14', MPhil, Oxford University, 2000
- Hammond, C.B. [Bryn] 'The Theory and Practice of Tank Co-operation with Other Arms on the Western Front during the First World War', PhD, Birmingham University, 2006 fgderw
- Harding, Albert W. 'War and Social Change: A Study of a Scottish Burgh, 1910-22', MPhil, Open University, 1995
- Harris, Stephen John 'Canadian Brass: The Growth of the Canadian Military The Growth of the Canadian Military Profession, 1860-1919', PhD, Duke University, 1979



- Haycock, Ron G. 'Sir Sam Hughes: His Public Career, 1862-1916', PhD, University of Western Ontario, 1976
- Herrick, Claire 'Of War Wounds: The Propaganda, Politics and Experience of Medicine in World War I on the Western Front', PhD, Manchester, 1996
- Hewetson, Jane Elisabeth 'Unofficial records: A Study of Diaries with Special Reference to those kept by Soldiers on the Western Front during the First World War', MPhil, Loughborough University of Technology, 1983
- Hewitt, Margaret 'Efficiency not Despondency: The Social Rehabilitation of World War I Veterans in East Anglia, with Special Reference to Norfolk', MPhil, University of East Anglia, 2004
- Hiley, Nicholas P. 'Making War: The British News Media and Government Control, 1914-1916', PhD, Open University, 1985
- Hopkins, John 'The Role of Military Hospitals, 1914-18', Ph.D, Leicester University, 2003
- Hughes, A.C. 'The Capture of Mametz Wood: A Study of Lloyd George's "Welsh Army" at the Battle of the Somme 1916', MPhil, London University, 1975
- Hughes, Christopher 'Army Recruitment in Gwynedd, 1914-1916', MA, University of Wales, 1983
- Hughes, Matthew D. 'General Allenby and the campaign of the EEF in Palestine, 1917-18', PhD, London University, 1995
- Hughes, S. Gavin M. 'Northern Irish Regiments in the Great War: Culture, Mythology, Politics and National Identity', PhD, University of Wales, 1999
- Hyatt, A. 'The Military Career of Sir Arthur Currie', PhD, Duke University, 1964
- James, Ingrid H. 'Some Aspects of the Provision for War Widows in Britain, 1914-21', MLitt, Cambridge University, 1995
- Jamet, Catherine J.M.-O. 'Commemorating the Lost Generation: The First World War Memorials in Cambridge, Oxford and Some English Public Schools', MLitt, Cambridge University, 1995
- Jenkins, D. 'Winning Trench Warfare: Battlefield Intelligence in the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918', PhD, Carleton University, 1999
- Johnson, N.P.A.S. 'Aspects of the Historical Geography of the 1918-19 Influenza Pandemic in Britain', PhD, Cambridge University, 2001
- Jones, Michael 'The London Regiment, 1908-18', MPhil, Birmingham University, 1999
- Jordan, David J. 'The Army Co-Operation Role of the Royal Flying Corps on the Western Front during the Great War', PhD, Birmingham Univ, 1997
- Joy, Caroline 'War and Unemployment in an Industrial Community: Barrow-in-Furness, 1914-26', PhD, University of Central Lancashire, 2004
- Kierstead, Robin Glen 'The Canadian Military Medical Experience during the Great War, 1914-1918', MA, Queen's University [Kingston, Ontario], 1982
- Kilian, Crawford 'The Great War and the Canadian Novel, 1915-1926', MA, Simon Fraser University, 1972
- Kozak, M. 'Women Munition Workers During the First World War with Special Reference to Engineering', PhD, Hull University, 1977
- Latcham, Andrew P. 'Journey's End: Ex-servicemen and the State during and after the Great War', D Phil, Oxford University, 1997
- Leese, P.J. 'A Social and Cultural History of Shellshock, with Particular Reference to Experience of British Soldiers during and after the Great War', PhD, Open University, 1989
- Leppard, Thomas Philip 'Richard Turner and the Battle of St Eloi', MA, Calgary, 1994
- Lloyd, Nicholas A. 'The British Expeditionary Force and the Battle of Loos', PhD, Birmingham University, 2005
- Lobell, Brian J. 'War, Reconstruction and the Fisher Act of 1918', M Litt, Cambridge University, 1995
- Lomas, Janis 'War Widows in British Society, 1914-90', PhD, Staffordshire University, 1997
- Losinger, Isabella Diane 'Officer-Man Relations in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919', MA, Carleton University, 1990
- Luethje, M.M.M. 'The Politics of Monetary Policy in Britain from the First World War to the World Economic Conference of 1933', PhD, Cambridge University, 2003
- Macdonald, John A. 'In Search of Veritable: Training the Canadian Staff Officer, 1899 to 1945', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1992
- MacKenzie, S.P. 'Politics and Morale: Current Affairs and Citizenship Education in the British Armed Forces, 1917-1949', PhD, Oxford University, 1989
- Macleod, Jennifer R. 'General Sir Ian Hamilton and the Re-writing of the History of the Gallipoli Campaign, 1915-30, MPhil, Cambridge University, 1996
- MacLeod, Jennifer R. 'The Gallipoli Campaign as Assessed by Some British and Australian Participants, 1915-39', PhD, Cambridge University, 2000
- Marble, W. Sanders "'The infantry cannot do with a gun less": The Place of the Artillery in the BEF, 1914-1918', PhD, London University, 2001
- McCartney, Helen B. 'The 1/6th and 1/10th Battalions of the King's (Liverpool) Regiment in the Period of the First World War', PhD, Cambridge University, 2001
- McCulloch, I.M. 'The "Fighting Seventh": The Evolution and Devolution of Tactical Command and Control in a Canadian Infantry Brigade of the Great War', MA, Royal Military College of Canada, 1997
- Maroney, Paul J. 'Recruiting the Canadian Expeditionary Force in Ontario, 1914-1917', MA, Queen's University [Kingston, Ontario], 1991
- Martin, J.F. 'The Government and the Control of the British Coal Industry 1914-18', MPhil, Loughborough University, 1981
- Millar, John Dermot 'A Study in the Limitations of Command: General Sir William Birdwood and the AIF, 1914-1918', PhD, University of New South Wales, 1993
- Millman, Margaret F. 'In the Shadow of War: Continuities and Discontinuities in the Construction of the Masculine Identities of British Soldiers, 1914-24', PhD, Greenwich University, 2003
- Mitchell, Antony C. 'The Unionist Press and the Politics of the Great War', DPhil, York University, 1999
- Mitchinson, K. William 'Auxiliary Forces for the Land Defence of Great Britain, 1909-19', PhD, Luton University, 2002
- Moon, Howard R. 'The Invasion of the United Kingdom: Public Controversy and Official Planning 1888-1918', PhD, London University, 1968
- Moore-Bick, C.J. "'Loss of Innocence": The Emotional Transition from Civilian to Soldier in the First World War', MPhil, Cambridge University, 2002
- Morris, Patricia M. 'Leeds and the Amateur Military Tradition: the Leeds Rifles and its Antecedents, 1815-1918', PhD, Leeds University, 1983
- Mowbray, James Arthur 'Militiaman: A Comparative Study of the Evolution of Organization in the Canadian and British Volunteer Citizen Military Forces, 1896-1939', PhD, Duke University, 1975





- Muenger, Elizabeth 'The British Army in Ireland, 1886-1914' PhD, University of Michigan, 1981
- Mythen, John 'The Revolution in British Battle Tactics, July 1916-June 1917: The Spring and Summer Offensives during 1917', MPhil, Cambridge University, 2000
- Newell, J. 'British Military Policy in Egypt and Palestine, August 1914 to June 1917', PhD, London University, 1990
- Nielsen, Robert F. 'A Barely Perceptible Limp: The First World War in Canadian Fiction (1914-1919)', MA, Guelph University, 1971
- Novick, Benjamin Z. 'Ireland's Revolutionary War? Irish Nationalist Propaganda, the Great War and the Construction of Irish Identity', DPhil, Oxford University, 2000
- Occleshaw, M.E. 'British Military Intelligence in the First World War', PhD, Keele University, 1984
- Oram, Gerard "'What alternative punishment is there?': Military Executions during World War I', PhD, Open University, 2000
- Otley, C.B. 'The Origins and Recruitment of the British Army Elite, 1870-1959', PhD, Hull University, 1965
- Palazzo, Albert 'Tradition, Innovation, and the Pursuit of the Decisive Battle: Poison Gas and the British Army on the Western Front, 1915-1918', PhD, Ohio State University, 1996
- Peaple, Simon P. 'The 46th (North Midland) Division on the Western Front in the Great War', PhD, Birmingham University, 2004
- Perry, F.W. 'Manpower and Organisational Problems in the Expansion of the British and Commonwealth Armies during two World Wars', PhD, London University, 1982
- Porter, Patrick H.M. 'New Jerusalems: Military Chaplains and the Ideal of Redemptive Sacrifice in the Great War', MPhil, Oxford University, 2003
- Pugsley, David 'The Great War and Methodism: The Assimilation of Dissent?', M Phil, Birmingham University, 1995
- Radley, K. 'First Canadian Division, C.E.F., 1914-1918: Ducimus (We lead)', PhD, Carleton University, 2000
- Roberts, James "'Killer Butterflies": Infantry Combat Behaviour and Morale in the 19th (Western) Division during the Great War', PhD, Coventry University, 2004
- Samuels, Martin 'Doctrine and Dogma: A Comparative Analysis of German and British Infantry Tactics in the First World War', MPhil, Manchester University, 1989
- Scales, R.H. Jr 'Artillery in Small Wars: The Evolution of British Artillery Doctrine, 1860-1914', PhD, Duke University, 1976
- Schneider, Eric F. 'What Britons were Told about the War in the Trenches, 1914-18', DPhil, Oxford University, 1998
- Schreiber, Shane 'The Orchestra of Victory: Canadian Corps Operations in the Battles of the Hundred Days 8 August - 11 November 1918', MA, RMC Kingston, Ontario, 1995
- Sellwood, Jane Leslie 'If We Forget: English Canadian Poetry of the Great War, 1914-1918', MA, Carleton University, 1981
- Sheffield, Gary David 'The Effect of War Service on the 22nd Battalion Royal Fusiliers (Kensington) 1914-18, with Special Reference to Morale, Discipline, and the Officer/Man Relationship', MA, Leeds University, 1984
- Simpson, Andrew 'The Operational Role of British Corps Command on the Western Front, 1914-1918', PhD, London University College, 2001
- Smith, Richard A. 'Britain and the Strategy of the Economic Weapon in the War against Germany, 1914-19', PhD, Newcastle University, 2000
- Snowden, Kathryn L. 'British 21st Infantry Division on the Western Front, 1914-1918: A Case Study in Tactical Evolution', MPhil, Birmingham University, 2001
- Spiers, Edward M. 'The Reform of the Front Lines Forces of the Regular Army in the United Kingdom', PhD, Edinburgh University, 1974
- Spillan, G.F. 'Manpower Problems in the British Army 1918-1939: the Balancing of Resources and Commitments', DPhil, Oxford University, 1985
- Stewart, W. 'Attack Doctrine in the Canadian Corps, 1916-1918', MA, University of New Brunswick, 1982
- Stryker, L.S. 'Languages of Sacrifice and Suffering in England in the First World War', PhD, Cambridge University, 1992
- Stubbs, J.O. 'The Conservative Party and the Politics of War, 1914-16', DPhil, Oxford University, 1973
- Summerton, N.W. 'The Development of British Military Planning for a War Against Germany 1904-1914', PhD, London University, 1970
- Thom, Deborah 'Women Workers in the Woolwich Arsenal in the First World War', MA Thesis, Warwick University, 1975
- Thom, Deborah 'The Ideology of Women's Work in Britain, 1914-1924, with Specific Reference to the NFWW and Other Trade Unions', PhD, CNA - Thames Polytechnic, 1982
- Thomis, Malcolm I. 'The Labour Movement in Great Britain and Compulsory Military Service, 1914-16', MA, London University, 1959
- Thornton, Andrew 'The Territorial Force in Staffordshire, 1908-1915', MPhil, Birmingham University, 2004
- Vorce, Anne L. 'The Role of Ireland in British Defence Planning, 1908-1914', MA, London University, 1975
- Wahlert, G. 'Provost: Friend or Foe?: The Development of an Australian Provost Service 1914-1945', MA, University of New South Wales, 1996
- Watts, Martin 'A Military, Political and Social History of the Jewish Legion', PhD, Open University, 2003
- Williams, G.K. 'Statistics and Strategic Bombardment: Operations and Records of the British Long-Range Bombing Force During World War I and Their Implications for the Development of the Post-War Royal Air Force, 1917-1923', DPhil, Oxford University, 1987
- Williams, Robert D. 'The 1/8th Battalion Royal Warwickshire Regiment during the Great War', MPhil, Birmingham University, 2000
- Wilson, James Brent 'Morale and Discipline in the British Expeditionary Force, 1914-1918', MA, University of New Brunswick, 1978
- Winton, Graham R. 'Horsing the British Army, 1878-1923', PhD, Birmingham University, 1997
- Wrigley, Christopher J. 'Lloyd George and the Labour Movement (With Particular Reference to the Years 1914-1922)', PhD, London University, 1973



**Specialized Assault Units of the Western Front: A Comparative Study of the German Stormtrooper Battalions, and Canadian Trench Raiders** - Christopher J. Ghiz, Major, U.S. Army June 2010

*This thesis will use a comparative study of the German Storm trooper battalions and the Canadian trench raiders in order to examine the dynamics of the World War I battlefield, the role of military culture in adaptation in order to acknowledge and act on the requirements of battlefield innovation. The purpose is to determine what key factors contributed to the tactical effectiveness of specialized assault units on the Western Front. The military cultures of these armies comprised the logical and innovative principles that were fundamental in the tactical effectiveness of these elite assault units by making revolutionary developments in force structure, institutional support, personnel selection, decentralized leadership, and training on small-unit tactics and advanced weaponry. Did these tactics create similar or different effects for each army? What factors did these armies use to organize and employ these assault units? To answer these questions, several areas will be examined: (1) force structure, (2) institutional support, (3) personnel selection, and (4) training on decentralized leadership, small unit infiltration tactics, and advanced weaponry. Both armies had different backgrounds and situations. The German Army's Sturm battalions represented an army-wide institutionalization of organization, selection and technique. The Canadian Corps' trench raiders were based on the Canadian Corps' homogeneous structure that separated itself from the BEF in developing its own doctrine, training schools, organization, and tactical innovations. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]*

[https://archive.org/details/DTIC\\_ADA524304](https://archive.org/details/DTIC_ADA524304)

**Sassoon on the Somme**

This simple website provides a virtual tour with an account in both words and pictures of the military travels of Siegfried Sassoon on the Somme. The site outlines his military career and a brief highlight of how he interacted with Robert Graves. [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.1914-18.co.uk/sassoon>

**Camp Hughes Under Threat - Archaeological Protection Plan**

Camp Hughes (formerly Camp Sewell, circa 1910) near Brandon, Manitoba (not to be confused with Camp Shilo) was utilized to train over 40,000 men for the CEF in the Great War. This 2004 document is a William Galbraith master's thesis [227 pages] from the University of Manitoba. It provides some excellent background, historic and modern photographs including aerial, maps and detailed discussions regarding the preservation of this unique historic Canadian military training base in western Manitoba. [A Broznitsky Recommendation] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.umanitoba.ca/institutes/natural\\_resources/canadaresearchchair/thesis/wgalbraith%20masters%20thesis%202004.pdf](http://www.umanitoba.ca/institutes/natural_resources/canadaresearchchair/thesis/wgalbraith%20masters%20thesis%202004.pdf)



### **Harvesting the “Red Vineyard”**

*Catholic Religious Culture in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1919 CCHA Historical Studies, 64 (1998), 47-70*

This website contains a candid research article on the role, actions and challenges of Catholic priests and their parishioners in the Canadian Expeditionary Force. It is heavily footnoted and contains three appendices with some rare statistical information. [Recommendation by Canal du Nord]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

[http://www.umanitoba.ca/colleges/st\\_pauls/ccha/Back%20Issues/CCHA1998/McGowan.htm](http://www.umanitoba.ca/colleges/st_pauls/ccha/Back%20Issues/CCHA1998/McGowan.htm)

### **Military History Encyclopedia on the Web**

This extensive website is a broad encyclopedia of military history and background including some material on the Great War – the categories are too numerous to list – however, the reader is encouraged to make note of this website for quick references. Although not specific to the Great War, there is a great deal of quality background information of use to any student of military history. The authors of this website all have strong backgrounds on this topic area and the site exhibits every indication it will be continually expanded. [A Peter Antill, Tristan Dugdale-Pointon and John Rickard website]

[CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

<http://www.historyofwar.org/main.html>

CEF



## Library and Archives Canada - Thesis Canada Portal

This the central access point for about 500+ Canadian theses and information about the Theses Canada program. From here you will be able to: Search AMICUS, Canada's national on-line catalogue for bibliographic records of all theses in Library and Archives Canada's theses collection, which was established in 1965; and access and search the full text electronic versions of numerous Canadian theses and dissertations.

[Recommendation by Ken Reynolds] [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

NOTE 1 - The electronic theses and dissertations on this site are for the personal use of students, scholars and the public. Any commercial use, publication or lending of them in libraries is strictly prohibited.

NOTE 2 - I have selected some of the Great War theses for your information - the reader should be prepared to spend a moderate amount of time reviewing the various abstracts and downloading the appropriate digital thesis material. Some theses can be downloaded directly while others are available on microfiche or can be purchased in paper form. [Archive.Org] [CEF Study Group]

<https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/services/theses/Pages/search.aspx>

AMICUS No. 25363972

NAME(S): \*Foyn, Sean Flynn, 1963-

TITLE(S): ***The underside of glory: AfriCanadian enlistment in the Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914-1917***

PUBLISHER: *Ottawa: National Library of Canada*

SERIES: *Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes*

NOTES: *Thesis (M.A.) --University of Ottawa, 2000.*

E-LOCATIONS: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/ftp03/MQ48151.pdf>

STUDENT ABSTRACT: *On March 28, 1917, the officers and men of the Number Two Construction Battalion (No. 2 CB) sailed from Halifax, Nova Scotia, to serve with the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF). The departure of the No. 2 CB marked a turning point in a three-year battle over AfriCanadian volunteers in the CEF. Although there were no official policies preventing AfriCanadian enlistments, many AfriCanadian volunteers learned early in the War that racist military and civilian officials did not want a "Checker board army" and that it was a "White man's war." Nevertheless, AfriCanadians and their supporters persistently sought enlistments. In the process they exposed the racist underside of Canada's war-time glory. Eventually, the No. 2 CB, a segregated non-combat unit was authorized. Although the No. 2 CB was not the military objective AfriCanadians had fought for, it was one of the few options available for AfriCanadians who wanted to 'do their bit' for Canada during the 'Great War.' As part of a small, yet, slowly developing body of work related to the AfriCanadian wartime experience, this thesis examines the key personalities and events that fostered the creation and recruitment of Canada's only AfriCanadian overseas military unit. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)*



AMICUS No. 28420197

NAME(S): \*Mantle, Craig Leslie, 1977-

TITLE(S): ***Bagpipes and limestone: the history of the 253rd Battalion, Queen's University Highlanders, C.E.F***

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.) --Queen's University at Kingston, 2002.

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: Securing an adequate number of volunteers during the latter stages of the First World War presented the 253rd Battalion, Queen's University Highlanders, CEF, with a nearly insurmountable challenge. Between October 1916 and April 1917, the 253rd employed a variety of recruiting techniques that not only emphasized the Battalion's distinct highland character, but also required individual soldiers, regardless of rank, to broach the question of enlistment with their acquaintances. Although Kingston's merchant-class and civic leadership launched a number of initiatives calculated to increase the Battalion's strength, their lack of commitment to these endeavours allowed the burden of recruiting to fall almost exclusively to the Highlanders themselves. On the whole, the Battalion's efforts proved more effective in encouraging men to enlist than the schemes put forth by local citizens or community organizations. Owing to the need for manpower, the Highlanders pursued an aggressive recruiting campaign throughout Ontario and most of the western provinces. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)*

=====

AMICUS No. 30951743

NAME(S): \*Wilson, John Jason Collins, 1970-

TITLE(S): ***Soldiers of song: the Dumbells and other Canadian concert parties of the First World War***

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.) --University of Guelph, 2004.

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: To optimize the fighting potential of Canadian soldiers in the First World War, organized 'concert parties' of the Canadian Expeditionary Forces (CEF) satisfied an official military mandate of raising the morale of Canadian soldiers. Ironically, concert party performers were able to achieve this aim by mocking the military system and its high-ranking officers. Many officers were aware of the subversive material found in the concert parties' performances, but chose to ignore it, because of its positive effect on troop morale. The comedic material of both Canadian and British concert parties transformed over the course of the war from the light fare offered in the British Music Hall, to a darker humour that was 'exclusive' to Frontline soldiers. The exclusive nature of soldier humour was not only effective in raising the morale of the troops, but also forged an enduring and vital bond between soldier-entertainers and their audiences. Following the war, civilian audiences were introduced to the Dumbells and their sardonic interpretation of the 'Great War', largely through those soldiers who had seen the concert party perform in France. Among the pioneers of sketch comedy, the Dumbells are as important to the history of Canadian theatre, as they are to the country's social and cultural history. If nationhood was won on the crest of Vimy Ridge, it was the Dumbells who provided the country with its earliest soundtrack.*

=====





AMICUS No. 15445751

NAME(S): \*Mein, Stewart A. G

TITLE(S): **A grand experiment: adult education in the Canadian overseas military forces during the First World War**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (Ph.D.) --Dalhousie University, 1994.

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: This dissertation examines the origin and growth of the adult education movement in the Canadian overseas military forces in the First World War, as presented through official military documents and the letters written by two of the principal participants, Clarence MacKinnon, then Principal of Pine Hill Divinity School, Halifax and Edmund Oliver, then Principal of St. Andrew's Theological College, Saskatoon. The dissertation outlines the scope of the adult education movement in the CEF in World War One, tracing four distinct phases of development of the movement. The first of these phases began in August, 1914, at Camp Valcartier, and grew out of the YMCA's mandate to provide educational activity to the CEF. In the second phase of adult education activity, Khaki Colleges were instituted in the 5th Canadian Division in Witley Camp, in Britain, by Clarence MacKinnon and spread to other camps through the work of the Chaplain Service. The third phase took place in France, in the Canadian Corps, where the University of Vimy Ridge was formed by E. H. Oliver under the direction of General Lipsett of the 3rd Canadian Division. In the fourth phase, the Khaki University was instituted in Britain by the Canadian Education Service under H. M. Tory in early 1918. The Khaki University absorbed the Khaki Colleges in Britain and the University of Vimy Ridge in France and began work in the other units in France such as the Forestry Corps. This dissertation puts forward three conclusions about the adult education movement in the Canadian overseas forces during the First World War. First, Henry Marshall Tory, then Principal of the University of Alberta, is usually given credit for starting the adult education movement in the CEF during World War One. Although Tory was one of the founders of the educational movement, evidence, primarily their own words, indicates that Clarence MacKinnon and E. H. Oliver did the work that turned his planning into actuality. Secondly, although it can be accurately said that the adult education movement in the Canadian forces overseas provided the impetus for similar movements in other armies, it has been generally understood that it was the activity of the Khaki University in Britain under Tory that provided the basis for the adult education activity that spread throughout the British and Dominion armies and then to other armies of the world. In fact, it was the work of Oliver and the University of Vimy Ridge that became the "model" for educational work in the British and Dominion field armies. Finally, this dissertation also shows that although the adult education movement overseas provided the impetus for similar activity in other armies around the world, it had little effect on the post-war, re-establishment activity in Canada, or on subsequent adult educational activity in the post-war Canadian civilian or military adult education community until World War Two.*

AMICUS No. 30722096

NAME(S): \*Fitch, Benjamin T. E. (Benjamin Thomas Edward), 1975-

TITLE(S): **Doing their duty: politics and recruitment in the Maritimes during World War I**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.) --University of Calgary, 2003.

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis focuses on the Maritime response to the First World War in the context of the greater English-Canadian reaction to and support for the war. With this object in mind, it uses established gauges of support for the war: enlistment in the CEF and support Union government in 1917 federal election. The study illustrates the marginal character of English Canada's oldest region and the implications of Maritime marginalization for proportional representation in the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF). Recruitment in the Maritimes was proportionally similar to the rest of English Canada despite a bias towards Maritime units, an insignificant British-born population, and a significant French speaking population. For their part, the Maritime election results demonstrate the crucial importance of regional Liberal leadership to the success of the Union cause by juxtaposing the success in New Brunswick with the apparent failure of Union in Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. In contrast to historical and scholarly perceptions to the contrary, this*





*thesis ultimately argues that despite regional nuances, the Maritime response the Great War was basically the same as other regions of English Canada.*

=====

AMICUS No. 15474025

NAME(S): \*Inglis, Dave, 1969-

TITLE(S): **Vimy Ridge, 1917-1992: a Canadian myth over seventy-five years**

SERIES: *Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes*

NOTES: *Thesis (M.A.) --Simon Fraser University, 1995.*

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: 1992 was the 125th anniversary of Canadian Confederation and the 75th anniversary of the battle of Vimy Ridge. Some historians have argued that the latter anniversary was more important as they believe that it was during the Great War that Canada became "a nation". While this belief is often specifically anchored on Vimy Ridge, Canadians are generally unaware of Vimy and the Great War experience. Nevertheless, the Vimy myth persists in Canadian military histories and reappears in other sources on major anniversaries. To investigate this contradiction, this thesis traces the origins and development of the Vimy myth from its foundations in the period between Confederation and the Great War to its 75th anniversary. The life of the myth is accessed through an extensive historiographical survey of Canadian military histories, Canadian newspapers, British Columbian high-school textbooks and other primary and secondary sources. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)*

---

AMICUS No. 13121729

NAME(S): \*Chappelle, Dean Andrew, 1968-

TITLE(S): **The most brilliant of successes: the planning and implementation of the Battle of Amiens, 8-11 August, 1918**

PUBLISHER: *Ottawa: National Library of Canada*

SERIES: *Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes*

Thesis (M.A.) --University of New Brunswick, 1992.

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis attempts to shed light on the development of the British Expeditionary Force (BEF) and its component parts, particularly the Canadian Corps, as a fighting unit through a study of its most successful operation of the War, the Battle of Amiens, 8-11 August 1918. Through an examination of secondary sources, government documents, and personal papers, both in Canada and in Britain, a clearer picture is drawn of the Battle of Amiens, the development of the BEF and of the Great War in general. The secondary sources are lacking in many cases in their presentation of these topics, particularly the planning stages of the battle. In short, Amiens demonstrated that the BEF improved greatly in the course of the War, particularly since the disastrous Battle of the Somme two years before. The success of the Amiens battle was indeed largely the result of increased British effectiveness, but other factors, such as the weakness of the German Army by mid-1918, were also important. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)*

=====

AMICUS No. 32119386

NAME(S): \*Holden, Michael James, 1977-

TITLE(S): **Constantly shifting and constantly adapting [microform]: the tactical exploits of the Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigades, 1914-1918**

PUBLISHER: *Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada*

SERIES: *Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.*

NOTES: *Thesis (M.A.) --University of New Brunswick, 2003.*



*STUDENT ABSTRACT: The Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade has long been seen as one of the great innovations of the First World War, 1914-1918. Mounted in lightly armoured vehicles, the CMMG Brigades (the Motors) could quickly bring to bear the firepower of their machine guns in a number of locations. However, upon arrival in Belgium and France in 1915 rather than a battlefield suited to the movement of autocars, the brigade found a static battlefield characterized by miles of trenches and barbed wire. Accordingly, it has been held that the Motors were relatively ineffective until open fighting returned to the Western Front in 1918. The common view is that the 'golden time' of the CMMGB occurred when they helped stem the tide during the German offensives of spring 1918, but that the unit then failed to achieve a similar standard of effectiveness during the Allied offensives of the final months of the war. Recently historians have begun to examine 1918 in terms of effective Allied tactical learning and operational planning, and have accepted the idea that the Hundred Days Campaign of August to November 1918 represented something different from the attrition battles of 1916 and 1917. Indeed, it has been argued that the final British (and therefore Canadian) assaults of 1918 represented, the culmination of a long and effective learning process. Yet the same analysis has not been used with respect to the CMMGB. In fact, it has been suggested that the Motors never adapted to the more fluid offensives of the final phase of the war. The aim of this work is to study the development and adaptability of the Motor Machine Gun Brigade in the context of the entire war. Moreover, the thesis supports the 'revisionist' school by demonstrating that the Motors are a classic example of effective tactical development during the war, that they made the transition to open warfare during the Hundred Days Campaign, and were illustrative of the new style of war that the Allies used in 1918 to beat the Germans.*

AMICUS No. 27758682

NAME(S): \*Iarocci, Andrew, 1976-

TITLE(S): **The Mad Fourth: the 4th Canadian Infantry Battalion at war, 1914-1916**

E-LOCATIONS: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk3/ftp05/MQ65199.pdf>

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.) --Wilfrid Laurier University, 2001.

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis offers an analysis of the experience of the men who served in the 4th Canadian Infantry Battalion from the outbreak of war in 1914 to the final weeks of the Somme offensive in October 1916. The research is based on the best available archival sources and is informed by the most important secondary literature dealing with operations on the Western Front. Canadian historians have generally avoided the study of the Great War at the battalion level, preferring to write about generalship or operations at the Corps level. This has left the task of writing about combat to those concerned with personal memoirs and anecdotal accounts of life at the sharp end. This case study of the 4th Canadian Infantry Battalion presents evidence which challenges many of the conventional arguments employed by military historians describing the war from the top down. The thesis also addresses the age-old question of the role of leadership in war, arguing that the battalion experienced a variety of leadership styles. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)*

=====

AMICUS No. 24733210

NAME(S): \*Miller, Ian Hugh Maclean

TITLE(S): **'Our glory and our grief': Toronto and the Great War**

E-LOCATIONS: [http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape9/PQDD\\_0015/NQ44830.pdf](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk1/tape9/PQDD_0015/NQ44830.pdf)

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (Ph.D.) --Wilfrid Laurier University, 1999.

*STUDENT ABSTRACT: This dissertation studies the impact of the Great War on Toronto, Ontario. What happened in the city? How were the enormous sacrifices of the war rationalized? Why did English-Canadians support it? What did citizens know about the war? The dissertation draws upon a wide and varied source base. 'Every ' issue of the following newspapers*



was examined: the six Toronto daily papers, 'The Weekly Sun', 'Macleans', 'The Industrial Banner', 'Everywoman's World', 'The Labour Gazette', and the religious periodicals of major religious denominations in the city. In addition, extensive searches were conducted in the City of Toronto Archives, the Archives of Ontario, the Public Archives of Canada, Baldwin Reading Room, Directorate of History, University of Toronto Archives and Thomas Fisher Rare Book Room, and related church archives. Using these public and private sources, a complex portrait of wartime life has been drawn detailing what residents 'knew', and how they 'behaved'. The narrative is informed by social, cultural, military, labour, and women's historiographies. Throughout the war, English-Canadian Torontonians reacted in a manner which was both informed and committed. Initially, they expected the war would be short. However, when military events demonstrated that an ad hoc, voluntary approach would be insufficient to meet the increasing demands of the war, they adapted. Voluntary organizations gradually gave way to popularly sanctioned government involvement in everything from the financing to the supplying of men for the war. This was a community which was firmly dedicated to winning the war. Despite its enormous cost, citizens endured.

=====

AMICUS No. 18225882

NAME(S): \*McCulloch, Ian M., 1954-

TITLE(S): **The Fighting Seventh: the evolution & devolution of tactical command and control in a Canadian infantry brigade of the Great War**

E-LOCATIONS: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/obj/s4/f2/dsk2/ftp04/mq22774.pdf> PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.) --Royal Military College of Canada, 1997.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This thesis examines the complex gray area of Canadian command and control in the First World War within an infantry brigade and its evolution at the tactical level as well as its devolution of functions and responsibilities. Command as an effective process is susceptible to Clausewitz's "friction of war". External factors causing friction range from the technical (e.g. the lack of voice communications beyond the battalion HQ) to the sociological (e.g. the human dimension of "leadership" or, perhaps, shoddy staff work). Organizational changes, technological innovations and measures taken to enhance command and control systems were attempts to apply more control to a chaotic battlefield. Artillery fire support, intelligence-gathering, aerial and ground reconnaissance, telephones and the development of wireless, the employment of machine-guns and tanks, and the trend towards combined arms warfare are all examples of catalysts that designed the shape of the new modern warfare and are examined in this thesis on a chronological basis. Accompanying the new design was a requirement for a shift in the application of command techniques or "the process" to control the new tactical systems. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)

=====

AMICUS No. 18224130

NAME(S): \*Newell, M. Leslie (Margaret Leslie), 1954-

TITLE(S): **Led by the spirit of humanity: Canadian military nursing, 1914-1929**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

NOTES: Thesis (M.Sc.) --University of Ottawa, 1996.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: This study examines Canadian military nursing from the onset of the 1914 Great War to the end of the first post-War decade in 1929. Its purpose is to focus on the experience of military nursing in an attempt to discover the specifics of the profession, particularly during the interwar years, and to analyze the factors that affected military nursing during that era. The analysis of military nursing in context with the era revealed three main conclusions. First, unlike the peacetime experience, military nursing during the Great War was a professionally and culturally liberating experience that set Military Nurses apart from their civil peers. Unfortunately, during the interwar years, the reinstatement of Nursing Sisters to pre-War military positions of administration, removed them from the clinical setting, was



*deleterious to the profession, and did not accord them the opportunity to apply the practice element of their profession. Second, the introduction of non-commissioned men as hospital orderlies provided the major hospital military workforce that maintained the Nursing Sister's distance from the bedside and usurped them of their clinical focus and the opportunity to provide patient care. As an unfavorable offshoot to this, Military Nurses were restricted to administration. Without a practice component to their profession, Military Nurses had little in common with their civil peers who were actively engaged in practice and in activities to advance the profession. Last, the limitation imposed upon Nursing Sisters' by their appointment of relative rank precluded them from advancing within the military organization, from participating in the re-structuring of the CAMC and from influencing any policy that affected patient services or the Nursing profession. (Abstract shortened by UMI.)*

=====

AMICUS No. 13553778

NAME(S): \*Shannon, Mark, 1967-

TITLE(S): **The First World War and German strategy: evolution of the concept of total war, 1919-1936**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes

Thesis (M.A.) --University of Calgary, 1993.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: *During the interwar period German strategy reflected the principal lesson of the First World War--warfare was total, that is it involved the mobilization of a nation's entire physical, moral, and spiritual forces. Under no circumstances could Germany afford to approach the subject of strategy in the same deluded manner in which it had prior to 1914. The First World War had clearly shown the German military establishment that the concept of nineteenth century cabinet warfare had long since been rendered obsolete. The military believed that if they were again to plan for a limited military conflict then a disaster greater than 1918 would occur. In order to avoid this disaster Germany must prepare in peacetime for a lengthy military conflict which would involve all facets of the population. In this way, Germany would possess an integrated means to wage a war which would seek to again make Germany a great European power.*

=====

AMICUS No. 31076099

NAME(S): \*Harding, Robert James Allen, 1980-

TITLE(S): **Glorious tragedy: Newfoundland's cultural memory of the Battle of Beaumont Hamel, 1916-1949**

PUBLISHER: Ottawa: National Library of Canada

SERIES: Canadian theses = Thèses canadiennes.

NOTES: Thesis (M.A.) --Dalhousie University, 2004.

STUDENT ABSTRACT: *On 1 July 1916, the Newfoundland Regiment was slaughtered at Beaumont Hamel, France in its bloodiest battle of the First World War. Today the battle is remembered by Newfoundlanders as the worst catastrophe in their island's history and as the single event which instigated a chain of events that led to the island's loss of responsible government in 1933 and Confederation with Canada in 1949. Beaumont Hamel was once proclaimed as Newfoundland's proudest national achievement. Between 1916 and 1949 an assortment of Newfoundland mythmakers utilized newspaper editorial columns, commemorative ceremonies, historical literature, and war memorials to generate a triumphant cultural memory of the conflict that was built almost entirely upon a mythologized interpretation of Beaumont Hamel. Similarly, to Great Britain, Canada, and Australia, Newfoundland attempted to find a deeper meaning in a war which cost more than anyone imagined a war ever could.*



### American Historical Association

The American Historical Association promotes historical work to enhance the work of historians also encompasses academic freedom, professional standards and ethics, innovative scholarship and teaching and international collaboration. The Directory contains 58,670 dissertations that were completed or are currently in progress at 204 history departments in the United States and Canada. A simple search of just “*Great War*” will generate over 100 history dissertations – a sample of just “Canadian Corp” is listed below. [Recommended by DavidIsby- GWF] [CEF Study Group - Oct 2022]

Dissertator: Chase, Jordan; Department: Univ. of Western Ontario (Western Univ.), Dept. of History  
Dissertation Title: "*For Weariness Cannot but Fill Our Men after So Long a Period of Hardship and Endurance': War Weariness in the Canadian Corps in the First World War*"  
Advisor: Vance, Jonathan     Dissertation completed, 2019

Dissertator: Jenkins, Dan; Department: Carleton Univ., Dept. of History  
Dissertation Title: "*Winning Trench Warfare: Battlefield Intelligence in the Canadian Corps, 1914-18*"  
Dissertation completed, 2000

Dissertator: Rawling, William; Department: Univ. of Toronto, Dept. of History  
Dissertation Title: "*Tactics and Technics: Technology and the Canadian Corps, 1914-1918*"  
Dissertation completed, 1990

Dissertator: Shoebottom, Bradley; Department: Univ. of New Brunswick, Dept. of History  
Dissertation Title: "*History of the Logistics of the Canadian Corps on the Western Front, 1914-18*"  
Advisor: Windsor, Lee - Dissertation is currently in progress

<https://secure.historians.org/members/services/cgi-bin/memberdll.dll/info?wrp=dissertations.htm>





## List of the 260 Canadian Battalions of the Great War – Part 31

The many initial battalions within the Canadian Expeditionary Force are listed below. Many of these short-lived battalions were used for recruitment – they were then disbanded upon reaching England and the officers and soldiers (Other Ranks) dispersed to first Reserve Battalions and later fed into the active combat battalions on the Western Front. A select handful of Battalions have carried forward to the present day, a number have been perpetuated by being adopted by other battalions who were later also disbanded, and many were short-lived as recruitment battalions. Not listed are the many other Canadian Corps units which also formed the Canadian effort on the Western Front. The Wikipedia URL address below provides more information and hypertext links to additional information: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_infantry\\_battalions\\_in\\_the\\_Canadian\\_Expeditionary\\_Force](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_infantry_battalions_in_the_Canadian_Expeditionary_Force) [CEF Study Group – Sept 2022]

### Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u><a href="#">1st Battalion, Canadian Mounted Rifles</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Nov 1920	<u><a href="#">The North Saskatchewan Regiment</a></u> and <u><a href="#">118th Medium Battery, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">2nd Battalion, Canadian Mounted Rifles</a></u>	7 November 1914	6 Nov 1920	<u><a href="#">The British Columbia Dragoons</a></u>
<u><a href="#">4th Battalion, Canadian Mounted Rifles</a></u>	7 November 1914	6 Nov 1920	<u><a href="#">Governor General's Horse Guards</a></u>
<u><a href="#">5th Battalion, Canadian Mounted Rifles</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Sherbrooke Hussars</a></u>
<u><a href="#">The Royal Canadian Regiment</a></u>	21 Dec 1883	Extant	
<u><a href="#">Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry</a></u>	10 August 1914	Extant	
<u><a href="#">1st Battalion (Ontario Regiment), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Canadian Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">2nd Battalion (Eastern Ontario Regiment), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">Governor General's Foot Guards</a></u> and <u><a href="#">50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3rd Battalion (Toronto Regiment), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada</a></u> and <u><a href="#">The Royal Regiment of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">4th Battalion (Central Ontario), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</a></u> and <u><a href="#">The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (Wentworth Regiment)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">5th Battalion (Western Cavalry), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The North Saskatchewan Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">6th Battalion (Fort Garrys), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	5 April 1918	<u><a href="#">12th Manitoba Dragoons</a></u>
<u><a href="#">7th Battalion (1st British Columbia), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">8th Battalion (90th Winnipeg Rifles), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">9th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	15 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The South Alberta Light Horse</a></u>
<u><a href="#">10th Battalion (Canadians), CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u> and <u><a href="#">The Calgary Highlanders</a></u>
<u><a href="#">11th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	12 October 1917	<u><a href="#">The Winnipeg Grenadiers</a></u>
<u><a href="#">12th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 August 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</a></u> and <u><a href="#">The Royal Rifles of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">13th Battalion (Royal Highlanders of Canada), CEF</a></u>	1 Sept 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada</a></u>





## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u><a href="#">14th Battalion (Royal Montreal Regiment), CEF</a></u>	1 Sept 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Montreal Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">15th Battalion (48th Highlanders of Canada), CEF</a></u>	1 Sept 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">48th Highlanders of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">16th Battalion (Canadian Scottish), CEF</a></u>	1 Sept 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Canadian Scottish Regiment (Princess Mary's)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">17th Battalion (Nova Scotia Highlanders), CEF</a></u>	19 Sept 1914	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Nova Scotia Highlanders</a></u>
<u><a href="#">18th Battalion (Western Ontario), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Essex and Kent Scottish</a></u>
<u><a href="#">19th Battalion (Central Ontario), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders of Canada (Princess Louise's)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">20th Battalion (Central Ontario), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Queen's York Rangers (1st American Regiment) (RCAC)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">21st Battalion (Eastern Ontario), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Princess of Wales' Own Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">22nd Battalion (French Canadian), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	Extant	
<u><a href="#">23rd Reserve Battalion, CEF</a></u>	21 October 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Montreal Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">24th Battalion (Victoria Rifles), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">Victoria Rifles of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">25th Battalion (Nova Scotia Rifles), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Nova Scotia Highlanders</a></u>
<u><a href="#">26th Battalion (New Brunswick), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">27th Battalion (City of Winnipeg), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">28th Battalion (Northwest), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Regina Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">29th Battalion (Vancouver), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">30th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	27 October 1914	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">31st Battalion (Alberta), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The North Alberta Regiment</a></u> and <u><a href="#">The South Alberta Light Horse</a></u>
<u><a href="#">32nd Battalion, CEF</a></u>	3 November 1914	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">12th Manitoba Dragoons</a></u>
<u><a href="#">33rd Battalion, CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Canadian Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">34th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Highland Fusiliers of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">35th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	8 December 1917	<u><a href="#">The Queen's York Rangers (1st American Regiment) (RCAC)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">36th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">37th Battalion (Northern Ontario), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">38th Battalion (Ottawa), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (Duke of Edinburgh's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">39th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">40th Battalion (Nova Scotia), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Halifax Rifles (RCAC)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">41st Battalion (French Canadian), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">Le Régiment de Maisonneuve</a></u>
<u><a href="#">42nd Battalion (Royal Highlanders of Canada), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">43rd Battalion (Cameron Highlanders of Canada), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">44th Battalion (Manitoba), CEF</a></u> , later 44th Battalion (New Brunswick), CEF	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">45th Battalion (Manitoba), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</a></u>



## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u><a href="#">46th Battalion (South Saskatchewan), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Saskatchewan Dragoons</a></u>
<u><a href="#">47th Battalion (British Columbia), CEF</a></u> , later 47th Battalion (Western Ontario), CEF	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Westminster Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">48th Battalion (British Columbia), CEF</a></u> , later 3rd Pioneer Battalion, CEF	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Canadian Scottish Regiment (Princess Mary's)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">49th Battalion (Edmonton Regiment), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Loyal Edmonton Regiment (4th Battalion, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">50th Battalion (Calgary), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The King's Own Calgary Regiment (RCAC)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">51st Battalion (Edmonton), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Loyal Edmonton Regiment (4th Battalion, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">52nd Battalion (New Ontario), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Lake Superior Scottish Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">53rd Battalion (Northern Saskatchewan), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	12 October 1917	<u><a href="#">The North Saskatchewan Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">54th Battalion (Kootenay), CEF</a></u> , later 54th Battalion (Central Ontario), CEF	7 November 1914	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">24th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">55th Battalion (New Brunswick &amp; Prince Edward Island), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">56th Battalion (Calgary), CEF</a></u>	7 November 1914	15 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Calgary Highlanders</a></u>
<u><a href="#">57th Battalion (Canadien-Français), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	11 April 1918	<u><a href="#">Les Voltigeurs de Québec</a></u>
<u><a href="#">58th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Royal Regiment of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">59th Battalion (Ontario), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Princess of Wales' Own Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">60th Battalion (Victoria Rifles of Canada), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	15 August 1918	<u><a href="#">Victoria Rifles of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">61st Battalion (Winnipeg), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">62nd Battalion (British Columbia), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	8 December 1917	<u><a href="#">The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">63rd Battalion (Edmonton), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Loyal Edmonton Regiment (4th Battalion, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">64th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	27 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Princess Louise Fusiliers</a></u>
<u><a href="#">65th Battalion (Saskatchewan), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	12 October 1917	<u><a href="#">The North Saskatchewan Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">66th Battalion (Edmonton Guards), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The South Alberta Light Horse</a></u>
<u><a href="#">67th Battalion (Western Scots), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Canadian Scottish Regiment (Princess Mary's)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">68th Battalion (Regina), CEF</a></u>	20 April 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Regina Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">69th Battalion (Canadien-Français), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">Les Fusiliers Mont-Royal</a></u>
<u><a href="#">70th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	15 August 1915	4 August 1917	<u><a href="#">26th Field Battery, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">71st Battalion, CEF</a></u>	1 April 1916	11 April 1918	<u><a href="#">The Royal Canadian Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">72nd Battalion (Seaforth Highlanders of Canada), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Seaforth Highlanders of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">73rd Battalion (Royal Highlanders of Canada), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	19 April 1917	<u><a href="#">The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada</a></u>



## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u><a href="#">74th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	15 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">75th Battalion (Mississauga), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Toronto Scottish Regiment (Queen Elizabeth Queen Mother's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">76th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">77th Battalion (Ottawa), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	22 Sept 1916	<u><a href="#">Governor General's Foot Guards</a></u>
<u><a href="#">78th Battalion (Winnipeg Grenadiers), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Winnipeg Grenadiers</a></u>
<u><a href="#">79th Battalion (Manitoba), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	12 October 1917	<u><a href="#">26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">80th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">81st Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	27 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Lincoln and Welland Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">82nd Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Calgary Highlanders</a></u>
<u><a href="#">83rd Battalion (Queen's Own Rifles of Canada), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">84th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	11 April 1918	<u><a href="#">The Toronto Scottish Regiment (Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">85th Battalion (Nova Scotia Highlanders), CEF</a></u>	10 July 1915	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Cape Breton Highlanders</a></u>
<u><a href="#">86th Battalion (Machine Gun), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (Wentworth Regiment)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">87th Battalion (Canadian Grenadier Guards), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Canadian Grenadier Guards</a></u>
<u><a href="#">88th Battalion (Victoria Fusiliers), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Canada Scottish Regiment (Princess Mary's)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">89th Battalion (Alberta), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The King's Own Calgary Regiment (RCAC)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">90th Battalion (Winnipeg Rifles), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">91st Battalion (Elgin), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">31 Combat Engineer Regiment (The Elgins)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">92nd Battalion (48th Highlanders), CEF</a></u>	30 July 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">48th Highlanders of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">93rd Battalion (Peterborough), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">94th Battalion (New Ontario), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	27 July 1918	<u><a href="#">116th Independent Field Battery, RCA, and 16th/17th (Reserve) Medium Battery, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">95th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada</a></u>
<u><a href="#">96th Battalion (Canadian Highlanders), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The North Saskatchewan Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">97th Battalion (American Legion), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	5 April 1918	Not perpetuated
<u><a href="#">98th Battalion (Lincoln &amp; Welland), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Lincoln and Welland Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">99th Battalion (Essex), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Essex and Kent Scottish</a></u>
<u><a href="#">100th Battalion (Winnipeg Grenadiers), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Winnipeg Grenadiers</a></u>
<u><a href="#">101st Battalion (Winnipeg Light Infantry), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	12 October 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">102nd Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">103rd Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Canadian Scottish Regiment (Princess Mary's)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">104th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	27 July 1918	<u><a href="#">The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</a></u>



## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u>105th Battalion (Prince Edward Island Highlanders), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	12 October 1917	<u>The Prince Edward Island Regiment (RCAC)</u>
<u>106th Battalion (Nova Scotia Rifles), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	8 December 1917	<u>The Nova Scotia Highlanders</u>
<u>107th Battalion (Winnipeg), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	15 Sept 1920	Not perpetuated
<u>108th Battalion (Selkirk), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	4 August 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>109th Battalion (Victoria &amp; Haliburton), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u>50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales' Rangers), RCA</u>
<u>110th Battalion (Perth), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u>The Perth Regiment</u>
<u>111th Battalion (South Waterloo), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u>The Royal Highland Fusiliers of Canada</u>
<u>112th Battalion (Nova Scotia), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	15 August 1918	<u>The West Nova Scotia Regiment</u>
<u>113th Battalion (Lethbridge Highlanders), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u>The South Alberta Light Horse</u>
<u>114th Battalion (Haldimand), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u>56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>115th Battalion (New Brunswick), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</u>
<u>116th Battalion (Ontario County), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	30 August 1920	<u>The Ontario Regiment (RCAC)</u>
<u>117th (Eastern Townships) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	30 August 1920	<u>The Sherbrooke Hussars</u>
<u>118th (North Waterloo) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u>The Royal Highland Fusiliers of Canada</u>
<u>119th (Algoma) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	29 Nov 1918	<u>49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>120th (City of Hamilton) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u>The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (Wentworth Regiment)</u>
<u>121st (Western Irish) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u>The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own)</u>
<u>122nd (Muskoka) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Algonquin Regiment</u>
<u>123rd Battalion (Royal Grenadiers), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	15 Sept 1920	<u>The Royal Regiment of Canada</u>
<u>124th Battalion (Governor General's Body Guard), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	15 Sept 1920	<u>The Royal Regiment of Canada</u>
<u>125th Battalion (1st Overseas Battalion of 38th Regiment Dufferin Rifles), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	29 Nov 1918	<u>56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>126th Battalion (Peel), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u>The Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment)</u>
<u>127th Battalion (12th York Rangers), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	23 October 1920	<u>The Queen's York Rangers (1st American Regiment) (RCAC)</u>
<u>128th (Moose Jaw) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	30 August 1920	<u>The Saskatchewan Dragoons</u>
<u>129th (Wentworth) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u>The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (Wentworth Regiment)</u>
<u>130th Battalion (Lanark and Renfrew), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u>42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark and Renfrew Scottish), RCA</u>
<u>131st Battalion (Westminster), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u>The Royal Westminster Regiment</u>
<u>132nd Battalion (North Shore), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u>The North Shore (New Brunswick) Regiment</u>
<u>133rd (Norfolk's Own) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u>56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>134th (48th Highlanders) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	29 Nov 1918	<u>48th Highlanders of Canada</u>



## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u><a href="#">135th (Middlesex) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	4 June 1917	<u><a href="#">The Middlesex and Huron Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">136th (Durham) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	22 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">137th (Calgary) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The King's Own Calgary Regiment (RCAC)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">138th (Edmonton, Alberta) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The South Alberta Light Horse</a></u>
<u><a href="#">139th (Northumberland) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">140th Battalion (St. John's Tigers), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	27 July 1918	<u><a href="#">The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">141st (Rainy River District) Battalion (Border Bull Moose), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Lake Superior Scottish Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">142nd Battalion (London's Own), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	27 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Canadian Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">143rd (British Columbia Bantams) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	4 April 1918	<u><a href="#">The Canadian Scottish Regiment (Princess Mary's)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">144th (Winnipeg Rifles) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">145th Battalion (New Brunswick), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">146th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">33rd Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">147th (Grey) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Grey and Simcoe Foresters</a></u>
<u><a href="#">148th Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	4 August 1917	<u><a href="#">McGill University Contingent (148th Battalion, CEF) (COTC)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">149th (Lambtons) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	11 April 1918	<u><a href="#">26th Field Battery, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">150th (Carabiniers Mont-Royal) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	29 Nov 1918	<u><a href="#">Les Fusiliers Mont-Royal</a></u>
<u><a href="#">151st (Central Alberta) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	15 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The North Alberta Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">152nd (Weyburn-Estevan) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	21 May 1917	<u><a href="#">The South Saskatchewan Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">153rd (Wellington) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">26th Field Battery, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">154th (Stormont-Dundas-Glengarry) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry Highlanders</a></u>
<u><a href="#">155th (Quinte) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	17 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">156th (Leeds and Grenville) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	29 Nov 1918	<u><a href="#">The Brockville Rifles</a></u>
<u><a href="#">157th Battalion (Simcoe Foresters), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	1 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Grey and Simcoe Foresters</a></u>
<u><a href="#">158th Battalion (The Duke of Connaught's Own), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	27 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">159th Battalion (1st Algonquins), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	27 July 1917	<u><a href="#">The Algonquin Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">160th (Bruce) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	29 Nov 1918	<u><a href="#">97th Field Battery, RCA</a></u>
<u><a href="#">161st (Huron) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	15 Sept 1920	<u><a href="#">The Middlesex and Huron Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">162nd (Parry Sound) Battalion, CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	30 August 1920	<u><a href="#">The Algonquin Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">163rd Battalion (French-Canadian), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	15 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">Les Fusiliers de Sherbrooke</a></u>
<u><a href="#">164th Battalion (Halton and Dufferin), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	29 Nov 1918	<u><a href="#">The Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">165th Battalion (Acadiens), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	15 April 1918	<u><a href="#">The North Shore (New Brunswick) Regiment</a></u>
<u><a href="#">166th Battalion (Queen's Own Rifles of Canada), CEF</a></u>	22 Dec 1915	15 Sept 1917	<u><a href="#">The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada</a></u>



## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u>167th (Canadien-Français) Battalion, CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	12 July 1918	<u>Les Chasseurs Canadiens</u>
<u>168th Battalion (Oxfords), CEF</u>	22 Dec 1915	4 April 1918	<u>The Royal Canadian Regiment</u>
<u>169th Battalion (109th Regiment), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>170th Battalion (Mississauga Horse), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	17 July 1917	<u>The Royal Regiment of Canada</u>
<u>171st Battalion (Quebec Rifles), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1917	<u>The Royal Rifles of Canada</u>
<u>172nd Battalion (Rocky Mountain Rangers), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	17 July 1917	<u>The Rocky Mountain Rangers</u>
<u>173rd Battalion (Canadian Highlanders), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders of Canada (Princess Louise's)</u>
<u>174th Battalion (Cameron Highlanders of Canada), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada</u>
<u>175th (Medicine Hat) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	17 July 1917	<u>The South Alberta Light Horse</u>
<u>176th Battalion (Niagara Rangers), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	30 August 1920	<u>The Lincoln and Welland Regiment</u>
<u>177th Battalion (Simcoe Foresters), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 April 1918	<u>The Grey and Simcoe Foresters</u>
<u>178th Battalion (Canadien-Français), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	21 May 1917	<u>12<sup>e</sup> Régiment blindé du Canada</u>
<u>179th Battalion (Cameron Highlanders of Canada), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	17 July 1917	<u>The Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada</u>
<u>180th Battalion (Sportsmen), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	21 May 1917	<u>The Irish Regiment of Canada</u>
<u>181st Battalion (Brandon), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	17 July 1917	<u>26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>182nd Battalion (Ontario County), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Ontario Regiment (RCAC)</u>
<u>183rd Battalion (Manitoba Beavers), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	8 December 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>184th Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>185th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Cape Breton Highlanders), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	29 Nov 1918	<u>The Cape Breton Highlanders</u>
<u>186th (Kent) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1917	<u>The Essex and Kent Scottish</u>
<u>187th (Central Alberta) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	11 April 1918	<u>The South Alberta Light Horse</u>
<u>188th (Saskatchewan) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1917	<u>64th Field Battery, RCA, and 202nd Field Battery, RCA</u>
<u>189th (Canadien-Français) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	8 December 1917	<u>Les Fusiliers du St-Laurent</u>
<u>190th Battalion (Winnipeg Rifles), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</u>
<u>191st (Southern Alberta) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	4 August 1917	<u>The North Alberta Regiment</u>
<u>192nd (Crow's Nest Pass) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	12 October 1917	<u>The North Alberta Regiment</u>
<u>193rd Battalion (Nova Scotia Highlanders), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	18 February 1918	<u>The Nova Scotia Highlanders</u>
<u>194th Battalion (Edmonton Highlanders), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	12 October 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>195th (City of Regina) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1918	<u>The Royal Regina Rifles</u>
<u>196th Battalion (Western Universities), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	Not perpetuated





## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u>197th Battalion (Vikings of Canada), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>198th Battalion (Canadian Buffs), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	29 Nov 1918	<u>The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada</u>
<u>199th Battalion Duchess of Connaught's Own Irish Rangers, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1917	<u>The Irish Canadian Rangers</u>
<u>200th (Winnipeg) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>201st Battalion (Toronto Light Infantry), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	12 July 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>202nd (Sportsman's) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	18 February 1918	<u>The South Alberta Light Horse</u>
<u>203rd Battalion (Winnipeg Rifles), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1917	<u>The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</u>
<u>204th Battalion (Beavers), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	17 July 1917	<u>The Royal Regiment of Canada</u>
<u>205th (Hamilton) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	12 July 1918	<u>The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (Wentworth Regiment)</u>
<u>206th (Canadien-Français) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 August 1918	<u>Le Régiment de Maisonneuve</u>
<u>207th (Ottawa-Carleton) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	11 April 1918	<u>The Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (Duke of Edinburgh's Own)</u>
<u>208th Battalion (Canadian Irish), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	30 August 1920	<u>The Irish Regiment of Canada</u>
<u>209th (Swift Current) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	21 May 1917	<u>14th Canadian Hussars</u>
<u>210th Battalion (Frontiersmen), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>211th Battalion (American Legion), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	21 March 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>212th Battalion (American Legion), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	8 October 1916	Not perpetuated
<u>213th Battalion (American Legion), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1920	Not perpetuated
<u>214th (Saskatchewan) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>215th Battalion (2nd Overseas Battalion of 38th Regiment Dufferin Rifles), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>216th Battalion (Bantams), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Governor General's Horse Guards</u>
<u>217th (Qu'Appelle) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>218th (Edmonton) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	5 April 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>219th Highland Battalion (Nova Scotia), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1917	<u>The West Nova Scotia Regiment</u>
<u>220th Battalion (12th Regiment York Rangers), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Queen's York Rangers (1st American Regiment) (RCAC)</u>
<u>221st Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	4 August 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>222nd Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Royal Winnipeg Rifles</u>
<u>223rd Battalion (Canadian Scandinavians), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>224th Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	18 February 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>225th (Kootenay) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>24th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>226th Battalion (Men of the North), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1917	<u>The Royal Winnipeg Rifles, 49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA, and The Fort Garry Horse</u>



## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u>227th (Sudbury-Manitoulin-Algoma) Battalion (Men o' the North), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	11 April 1918	<u>49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA</u>
<u>228th Battalion (Northern Fusiliers), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	23 October 1920	<u>The Algonquin Regiment</u>
<u>229th (South Saskatchewan) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>230th Battalion (Voltigeurs Canadiens-Français), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	27 July 1918	<u>Le Régiment de Hull (RCAC)</u>
<u>231st Battalion (Seaforth Highlanders of Canada), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	11 April 1918	<u>The Seaforth Highlanders of Canada</u>
<u>232nd (Saskatchewan) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	12 October 1917	<u>The North Saskatchewan Regiment</u>
<u>233rd Battalion (Canadiens-Français du Nord-Ouest), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1920	Not perpetuated
<u>234th Battalion (Peel), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment)</u>
<u>235th Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>236th Battalion (New Brunswick Kilties), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	30 August 1920	<u>The Royal New Brunswick Regiment</u>
<u>237th Battalion (American Legion), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	8 October 1916	Not perpetuated
<u>238th Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1920	Not perpetuated
<u>239th Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	15 Sept 1920	Not perpetuated
<u>240th Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark and Renfrew Scottish), RCA</u>
<u>241st Battalion (Canadian Scottish Borderers), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Essex and Kent Scottish</u>
<u>242nd Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	29 Nov 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>243rd Battalion, CEF</u>	15 July 1916	11 April 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>244th Battalion (Kitchener's Own), CEF</u>	17 July 1917	17 July 1917	<u>Victoria Rifles of Canada</u>
<u>245th Battalion (Canadian Grenadier Guards), CEF</u>	15 July 1916	17 July 1917	<u>The Canadian Grenadier Guards</u>
<u>246th (Nova Scotia Highlanders) Battalion, CEF</u>	1 May 1917	11 April 1918	<u>The Nova Scotia Highlanders</u>
<u>247th Battalion (Victoria &amp; Haliburton), CEF</u>	1 May 1917	11 April 1918	<u>50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA</u>
<u>248th Battalion, CEF</u>	1 May 1917	15 Sept 1917	<u>The Grey and Simcoe Foresters</u>
<u>249th (Saskatchewan) Battalion, CEF</u>	1 February 1917	27 July 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>250th (Winnipeg) Battalion, CEF</u>	1 February 1917	12 July 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>251st Battalion (Good Fellows), CEF</u>	1 February 1917	12 July 1918	Not perpetuated
<u>252nd Battalion (Lindsay), CEF</u>	1 May 1917	1 Sept 1917	<u>50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA</u>
<u>253rd (Queen's University) Highland Battalion, CEF</u>	1 May 1917	8 December 1917	<u>The Princess of Wales' Own Regiment</u>
<u>254th Battalion (Quinte's Own), CEF</u>	1 May 1917	15 Sept 1917	<u>The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment</u>
<u>255th Battalion (Queen's Own Rifles of Canada), CEF</u>	1 May 1917	1 Sept 1917	<u>The Queen's Own Rifles of Canada</u>
<u>256th Battalion, CEF</u>	1 May 1917	23 October 1920	<u>The Algonquin Regiment</u>



## Infantry battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion	Authorized	Disbanded	Perpetuation
<u>257th Battalion, CEF</u>	1 February 1917	1 November 1920	Not perpetuated
<u>258th (Canadien-Français) Battalion, CEF</u>	15 June 1917	17 October 1917	Not perpetuated
<u>259th Battalion, Canadian Rifles, CEF (Siberia)</u>	1 November 1918	6 November 1920	<u>12<sup>e</sup> Régiment blindé du Canada</u>
<u>260th Battalion, Canadian Rifles, CEF (Siberia)</u>	1 November 1918	15 Nov 1920	<u>Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry</u>

### Sources

- Meek, John F. *Over the Top! The Canadian Infantry in the First World War*. Orangeville, Ont.: The Author, 1971.
- Chartrand, René, *The Canadian Corps in World War I*. Oxford: Osprey Publishing, 2007
- *Canadian Expeditionary Force, 1914–1919* by G. W. L. Nicholson. Ottawa, Dept. of National Defence, 1962.

